



THE UNIVERSITY OF
WAIKATO
Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Research Commons

<http://researchcommons.waikato.ac.nz/>

Research Commons at the University of Waikato

Copyright Statement:

The digital copy of this thesis is protected by the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

The thesis may be consulted by you, provided you comply with the provisions of the Act and the following conditions of use:

- Any use you make of these documents or images must be for research or private study purposes only, and you may not make them available to any other person.
- Authors control the copyright of their thesis. You will recognise the author's right to be identified as the author of the thesis, and due acknowledgement will be made to the author where appropriate.
- You will obtain the author's permission before publishing any material from the thesis.

Ngāti Whakaue Māngai Nui

He tuhikura
i tukuna hei whakatutuki
i ngā herenga mō te tohu
o te
Tohu Kairangi
ki
Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato
nā

Anaha Hiini



THE UNIVERSITY OF
WAIKATO
Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

University of Waikato

2020

Ariā

Ko Ngāti Whakaue tētehi iwi ahurei o te waka o Te Arawa. Ko tētehi taha ōna kei ngā tahataha o te kōroto moana o Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe, i Waingaehe ki Waimihia. Ko tētehi atu taha ōna kei te ūnga o te waka rongomaiwhiti o Te Arawa, arā ki Maketū.

Kua whai mana a Ngāti Whakaue i ngā rautau e tū whakahīhi ai rātau hei iwi mana nui i ō rātau pūkenga me ō rātau pūmanawa kia mau tonu tō rātau Whakauetanga, tō rātau ahurea me ā rātau tikanga. Ko tētehi pūkenga pēnei i te āheinga ki te whakairo i te kupu rōreka, ki te tuitui i te kōrero i whakaputaina ai te kōrero '*Te Arawa Māngai Nui*'. He mea whakapuaki te kōrero rā e iwi kē ki te whakanui i ngā pūkōrero o ngā paepae o Te Arawa, ka mutu, koirā hoki tētehi pūkenga i hau ai te rongō o Ngāti Whakaue.

Nā, ko te pūkenga e kōrerohia nei, ko te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko tōna oranga tonutanga te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhinga e rangahau ana i te putanga o te kōrero a tētehi o ngā koroua matatau o te iwi i te tau 1992, arā a Hamuera Mitchell, nāna tonu nei i whakapuaki '*Ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ā te tekau tau*'.

Nō reira, he whakatewhatewhahanga tēnei tuhinga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue o tua, o mohoa noa nei hoki kia mōhiotia ai te oranga, te matenga haeretanga rānei o te reo o te iwi, o ngā hapū, o te hapori, o te kāinga o nāianeī, kia tau hoki mehemea āe rānei kua whai hua ngā rautaki reo o mua a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakarauora i tōna ake reo, ā, ka aha te iwi e anga whakamua ai. Ka mātaitia te āhua o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue kia mōhiotia mehemea i tika tā Hamera Mitchell i kī ai i te tau 1992, karekau rānei, mehemea rānei he wero kē nāna kia kua e tukuna e te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue tō rātau reo kia mate.

Ko te tikanga rangahau Pākehā, ko te tikanga rangahau Māori, me ngā tikanga ako reo ka kaha mātaitia i tēnei tuhinga kia tika ai te kohinga o ngā raraunga o tēnei momo rangahau, ngā tikanga matatika a te wānanga, ngā tukanga tātari me te whakahōrapatanga atu i ngā whakataunga o te rangahau.

Hei āpiti atu, ka kōrerohia ngā kaupapa mātauranga a Ngāti Whakaue, tae noa atu ki ngā tini kaupapa whakarauora reo a te iwi kua whakahaerehia mai i te tau 2005 ki ēnei rangi tonu nei mō te oranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue te take e anga tōtika atu ai ki te wetenga o te rautaki reo o mua a Ngāti Whakaue i whakahaerehia ai i ngā tau 2013 ki te tau 2017 i kitea ai ōna pikinga, ōna hekenga, ōna ngoikoretanga me ōna hua.

Heoi anō, hei whaiwhai noa ake i te rautaki o mua nei, ko ngā mātātuhi kua mahue iho rā, ko te korenga o ngā arotakenga, ko te korenga o ngā pūrongo, ko te korenga o ētehi taunakitanga ā-tuhi nei, ko te korenga o tētehi aha kē atu rānei kia kitea he hua, he pikinga, he hekenga, he aha rānei. Ahakoa tērā raru, nā te kitenga me te rongotanga o te pikinga haeretanga o te āhua o te reo, nā ngā kōrero ā-waha me ngā kauhau a ētehi mō ngā hua i puta ai i te rautaki reo o mua a Ngāti Whakaue i mana ai te whakahaumanutanga o te reo o ngā paepae o te iwi.

Nā te mea ko te reo Māori te remurere o te kaituhi nei, kua tekau mā waru tau ia e whai ana i te kaupapa i a ia e whakaako ana, i a ia e wānanga ana, i a ia hoki e whakapau kaha ana ki te whakaora anō i te reo Māori, kua whakaritea e ia tētehi rautaki reo hou e toru tekau tau te roa hei kōkiri mā te iwi e ora rawa atu anō ai te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, e whai hua anō ai hoki te whakapuakitanga o te kōrero rā *‘Te Arawa Māngai Nui’*, hei tohu whakanui i ngā pūkenga kōrero o te iwi.

E ai ki te kōrero, *‘he tīmohea kua pakari’*. Nā roto i te āta rangahaua o te kaupapa nei i mōhio ai e ora tonu nei te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, heoi, kāore e pērā rawa te kaha o te oranga i te wā i a kui mā, i a koro mā. Ahakoa te kōrero mō te matenga haeretanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, nā ngā kaupapa whakaora reo a te iwi i ngā tau i piki anō ai te oranga o te reo, ka mutu, mā te whakahaerenga tonutanga o ngā wānanga nei e ora tonu anō ai te reo.

He mihi

Kia hoki ake rā ngā mahara ki taku wherereitanga mai i te tau waru tekau mā rua. Otirā ki te wā i kāwhakina ai ahau e ōku kaumātua, e Kepa Anaha Te Wheoro Hiini rāua ko Maata Kaūkiterangi Hiini i taku moenga pēpe i te hōhipera o Rotorua ki tō rāua whare i te rori o Fairview. Koia rā pū hei kāinga mōku, tatū iho nei ki tēnei rangi tonu nei. He tikanga tawhito, he tikanga Māori tērā i whāia ai e te tokorua rā kia whāngaihia te mokopuna ahakoa ngā whakaaro o ngā mātua e puta ai te kōrero, *'ka aroha kē hoki rā'*. Heoi anō, i rawe tonu taku whakatupuranga inā rā ko mātau tokotoru anake, arā ko au, ko Koro, ko Nan. He mea rongu te kaha arohaina ōku e te tokorua kaumātua rā i a rāua tahi e whakapau kaha ana ki te whakatupu mai i a au. He rite tonu taku haere ki tērā atu kāinga ōku i te taha o ōku mātua me ōku tuāhine, engari, i mōhio pū au ko Fairview kē tōku kāinga, tōku whakaruruhau, tōku āhuru mōwai i tau ai, otirā e tau tonu nei tōku mauri. Nō reira, koia nei te whakamānawa atu ki ōku mātua tokowhā, arā ki a Koro, ki a Nan, ki a Mum, ki a Dad, nā koutou tonu au i whakatangata, nā koutou tonu au i whakapakeke kia mārama ai au ki a au anō, ka tahi, ka rua, kia mōhio ai au ki ōku āheinga, ki ōku pūkenga, ki ōku pūmanawa e tae ai au ki tēnei taumata e tū nei au i tēnei wā tonu nei. Ko te aroha, ko te manaaki, ko te pukumahi, ko te ngākau whakaiti, ko te pākaha noa iho ētehi mea i whakatōhia mai ai e koutou ki roto i a au. Heoi anō, i te whānautanga mai o āku ake tamariki i mārama pū ai au ki ā koutou tohutohu, ki tā koutou whakatikatika mai, ki te āhua o te pākaha, ki tā koutou kaha manaaki mai, ki te māharahara, ki te aha, ki te aha, waihoki, kua mōhio ināiane ki tō koutou aroha mau roa mai, ki a au, ki tā koutou tamaiti e ako tonu nei, e ako tonu nei. Kei ōku mātua, nei tā koutou poai e tuku nei i te māriri mutunga kore ki a koutou tokowhā. Ka nui te aroha.

E te whānau o Ngāti Whakaue i whai wāhi ai ki aku kaupapa maha i tutuki ai tēnei kaupapa a tātau nā roto mai i te tukunga o ētehi kōrero, o ētehi rauemi, o ētehi tātai whakapapa, o te aha kē atu rānei, ā kāti, e mihi ana. Aunty Norma Sturley, Aunty Josie Scott, Roana Bennett, Rāwiri Bhana, Tenga Rangitauira, Rīria McDonald, Te Ririu Mitchell, Kirikōwhai Mikaere, Renee Gillies, Te Kura o Te Rangihakahaka, Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust, me te pūtea āwhina i tae ai i tēnā

taratihi mātauranga, i tēnā taratihi mātauranga, e mihi ana, e mihi ana, e mihi ana ki a koutou katoa.

E ai ki te kōrero i puta ai i taku tupuna i te para kākārīki o tua, o nehe, “*Ruia taitea kia tū ko taikākā, ko au anake.*” I tētehi taha ōna, he kōrero e whakamārama nei i hononga mau roa o te kāhui toa ka piri tahi kia ū, kia mau, kia ita. E waimarie ana au i aku hoa, he pūmau, he mau roa, he motuhenga. Mō te mātauranga Māori, kāore i tua atu i ēnei hoa ōku, i a Scotty Morrison, i a Mataia Keepa, i a Te Waata Cribb, i a Bryce Murray, i a Rāwiri Waru, i a Ben Manley. Kotahi noa iho taku tonu, ā, ko koutou katoa i tae tonu mai ki te whakaea i te tāku i pīrangī ai. E hoa mā, kei aku rangatira mākohā nui, kei ngā tauira o te whare wānanga, heoi ano tā koutou he karanga mai, ā, ko au tēnei ka tae tonu atu ki a koutou. Tēnā koutou katoa.

Ko te ure pūkākā nui o Kahungunu tērā ka kitea, he ure nui, he ure paratī. Ko au kei te karamatamata o te rākau taumata o runga i a Kahurānaki e whakamiha ake nei ki taku hoa haere i te waka o te mātauranga, arā ki a Tātere MacLeod. E ai ki te kōrero, ‘*Ko Kahu-hunuhunu he tangata ahūwhenua mōhio ki te haere i ngā mahi o uta me te tai*’. I ēnei rangi moroki noa nei, ko koe te tangata mōhio ki te whakahaere i te iwi. E hoa, kotahi noa iho te kōrero, kua ea! E mihi ana i tā tāua akiaki, i tā tāua āwhina, i tā tāua tautoko i a tāua anō kia anga whakamua ai te pītau whakarei o tō tāua waka i ngā ngaru pupuke a Tangaroa ki uta rā anō ahakoa ngā pikīngā me ngā hekenga o te wā. Tākitimu waka, Tamatea-Ariki-Nui tangata, Kahungunu mana, tēnei te mihi ake.

Moumoutaka, e tū! Nūhaka, e rere! Kia heke iho rā te titiro ki tērā taha ōu, ki a Aoraki matatū, ki a Aoraki tūtakarerewa! Hēmi Whaanga, tēnā rā koe. Kia whakataukī ake au ‘*Ko ngā puna hauaitu, ngā puna waimāria, ngā puna wai karikari a Rakaihautu, nāna te ahi i tahu ki te whenua, nāna ngā roto o Te Waipounamu i kerī ki tana kō e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Tuwhakaroria*’. E hoa, ko koe te whakatinanatanga o te tangata whaiwhakaaro nui atu ki āna tauira. Tēnā koe mōu i āwhina mai i te mura o te ahi kia ea ngā kaupapa i te wā poto noa nei. Ngāti Kahungunu, Rākaipaaka mana nui, Ngāti Māmoe, Ngāi Tahu titi ā-kai, titi ā-manawa, otirā e ngā tai o Poutini e tūtaki nei ki te ia o Nūkaha e rere tōtika mai nei

ki a au, ki ngā wai karekare o Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe. Tēnei te mihi ake.

Ngāi Tūhoe, kirikawa ki te riri, ki te rākau, ki te kōrero. Mei kore ake ōku kaiako i tae ai au ki tēnei taumata tonu nei.

Tuatahi ake, kei taku pāpā, Erueti Biddle. Me pēhea aku mihi ki a koe? Nōku i te whare takiura o Waiariki, nāu tonu au i whāngai ki te hihiri, ki te mahara, ki te kōrero, ki ngā kura huna a Rua, ki te aha, ki te aha. Ahakoa me uaua kē tāua ka kite i a tāua anō, kia mōhio koe karekau noa iho koe e paku tawhiti nei i ōku whakaaro i a au e whakamiha ake nei ki a koe i te kaha manaakihia mai ōku i ngā tau kia mārama ai ahau ki tēnei mea, ki te whakaaro Māori. E te uri o ngā Ika-a-Whiro o te iwi o Ngāi Tūhoe, nāu tāku titiro ki tēnei ao i Māori ai, e kore rawa aku mihi e ngū, e Pā.

Ko Panekire te tūparehua o te waikaukau e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Waikaremoana. Ko Tūhoe te iwi, ko Te Whānaupani te hapū, ko Tīmoti Kāretu te tangata. E Koro, e Tā, i tohia koe e te wā te ihumanea ki te tohi o ngā kāhui kura Māori. Ko te kura wānanga, ko te kura kōrero, ko te kura tawhiti, ko te kura roa, ko te kura nui, ko te kura taonga, otirā ko tō wharekura o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo i whāngai ai au ki ngā kai mārō a tūnohunohu mā. E **Tī**, e kore e **Mōti** taku matekai ki ngā kura o te rongomaiwhiti o te reo, ki ōna mata rerekē, ki ōna āhua maha, i a au e whai nei i tāu i kī ai i ngā tau, otirā *‘Ko te reo kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori’*. Ka nui te aroha.

Ahorangi Pou Tēmara. E taku whakateitei i ngā tau kua taha ake nei, e taku ruānuku, e Pou. Tērā te kōrero e kī ana, ehara i te pō kotahi i tuwhera ai te whare wānanga, waihoki, ehara hoki i te pō kotahi i **Poua** ai **Te Māra** mātauranga. Nāu rā i whakarauhī ngā whakaaro o te kuaka nei kia ngoto e rongō ai au i te kawa o te paepae hamuti, e mārama ai au ko te ruru te manu o te atapō, e mōhio ai au ki te whakaraka, ki te hīteki, ki te tōihi, ki te mokowhiti, ki te tarapeke. Kua rongohia te oro o te kirikiri ki ngā kamo paerunga, ā, kua mōhio pū ināiane he tākiri tērā nā te hiamoe. E te taurā a Hikawera, nāu ahau i whakahau kia ihu oneone e mārama ai ki te kōrero *‘Koi te mata punenga, maiangi te mata pūihoiho’*. E taku tohunga, e Pou, nei tō taurā e mihi nei.

E taku manu ariki e tīhau nei i ata hāpara. Wharehuia Milroy, kia areare tonu mai ō taringa turi. Kua uhia koe ki te kahu whakaewarangi kia rere arorangi atu rā ki te kāuru o te rākau taumata o ngā rangi. E Koro, tēnā rā koe i te ao e noho nā koe. He rite tonu taku whakaaro ake ki a tāua, ki tā tāua whakatoī i a tāua anō, ki ā tāua wānanga maha nō tāua e kai tahi nei i te kete kōrero a Tūroa i pūrena ai taku kete rokiroki o mahara, o kōrero, o whakaaro, o kupu whakarākei. Tekau hēkona noa iho te roa o taku pātai, e rua hāora te roa o tō whakautu i Rākaunui ai aku karu kōrekoreko. Mā roto noa mai i taku tuku i āu kōrero ki āku tamariki e utu ai au i taku nama ki a koe kia kore ai ngā kura huna a Rua nei e orotā pērā i te moa ka ngaro, kia ora tonu ai koe i roto i āu nā mokopuna. E Koro, ahakoa kua ngaro koe i te tirohanga kanohi, ko te tikanga ka tukuna e au tō korowai rangatira, heoi anō, auare ake, kei te remu tonu o tōu kahu tōpuni ahau e tākirikiri ana mō te mātauranga me te manaakitanga te take. Nō reira, ārahina tonuhia mai e tau tonu ai au ki te huarahi tika. Kei te pou tokomanawa o te whare o te whakaaro nui kua whenuku, kua ngaeki i te rā nei, tukuna te aka matua o te ao kia mau ki te aka matua o te pō. Whakarērea iho te hiringa taketake ki tēnei ao mārama e noho nei au i a koe ka tau ki te **Whare** o tō **Huia** kaimawana, o Rongomaiāniwaniwa, ki reira koe tū tauaroa ai, e Whare, e.

Rangianehu Matamua, kei taku Ahorangi mākohakoha, kei taku hoa. Tērā te kōrero e mea ana e rite nei te māra ki te mātauranga. Ki te kore e marotiritiria, e kore hoki e maea ngā hua. Kua mārama au ināianeī e kore e moe tahi te okioki me te angitu, ka mutu, ki te kore he hiringa ka noho rake noa te pūmanawa tangata. E Rangi, tēnā koe i tō tāua hononga mātauranga, tēnā hoki koe i tō tāua hononga hei hoa tata. I reira tonu koe i taku taha i te tangihanga mai a te pīpīwharauroa e hetiheti tahi nei, e ngaki tahi nei kia kitea ai, kia rangona hoki ai te haumako o te whenua i tupu matomato mai ai ngā hua nui. E hoa, me pēhea aku mihi ki a koe? Ngāi Tūhoe tāukiuki, te whare o te kahikātoa, te iho o te maire, te pōkai tāniwhaniwha o te kohu. E te whetū kōrikoriko o te rangi, whiti, whiti, e!

Kia tatū anō au ki te wāhi i tīmata ai ngā mihi i runga ake rā, otirā ki tōku kāinga i te rori o Fairview e tatari nei tāku wahine me āku tamariki.

Tuatahi ake, e aku tamariki tokowhitu, Uenuku koutou ko Rehua Ariki, ko Te Rangitakaroro, ko Mai Io Waikimihia, ko Arawa Hinepūariari, ko Rongomaiāniwaniwa, ko Kōtahirerehua. Ahakoa te roa, te tamō, te uaua, te pōkaikaha, te mokemoke, te angitu, te aha, te aha kē atu rānei, katoa tēnei mahi mō koutou kē te take e kitea noatia ai e koutou mehemea ka taea e au tētehi mahi pēnei nei te nui te whakatutuki, ā kāti, ka taea hoki e koutou ngā mea katoa ahakoa te aha. Ko tāku noa he whakatauirā atu ki a koutou i te huarahi tika hei takahi mā koutou, kia whāia rawatia ngā manako me ngā moemoeā e tīmata ana i te whakaaro noa, ka whakawhāingahia, ka kōkirihia kia tutuki rā anō e puta ai te kōrero *'kua whiti mai te kura o Hawaiki'*. E ngana nei au ki te tū noa hei iho pūmanawa, heoi, kua puta kē i a au te kōrero ko koutou kē aku iho pūmanawa i a au e titiro whakarunga ana ki a koutou. Kia puta rā anō ā koutou ake tamariki, mā reira koutou e mārāma kehokeho ai ki te nui o taku aroha ki a koutou katoa. Nei tō koutou pāpā, e aroha atu nei ki a koutou.

Hei whakakapinga māku, me mihi ka tika ki te wahine o te whare nāna nei te pātukinga manawa i hē ai i te kitenga tuatahinga atu, nāna nei taku titiro ki te ao nei i mārāma ai, nāna nei ōku pōhēhē i whakawhenua, nāna nei au i whakatangata. E taku hokoī pūmau, Grace Ōriwa Hiini, tēnā rawa atu koe. E mōhio ana au he mutunga kore tō tēnei mea, tō te ako, waihoki, mō te mōhio ki te tūturutanga o tēnei ao e noho nei tāua, ko koe kē tōku tino kaiako nāu tonu au i mārāma ai ki te ao, ki ōna painga, ki ōna kino, ki ōna pikinga, ki ōna hekenga, ki te angitu, ki te hanepī, tae noa atu ki te take ko taku whānau te tino take e whakapau kaha nei tāua mō te hemo tonu atu. Tēnā rawa atu koe i te kaha manaakihia mai ōku i ngā tau i āhei ai au te mahi i ēnei momo kaupapa hei ō ake mā tama ā-roto. Kia tōaitia anō e au te kōrero rā, nāu kē taku kākahu i whatu, ā, ko tāku noa, ko ngā punua tāniko nei. E te tau, mei kore ake koe i tutuki ai aku kaupapa maha. Ko tāku noa he whakatauirā atu ki te pā harakeke kia mōhio noa ai rātau ki tētehi huarahi tika hei whai mā rātau. Ki te whakahīhi rātau i te tū a tō rātau pāpā i tēnei ao e noho nei tātau, ā kāti, kua ngata taku hiahia, engari, kia mōhio kē koutou katoa ehara i a au tēnei tohu, mā koutou kē. Kei taku piki kōtuku o kōtihi rerehua, e tū tōrirerire mai koe, inā rā ko te mana o tō tāua whānau i rangatira ai i a koe. Mrs Hiini, nei te aroha, tēnā rawa atu koe.

Rārangi Kōrero

Ariā	i
He mihi	iii
Ngā Tēpu	xiii
Ngā Kauwhata	xiv
Ngā Whakaahua	xv
Ngā Whakapapa	xvii
Upoko 1	1
Whakapuakitanga	1
Ngāti Whakaue Māngai Nui	1
1.1 Te Pūtaka o tēnei tuhinga	1
1.2 Te Whakarauoratanga mai anō o te reo Māori	3
1.3 I ahu mai te whakaaro o tēnei kaupapa i hea?	11
1.4 Pātai Rangahau	14
1.5 He aha nga hua o tēnei tuhinga roa	14
1.6 Ngā Here	16
1.7 Te Āhua o Ngā Upoko	16
Upoko 2	21
Ngāti Whakaue o Tuawhakarere, Ngāti Whakaue o Moroki Nei	21
2.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero	21
2.2 Ko wai a Te Arawa?	22
2.3 Ko wai ngā iwi o Ngāti Whakaue?	60
2.2.1 Ngā Rangatira o te Iwi	73
2.3.2 Ngā marae matua	79
2.3.3 Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust	83
2.3.4 Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue	84
2.3.5 Pukeroa Ōruawhata Trust	84
2.3.6 Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust	85
2.3.7 Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands	85
2.3.8 Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust	85

2.4	Whakakapinga kōrero	86
Upoko 3		88
Te Reo o Ngāti Whakaue		88
3.1	Whakapuakinga Kōrero	88
3.2	Te Reo Māori	88
3.2.1	Te Orokohanga Mai o Te Reo Māori	88
3.2.2	Te Hītori o Te Reo Māori	89
3.3	Te Taenga Mai a te Pākehā	92
3.3.1	Te Hekenga Haeretanga o te Reo 1642 – 1900	92
3.3.2	Te Ngaronga Haeretanga o Te Reo Māori 1900 - 1970	96
3.3.3	Te Whakahaumanutanga o te Reo Māori 1970 - 2020	98
3.3.4	Ngā Tatauranga Reo Māori	102
3.4	Te Āhua o te Reo Māori Ināianei	103
3.5	Ngā Kaupapa Whakarauora Reo	108
3.5.1	Te Mātāwai	108
3.5.2	Te Wānanga o Aotearoa	116
3.6	Te Mita me te Āhua o te Reo o Te Arawa	122
3.7	Te Reo o Ngāti Whakaue	127
3.7.1	Ētehi Pūkōrero o Ngāti Whakaue	128
3.8	Whakakapinga kōrero	142
Upoko 4		145
Tikanga Rangahau		145
4.1	Whakapuakinga Kōrero	145
4.2	Tikanga Rangahau	146
4.2.1	He aha te rangahau, ā, he aha hoki ngā tikanga rangahau?	146
4.2.2	Rangahau Pākehā	148
4.2.3	Rangahau Māori	149
4.3	Ngā Tikanga Ako Reo	151
4.3.1	Direct Method	151
4.3.2	Grammar-translation	152
4.3.3	Audio-lingual	153
4.3.4	The Structural Approach	154

4.3.5	Suggestopedia	160
4.3.6	Total Physical Response	161
4.3.7	Communicative Language Teaching (CLT)	162
4.3.8	The Silent Way	163
4.3.9	Community Language Learning	164
4.3.10	Immersion	164
4.3.11	Task-based language learning	166
4.3.12	The Natural Approach	168
4.3.13	The Lexical Syllabus	169
4.4	Ngā Mahere Whakarauora Reo	170
4.5	Ngā Tikanga Rangahau Māori	174
4.6	Ngā Tikanga Rangahau o Te Reo Māori	175
4.6.1	Kōhanga reo	175
4.6.2	Kura Kaupapa	176
4.6.3	Te Ataarangi	178
4.6.4	Ngāti Kahungunu	181
4.6.5	Ngāti Raukawa	188
4.6.6	Ngāi Tahu	191
4.7	Whakakapinga Kōrero	194
Upoko 5		198
	Ngā Kaupapa Ako a Ngāti Whakaue	198
5.1	Whakapuakinga Kōrero	198
5.2	Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust	200
5.3	Ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue	203
5.3.1	Te Paepae Wānanga a Ngāti Whakaue	203
5.3.2	Te Reo Hokoi	209
5.3.3	Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	211
5.3.4	Toi Kairangi	213
5.3.5	Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi	213
5.3.6	Te Puna Akoranga	214
5.3.7	Te Puna Manawa o Ngāti Whakaue	215
5.3.8	Matakōkiri House of Science	216
5.3.9	Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology	221

5.3.10	Tīaho Tamariki	234
5.3.11	Māui Pōtiki & Kōkiri Alternative Education	235
5.3.12	Amohia	235
5.3.13	Trade Training	235
5.3.14	Whanake Taiohi	236
5.3.15	Maui Tū	238
5.4	Te Rautaki Reo O Mua a Ngāti Whakaue	239
5.5	Whakakapinga	241
Upoko 6		243
Te Rautaki Reo a Ngāti Whakaue		243
6.1	Whakapuakinga Kōrero	243
6.2	Te Rautaki Hou a Ngāti Whakaue	246
6.2.1	He Kupu Whakataki	249
6.2.2	Rārangi Upoko	250
6.2.3	He Mihi	251
6.2.4	He Whakapapa	252
6.2.5	Ngā Roherohenga O Ngāti Whakaue	253
6.2.6	Te Koromaki	254
6.2.7	Te Matakite	254
6.2.8	Te Pūtake	254
6.2.9	Te Āhua O Te Reo Rauriki Me Te Reo Maioha	255
6.2.10	Ngā Mātāpono	256
6.2.11	Ngā Tatauranga	257
6.2.12	Ngā Whāinga	260
6.2.13	Ngā Kaupapa Ako	271
6.2.14	Ngā Rangapū	272
6.2.15	Ngā Taumata Reo	273
6.2.16	Te Matapae Pūtea	278
6.2.17	Rautaki Tauatanga	280
6.2.18	Whakakapinga	281
6.3	Whakakapinga	282
Upoko 7		284

Whakakapinga	284
7.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero	284
7.2 Te Take o te Arotakenga	284
7.3 Te Arotakenga o ngā Upoko	284
7.4 He Whakautu i ngā Pātai Matua	292
7.5 Ngā Kitenga	293
7.6 Whakakapinga	295
Ngā Tohutoro	296

Ngā Tēpu

<i>Tēpu 3.1: Ko ngā nama i ngā momo reo o te kāhui Austronesian</i>	90
<i>Tēpu 3.2: Ngā kupu me ōna paku rerekētanga e rangona whānuihia ana i roto i a Te Arawa</i>	126
<i>Tēpu 5.1: Te Whanake haearetanga o te angitu (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016: 22)</i>	238

Ngā Kauwhata

*Kauwhata 3.1: Ko te hunga kōrero Māori o Ngāti Whakaue e taea ana te
kōrero mō ngā take o ia rā _____ 127*

Ngā Whakaahua

Whakaahua 2.1: Ōhinemutu _____	69
Whakaahua 2.2: Rev. Thomas Chapman. _____	70
Whakaahua 2.3: Te whakaahua tuatahi o tētehi whare i Ōhinemutu, 1865. _____	71
Whakaahua 2.4 & 2.5: Te whare o Tamatekapua, o waho, o roto hoki. _____	73
Whakaahua 2.6: Pūhoro _____	73
Whakaahua 2.7: Eruera Te Uremutu rāua ko Kiharoa Akuhata. _____	74
Whakaahua 2.8: Hāmuera Pango _____	75
Whakaahua 2.9: Rotohiko Tangonui Haupapa _____	76
Whakaahua 2.10: Kepa Hāmeura Anaha Ehau _____	77
Whakaahua 2.11: Hamuera Taiporutu Mitchell _____	78
Whakaahua 2.12: Hapi Te Amohau Winiata _____	78
Whakaahua 2.13 & 2.14: Tamatekapua me tōna pepeha _____	79
Whakaahua 2.15 & 2.16: Te Roro-o-te-rangi me tōna pepeha _____	80
Whakaahua 2.17 & 2.18: Tūnohopū me tōna pepeha _____	81
Whakaahua 2.19 & 2.20: Hurunga-te-rangi me tōna pepeha _____	81
Whakaahua 2.21 & 2.22: Tūtānekai me tōna pepeha _____	82
Whakaahua 2.23 & 2.24: Te Rangitunaeke me tōna pepeha _____	82
Whakaahua 2.25 & 2.26: Whakaue me tōna pepeha _____	83
Whakaahua 3.1: Te Rautaki Maihi Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017f) _____	109
Whakaahua 3.2: Te Mātāuru ki Te Arawa _____	112
Whakaahua 3.3: Te Whāinga Tāhuhu _____	113
Whakaahua 3.4: Te Whāinga Heke _____	113
Whakaahua 3.5: Ngā Whāinga Rongomaioro _____	114
Whakaahua 3.6: Te Ara Whakatutuki _____	115
Whakaahua 3.7: Ngā Whāinga Pou Tāhū _____	115
Whakaahua 3.8: Ngā Tūtohu _____	116
Whakaahua 3.9: Ngā Pou Tāhū _____	116
Whakaahua 3.10: Tiwhikete - Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo _____	121
Whakaahua 3.11: Kepa Hamuera Anaha Ehau: 1885–1970 _____	129
Whakaahua 3.12: Rūtene Kepa Ehau: Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao 1914 - 1918 _____	131
Whakaahua 3.13: Hamuera Mitchell: 1912–1994 _____	135
Whakaahua 3.14: Hamuera Mitchell: Ōhinemutu Māori Cultural Group _____	136

Whakaahua 3.15: Mātenga Rangitauira _____	137
Whakaahua 3.16: Te Wihapi David Te Kanohimohoao Winiata _____	139
Whakaahua 3.17: Hapi Winiata rāua ko Josie Scott: St. Faith’s Youth Club__	141
Whakaahua 4.1: Te Puna Tangata (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 85). _____	184
Whakaahua 4.2: Te Puna Mātauranga (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 86). _____	185
Whakaahua 4.3: Te Puna Rauemi (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 86). _____	185
Whakaahua 4.4: Te Whakarāpopototanga o ngā whāinga _____	186
Whakaahua 4.5: Te Rautaki Whakaraora Reo a Ngāti Kahungunu. _____	188
Whakaahua 5.1: Te Ariā Āhua Noho _____	202
Whakaahua 5.2: Ngā Kaupapa Reo Māori a Ngāti Whakaue _____	203
Whakaahua 5.3: Te Anga Marau _____	222
Whakaahua 5.4: Te Tukunga o te Marau _____	224
Whakaahua 5.5: Ngā Tikanga Tohutohu _____	225
Whakaahua 5.6: Aonui - He momo tāniko _____	226
Whakaahua 5.7: Te Tūāpapa o Te Whareaonui _____	226
Whakaahua 5.8: Ngā Poutāuhu o Te Whareaonui _____	227
Whakaahua 5.9: Te Tāhuhu o Te Whareaonui _____	228
Whakaahua 5.10: Ngā Poupou o Te Whareaonui _____	228
Whakaahua 5.11: Ngā Heke o Te Whareaonui _____	229
Whakaahua 5.12: Ngā Kōwhaiwhai o Te Whareaonui _____	230
Whakaahua 5.13: Ngā Tūrāpa o Te Whareaonui _____	231
Whakaahua 5.14: Te Māramatanga _____	231
Whakaahua 5.15: Te Hōtaka ā-tau me te hōtaka ā-wiki a Te Rangihakahaka _	232

Ngā Whakapapa

Whakapapa 1: Ranginui ki a Pūhaorangi _____	22
Whakapapa 2: Pūhaorangi ki a Ngātoroirangi _____	24
Whakapapa 3: Atuatua ki a Tūhoromatakakā rāua ko Kahumatamomoe ___	24
Whakapapa 4: Tamatekapua ki ana mokopuna _____	53
Whakapapa 5: Tia ki a Rongomaiturihuia rātau ko Kahukare ko Manawakotokoto_____	57
Whakapapa 6: Hei ki a Papawharanui _____	57
Whakapapa 7: Rangitihi ki a Rātōrua rāua ko Taurua _____	58
Whakapapa 8: Rangitihi ki a Rangiwhakaekau rāua ko Rangiaohia _____	58
Whakapapa 9: Rangitihi ki a Tūhourangi _____	58
Whakapapa 10: Rangitihi ki a Rākeiao rātau ko Kawatapuārangi ko Apumoana _____	58
Whakapapa 11: Rangitihi ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue _____	65
Whakapapa 12: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Pango Ngāwene _____	73
Whakapapa 13: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Hāmuera Pango _____	75
Whakapapa 14: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Kepa Ehau _____	76
Whakapapa 15: Te Kāhui whakapapa o ngā reo Austronesian _____	91
Whakapapa 16: Whakaue ki a Kepa Ehau _____	129
Whakapapa 17: Whakaue ki a Hamuera Mitchell _____	135
Whakapapa 18: Whakaue ki a Mātenga Rangitauira _____	138
Whakapapa 19: Whakaue ki a Hapi Winiata _____	140

Upoko 1

Whakapuakitanga

Ngāti Whakaue Māngai Nui

1.1 Te Pūtake o tēnei tuhinga

Ko te wao tapu nui a Tāne te motu e noho nei te iwi Māori. Ko ngā momo uru rākau rerekē o te wao e noho nei te iwi Māori ngā iwi maha o te motu. Ko ia rākau rerekē o tōna uru ngā hapū o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi huri noa. Ko ngā pūioio rau o tēnā rākau, o tēnā rākau ngā tāngata, otirā ngā uri o tēnā hapū, o tēnā hapū, ā, ko te reo Māori te taikākā o ia rākau e tū takotako rā.

Ko tētehi o ēnei rākau ko Ngāti Whakaue, he iwi ahurei kei te rohe o Te Waiariki, ka mutu, kua roa nei rātau e mau ana ki ā rātau tikanga ahurea. Kei te pokapū o tēnei ahurea ko te reo Māori, ā, e tika tonu ana te kōrero ko Ngāti Whakaue tērā tētehi o ngā iwi matua i roto i te kāhui reo Māori. Ko Kepa Ehau tētehi o ngā mātanga reo i whai wāhi ki te whanake i te papakupu rongonui o te ao Māori e kīia nei ko te Papakupu a Williams i ngā tau o te 1950 (National Library of New Zealand, 1955). E kitea nei te hononga o tēnei āhuatanga mātauranga wetereo i te whakataukī '*Arawa Māngai Nui*' (Mead & Grove, 2001) e arotahi pū ana ki te tūhonotanga ki te tuakiri, ki te reo me ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue. Heoi anō, e mārāma ana te kitea te hekenga haeretanga o te reo i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue nā te whakapākehātanga me ngā kaupapa here a te Karauna. Kua tino heke te reo o te iwi i ngā tau whā tekau kua taha ake nei i a ia e āmio whakararo ana i te korokoro o Te Parata, heoi, kātahi anō ka kitea te waka o te reo o Te Arawa e rewā whakarunga ana.

Mai i te tau 2005, kua kaha a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakaora anō i te reo i ō rātau marae, i ō rātau kāinga, i ngā kura me te hapori whānui. He maha tonu ngā kaupapa reo kua kōkirihia ki te whakahaumanu i te āhua o te reo. Nā roto mai i tēnei horopaki nei i ora mai ai tēnei tuhinga roa. Ko te iho o tēnei tuhinga ko te whakaohonga, ko te whakarauoratanga me te whakahaumanutanga o te reo Māori

o Ngāti Whakaue. Mā roto i te whakatewhatewhatanga o ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo, me te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue i tuhia ai i te tau 2007 hei kōkiri ma rātau i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017 e kitea ai ngā hua, te angitu, ngā pikinga, ngā hekenga i puta rā i ērā kaupapa. Ko tētehi whāinga matua kia whakaritea, kia whakatūhia tētehi rautaki hou ka kōkirihi ai i tēnei tau tonu nei, otirā i te tau 2020 ki te tau 2050.

Ehara te rautaki reo i te mea hou ki tēnā iwi māori, ki tēnā iwi taketake huri noa i te ao, ka mutu, kua roa hoki ērā iwi taketake e whakapau kaha ana kia mau tonu i a rātau o rātau reo. He kāhui nui kei ngā tōpito o te ao e hoe nei i te waka kotahi mō te oranga tonutanga o ngā reo taketake o te ao te take. Mate ai he reo i ia rua wiki. Ka pērātia i te hekenga haeretanga o tētehi reo, inā rā haere nei te wā ka mate te hunga kōrero i ērā reo tae noa ki te wā kotahi anake te tangata e mōhio ana ki tērā reo me ngā kōrero mō tōna iwi. Kia mate ia, ka mate hoki tōna reo me tōna ahurea (Sorman-Nilsson, 2017: 39).

Muia katoatia ana te ao e te mahi a te iwi, ka mutu, nuku atu i te 6000 ngā reo taketake. Heoi anō, kei te takiwā o te 33% o ngā reo taketake e kōrerohia tonutia ana, waihoki, e ai ki ngā mātanga reo o te ao, ā te mutunga o tēnei rautau rua tekau mā tahi nei ka orotā tētehi haurua o tērā 6000 reo taketake. Ahakoa ngā pukapuka reo e tuhia ana, ki te kore ērā reo e kōrerohia, ki te kore hoki ērā reo e rangona, kāore e paku whai hua ērā pukapuka kia kīia ai te kōrero kua ngaro anō he reo ki te pō (Al Jazeera Media Network, 2020).

Heoi anō, koinei te tikanga me te tūmanako, engari i te matenga haeretanga o ngā tikanga, o ngā kawa, o te whakapono Māori, o te whakaaro Māori, me te oranga tonutanga o te reo Māori, he āhua uaua kia mau i ētehi te ngako o tēnei kōrero, ka mutu, e mārama ana te nuinga engari karekau pea rātau e whakaae ana i runga tonu i te mōhio ki te ao Māori i tāmia rawatia ai e te Pākehā kia kīia ai te kōrero kua whakapākehātia te iwi Māori. Heoi, ka taea pea te kī he tīmohea kua pakari. I ngā tau toru tekau mā rima, paku nuku atu rānei, kua kaha te iwi Māori ki te whakapakari anō i tōna anō reo ki tētehi taumata e kīia ai ahakoa kei te mate haere tonu, kāore te reo e manawakioe ana (The Politic, 2019).

1.2 Te Whakarauoratanga mai anō o te reo Māori

E ai ki tā Calman (2012), i te tau 1913, i te takiwā o te 90% ngā tamariki o te motu i mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. Ka tae ki te tau 1975, kua iti ake i te 5%. Nā te nui o te māharahara o te iwi Māori ki te āhua o te reo i te tau 1981 i ora ai te Kōhanga Reo i te Tari o ngā Take Māori. Ka tuwhera ngā kūaha o te Kōhanga Reo tuatahi e kīia nei ko Pukeatua i te tau 1982, i Wainuiomata, kāore e tino tawhiti atu ana i Pōneke. I taua tau tonu rā i tuwhera ai ngā Kōhanga Reo kotahi rau. I reira ki te tau 1994 kua puāwai haere, ā, nuku atu i te 800 ngā Kōhanga Reo i tuwhera ai ki te whāngai i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki 14,000 huri noa i te motu. He maha ake ngā Kōhanga Reo i ngā whare kōhungahunga Pākehā. He mea whakahaere ngā Kōhanga Reo e tēnā, e tēnā, i te iti o te pūtea (Kōhanga Reo National Trust, 2016).

Ko ngā kuia matatau te hunga i whai wāhi ai i roto i te Kōhanga Reo hei kaiako e rongo ai ngā taringa rahirahi o ngā tamariki i te tūturutanga o te reo Māori i te hunga i tupu ake ai i te mātotorutanga o te reo hei reo tuatahi. Heoi anō, hei tā te Kōhanga Reo National Trust (2016), i te tau 1990 i whakawhiti ai te Kōhanga Reo i te Tari o ngā Take Māori ki te Manatū Mātauranga. I konei, kua tohungia ngā kuia matatau kia whāia e rātau ngā tohu mātauranga a te Pākehā kia tū hei kaiako. Ahakoa tēnei, i tupu tonu te Kōhanga Reo hei oranga mō te reo Māori i tāmia ai e te Pākehā.

I ēnei rangi mohoa nei, kua whakanuia te Kōhanga Reo i ana mahi huhua ki te whakarauora i te reo kia kore ai e orotā kei rite ki te moa kua ngaro i te tirohanga kanohi. Nuku atu i te 460 ngā Kōhanga Reo huri noa i te motu e manaaki nei i ngā tamariki 9000 (Kōhanga Reo National Trust, 2016).

Ko te tau 1985 te tau i whānau ai te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi o te ao e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Hoani Waititi i whakatūria ai i tōna anō marae. He kura i whai parirau ai kia rere i te whaiwhakaaro nui a ngā whānau me ā rātau pūtea i kohia e tū tonu ai, e anga whakamua ai. I whai mana te kura i raro i te ture i te tau 1989 e rumaki ai te reo i ngā kura. I te tau 1993 i whakaaetia e te Manatū o te Mātauranga kia tāpirihia atu te wāhanga o te kura tuarua kia whakaakona ngā tamariki mai i te 5 ki te 18 tau te pakeke e whānau ai ko tēnei mea, e kīia nei ko te Wharekura. I tēnei wā tonu nei, 66 ngā kura Māori huri noa i te motu e whakaako nei i ngā tamariki

8000 nuku atu, he 10% noa iho tērā o ngā tamariki kura katoa o te motu (Te Komiti Marae o Hoani Waititi, 2017).

He mea whakahaere ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro hoki i te marautanga o Te Aho Matua. E ono ngā wāhanga o te marautanga nei, he marautanga ahurei, he marautanga motuhenga e hāngai pū tonu nei ki tā te tamaiti Māori e rata ana, e eke ai ia i tōna anō ahurea Māori. Arā, ko Te Ira Tangata, ko Te Reo, ko Ngā Iwi, ko Te Ao, ko te Āhuratanga Ako me te Tino Uaratanga (Stokes, 2003).

Ko te wāhi ki Te Ira Tangata e mārama ai ngā kaiako ki tō te tangata āhua e taea ai e ia āna rautaki whakaako te whakarite mai hei whai mā ngā ākongā. Ko te ao e noho nei te tangata me te ao i ahu ai te tangata, otirā, ko te hononga o te ao kikokiko ki te ao wairua e mārama ai ki te tamaiti ngā ao e rua. Ko tōna tinana, ko tōna wairua, ko tōna mauri, ko tōna tapu, ko tōna mana, ko tōna ihi, ko ōna pūmanawa, ko te aha, ko te aha, ngā āhuratanga ako e whakatōngia nei ki roto i te tangata e ngākau whakaiti ai ia, e mōhio ai ia ki hea anga whakamua ai, e eke ai ia i te ao e noho nei ia. Me whai wāhi ngā āhuratanga o te ao wairua i te hirikapo o te tamaiti, e mōhio ai hoki he kākano ia i ruia mai ai i Rangīātea (Kapea, 2018).

Ko te taha ki Te Reo, e mārama kehokeho ai, e mōhio ai te katoa ko te reo Māori tōna ohooho, tōna māpihi maurea me tōna whakakai mārihi, e mōhio ai te tangata ki tōna tapu, e mōhio ai ia he tino taonga te reo Māori e tākirikiri nei i ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau. Hei tāna, ko te reo o tūnohunu mā i te tuatahi, ā, ko te reo o tōna hoa tiriti i te tuarua. Kei te whānau hoki te tikanga kia uru atu te reo Pākehā ki ngā kaupapa whakaako, engari, he tāima kei tētehi wāhi o te kura e āhei ana rātau ki te kōrero Pākehā mō tērā kaupapa anake kātahi ka hoki ki te reo matua. Nō reira, me kaha, me tika, me pakari, me Māori te reo ka tika i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa (Department of Internal Affairs, 2008).

He mārama te wāhanga tuatoru e kīia nei ko Ngā Iwi. Me mātua mōhio te tamaiti ki a ia anō, ki ana tātai whakapapa, ki ōna iwi, ki ōna waka, ki ōna tūtohu whenua, ki te aha, ki te aha e whakahīhi ai ia. Ka tahi, ka rua, me mōhio ia ki iwi kē atu me ngā roherohenga o tēnā whaitua, o tēnā takiwā o te motu e mōhio ai ia ki ngā kōrero o tēnā, o tēnā kia kua ia e noho kūare i tōna anō pito o te ao inā rā he ao atu anō i

waho atu rā. Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o tēnei mātāpono e tutuki ai te wāhi ki Ngā Iwi ko te whānau inā rā ko rātau te hunga e tiaki nei, e kaha kawē nei i te kaupapa ki taumata kē atu e ora nei ia mō te Kura Kaupapa Māori te take (Flavell, 2012).

Ko Te Ao te mātāpono tuawhā e whānui ai te titiro a te tamaiti ki tōna ao kia kaua ia e noho whāiti, kia kaua ia e herea ki te ao o tuawhakarere, heoi, kia anga whakamua i ngā kaupapa huhua o tēnei wā moroki noa nei kia mōhio ai ia ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao whānui. Ko te taiao anō hoki tētehi wāhanga whakahirahira o tēnei mātāpono e titiro nei ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku me ā rāua tamariki e whai wāhi ai te rangi, te whenua, te moana, ngā tamariki a Tangaroa, te ngahere, ngā manu me ngā rākau huhua, te ao, te pō, ngā whetū, te hau, te ua, te rā, te aha, te aha, kia kore ai ēnei āhuatanga e ngaro, e tāmia pērā i ētehi atu āhuatanga o te ahurea Māori (Kapea, 2018).

Ko te Āhuatanga Ako te tuarima o ngā mātāpono o Te Aho Matua e kī nei kia ngāwari tā te kaiwhakaako whāngai i ngā tamariki ki ngā kai whakamirimiri a rātau mā. Mā te karakia e tau ai te wairua me te hirikapo o te ākongā e rata ai tana ngākau ki ngā whakaakoranga o te rā. Ko tā te tamaiti he noho wahangū i te wā o te ako kia riro kē mā ōna taringa me ōna karu e tau ai ngā kōrero ki te hirikapo, e mau ai i a ia te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero. Hāunga te reo, ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa tērā e whakaakongia ana e ngā kaumātua e waia ai te tamaiti ki ngā kawenga Māori ahakoa he rite tonu te panonitia o ēnei tūmomo āhuatanga i ngā rautau e hāngai ai ki tā te Māori me te Pākehā e rata nei i roto i tēnei ao tūnekeneke. Ko te whakaute, ko te raupī tētehi āhuatanga nui e taunga ai te tamaiti ki ngā āhuatanga o te manaakitanga, o te tauwhiro, kaua i te kura anake, engari, i te kāinga hoki e taea ai e ia ōna tuākana, ōna tēina, ōna tuāhine, ōna tungāne, ōna mātua, ōna kaumātua, ōna uri, otirā, tōna whānau te manaaki i ngā wā e tika ana kia manaakihia rātau. He nui hoki te whakatōngia o te whakaaro kia kaua e pōhēhē ko ngā mahi e kīia nei ko ngā mahi a te tāne hei whakatutuki mā te tāne anake, ā, ko ngā mahi e kīia nei ko ngā mahi a te wāhine hei whakaea mā te wāhine anake. Ko te mahi ngātahi tētehi mea nui, kei weherua ngā mahi a tēnā, a tēnā. Hei tā te mātāpono nei, ka pai kē ake kia whai wāhi ngā tāngata katoa, tāne mai, wāhine mai i ngā mahi katoa e tutuki noa ai te mahi (Department of Internal Affairs, 2008).

Ko te whakamutunga o ēnei mātāpono nei ko Te Tino Uaratanga. Ko tāna noa e kī nei kia tohunga ia ki ngā āhuetanga o te whakarongo, o te whakaaro, o te kōrero, o te pānui me te tuhi i ngā reo e rua. Me tuwhera hoki te ngākau ki ngā whakaakoranga e rangona ai te ihi, te wehi me te tapu o ngā mahi kia pakari tonu te tū, kia rangatira te tū, e eke ai te tamaiti ki ngā karamatamata o te angitu (Flavell, 2012).

Kia mutu rā anō ngā mahi a te tamaiti i te kura, ko te tūmanako kia tōtika rā te haere ki te Whare Wānanga. He nui ngā whare wānanga huri noa i Aotearoa e haere ai te tini makiu kia whakawhiwhia rātau ki ngā tohu a te Pākehā, heoi, ki te hoki ngā mahara ki ngā Whare Wānanga o tuawhakarere i mua noa atu i te taenga mai o ngāi kiritea ki Aotearoa, ka kitea he tino rerekē tēnā i tā te tini e mōhio ana mō tēnei mea, mō te whare wānanga. Koinei ngā wānanga i tukua ai ngā tauira kia whāngaihia rātau ki ngā kōrero tapu o tāukiuki.

Kia hikaia ake te ahi o maumahara ki te whare wānanga tuatahi e kīia nei ko Matangireia i tū ai i te rangi tūhāhā tuangahuru mā rua, ki Te Toi-o-ngā-rangi. Ko te tuatahi o ngā whare wānanga ko Rangiatea, ka mutu, ko te mea tuatahi i te ao kikokiko ko Rua-te-pupuke i tū ai i Hawaiki rā anō (Best, 1934). Heoi anō, i ngā rā o nehe, e ai ki a Best (1934) he mea pōhiri ngā uri i heke ai i ngā kāwai rangatira me ngā kāwai ariki ki ngā whare wānanga. Heoi, hei tā Sacred-Texts (n.d.), he pitomata i kitea i roto i ngā tāngata kātahi ka tohungia kia uru ki ngā whare wānanga hei ākongā ki te ako i ngā āhuetanga o tērā momo kaupapa i raro i ngā tohunga weriweri o tua. Ko te hunga kaha ki te kakari i tukua ki te Whare Tū Tauā ki te ako i ngā āhuetanga o Tū, ki te piū i tana rākau riri, ki te whakarite rautaki mō te pakanga te take, e rite ai ia ki te whakatutū puehu i te hāputa o te riri.

Kia anga rā te aroaro ki te rohe o Te Arawa. E ai ki te kaumātua o Ngāti Tarāwhai, ki a Te Pōroa Malcolm, ko Maninihau te whare wānanga whakamutunga o Te Arawa i tū ai i Ōkātina me Ruatō i whai wāhi ai ngā tohunga weriweri o Te Arawa i ngā rautau. Nā roto i a Maninihau i whakaakona ai ngā āhuetanga o te ahurea Māori, o te whare tū tauā, o ngā mahi toi, o te mahi māra, o te mahi kai, o te kauae runga me te kauae raro, o ngā atua Māori, o ngā karakia tawhito, o te mākutū, o te

aha, o te aha. Nāwai, nāwai ka pirau te whare wānanga rā, ā, ka turakina i te tau 1937 (Hiini, 2013: 63).

I ngā tau o tua, i roto i a Te Arawa, ko ngā hautai o te mātauranga e kaha pupuri nei i ngā kōrero tuku iho, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā karakia, i te aha, i te aha, otirā, ko te hunga matakite hoki i taea ai e rātau te kōrero ki te hunga kua uru kē ki te rua kūherehehe o Hine-nui-te-pō. He mea tuku rātau ki te Whare Makatea me te Whare Maire kia whāngaihia ki ngā kupu rongomaiwhiti e whai wāhi nei ngā atua o te pō me ngā mahi mākutu. Ko te taha ki te ngahau, ko te Whare Tapere tērā. Ko ngā momo tākaro, ko ngā haka me ngā waiata, ko ngā karetao, ko ngā taonga pūoro a te Māori, ko te aha, ko te aha (Royal, 1998).

I ēnei rangi moroki noa nei, kia rangona ngā kupu Whare Wānanga, ko te whare wānanga Pākehā kē tērā e toko ake nei i te hinengaro o tēnā, o tēnā, pēnei i Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmakimakaurau, o Waikato, o te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, o Te Upoko o te Ika-a-Māui, o Waitaha, o Ōtākou, o hea, o hea, huri noa i te motu. Ko ētehi atu whare wānanga kua whakatūria i ngā tau ka kīia he whare wānanga Māori i tōna āhua, i ana kaupapa huhua, i tōna wairua, i tōna mauri, i ana ākongā, i ana kaiwhakaako me ana whakahaerenga. Koinei ngā wānanga Māori pēnei i Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, i Te Wānanga o Raukawa, i Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, i Te Ataarangi i whakatūria ai mō te hunga pakeke, ka mutu, ko te reo Māori tētehi o ngā kaupapa matua o ēnei kura katoa.

I ēnei kura me ēnei wānanga, kua riro mā ngā whakaihuwaka o te reo Māori te reo e kōkiri ki tētehi taumata mō te hunga e hiahia ana ki te ako tonu e tae ai te reo ki taumata kē atu, kia whakawhiwhia ai hoki rātau ki ngā tohu mātauranga a te Pākehā ahakoa ehara i te mea ko tērā te whai a ētehi. Ko te reo me ōna āhuatanga katoa, ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, ko ngā kōrero tuku iho, ko te aha, ko te aha tērā e whakaakongia rā i roto i ngā whare wānanga e whakawhiwhia ai te tauira ki ngā tohu maha pēnei i te tiwhikete, i te pōkairua, i te tohu paetahi, i te tohu paerua me te tohu kairangi.

Kia tahuri pea ki ngā mahi a tēnā marae, ā tēnā hapū, a tēnā iwi huri noa e ora ai te reo Māori. I te tau 2002, i tae a Ngāti Kahungunu Incorporated Iwi ki ngā marae

50 ki te kōrero mō tōna reo me te kōkiri whakamua e ora tonu ai ia. Ko te matekitenga e kī ana, '*Ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama*', he kōrero e akiaki nei i a rātau ki te whakatutuki i tā rātau e wawata rā mō te reo Māori, ka tahi, ka rua, kia tae ki ngā taumata teitei ka taea. I ngā tau kua tahataha ake nei, he nui te tautokohia o ngā whakaaro maha o tēnā, o tēnā ki te whakapakari i te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ngā kaupapa mahi, ko ngā paerewa ahurea i ngā kura, ko te whānautanga mai hoki o Ngāti Kahungunu Taumata me Ngāti Kahungunu Kāhui Kaumātua ētehi i kaha tautokona (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

I te tau 2005, i mahi ngātahi a Ngāti Kahungunu me Te Tāhuhu Mātauranga ki te kōkiri i tētehi kaupapa e kīia ana ko te Community Based Language Initiatives (CBLI) Project ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori. I taua wā hoki, i tīmata tā Ngāti Kahungunu whakarite i tā rātau rautaki whakaora reo. I te marama o Oketopa i te tau 2005, ki te marama o Maehe i te tau 2006, he maha ngā hui i whakahaerehia ai kia rangona ngā whakaaro o ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu huri noa i te ao ki te whakarauora anō i tō rātau reo me ā rātau tikanga i runga i ngā marae o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te āhua o te reo, ko te ahurea, ko te tuakiri, ko ngā matakitenga o te iwi, ko ngā uauatanga e whakararu nei i a rātau ki te whakatutuki i ērā matakitenga, me ngā take e kore nei rātau e kōrero i te reo i ētehi wāhi. I muri mai i tētehi hui ka hua mai ko tētehi pae tawhiti mō te reo e mea ana '*He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*' (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

Hei tā New Zealand History (2015), he nui ngā pikinga me ngā hekenga o te reo Māori. I te tīmatanga o te rautau tekau mā iwi, ko te reo Māori anake tērā i kōrerohia ai kia kīia ai te kōrero koirā te reo matua i Aotearoa. I te marama o Pipiri, i te tau 1814, ka tae ngā mihingare tuatahi ki Aotearoa, arā, a Thomas Kendall rāua William Hall ka tau ki Pēwhairangi noho ai. Whai muri tonu, i te 22 o Tīhema, ka tae te tuatoru, arā, a Samuel Marsden. I toko ake te whakaaro i a Marsden ka rata atu te iwi Māori ki ngā whakapono o te Mihingare inā rā kua tīmata kē tā rātau tauhokohoko, tētehi ki tētehi, rātau ki a rātau anō. Ka tū a Marsden ki te kauhau i te kupu a te atua karaitiana i te 25 o Tīhema, i te tau 1814, heoi, karekau noa iho ngā Māori i paku aro atu. Heoi anō, koirā te tīmatanga o te huringa o ngā whakaaro i tutuki ai tā te Pākehā i whakarite ai i mua noa atu i tō rātau taenga ki Aotearoa.

Ko te whakaaro Māori, ko te whakapono, ko ngā tikanga, ko ngā kawa, ko ngā kawenga a te Māori, tae noa atu ki tōna reo, katoa ēnei i tāhawahawatia e te weriweri o te wā, arā, ko te Pākehā.

E ai hoki ki a Anderson rātau ko Binney ko Harris (2012: 190-218), nāwai, nāwai, ka tae te mahi a te Pākehā ki Aotearoa noho ai, nā reira i tīmata ai te hekenga haeretanga o te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i Aotearoa i te nui o te Pākehā me tōna anō reo i haria rā e ia. I mau tonu i ngā hāpori Māori te reo Māori, heoi, i wāhi kē atu, he nui te kitea o te whakatuanui a te hunga Pākehā i te iwi Māori me tōna ahurea. I te pokapū o te rautau rua tekau, kua māharahara te iwi Māori i te matenga haeretanga o tōna reo.

He mea whakatairanga te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori e ngā kaupapa matua i whakarewahia ai i ngā tau o te waru tekau. I te rautau rua tekau mā tahi, tōna 125,000 o te iwi Māori e taea ana te kōrero Māori, e mārāma ana rānei ki te reo. He reo e whai mana ana hei reo matua i te taha tonu o te reo Pākehā me te reo Rotarota (New Zealand History, 2015).

He mea whakarite tētehi pūrongo e Kirikōwhai Mikaere o Ngāti Whakaue me Tūhourangi i te tau 2015 mō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue e whai rautaki ai te iwi rā ki te whakarauora i tōna anō reo i tōna hekenga haeretanga. E ai ki a Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board, ko te manako kia whakatinanahia te ōhākī a ngā koeke o te iwi. I konei kua puta te kōrero e kī ana:

‘To enhance the legacy of Ngāti Whakaue Tupuna by the responsible and effective management of the Endowment and the provision of financial support to the beneficiaries of the Trust for educational purposes that add value and benefit to our community’ (Mikaere, 2015: 2).

Nā, he mea whakarite ngā rautaki e tutuki ai tēnei whāinga mō te oranga o te reo te take, ka mutu, nā te pūrongo nei i mōhio ai a Ngāti Whakaue ka pēhea tā rātau anga whakamua e riwha ai te whāinga matua.

Heoi anō, hei tā ngā tatauranga o Aotearoa i te tau 2013, 8337 te tokomaha o Ngāti Whakaue, ka mutu, ko tōna 40% kei te takiwā e noho ana, ā, ko tōna 60% kei wāhi kē atu e noho ana (Stats NZ, 2014). I taua tau tonu, e ai ki a Stats NZ (2014), 27.3% te rahi o Ngāti Whakaue i whakamōhio atu ka taea te kōrero Māori. Kāore i tino rerekē ake ēnei tatauranga i te tau 2006 (27.8%) me te tau 2001 (27%).

Nā Stats NZ tētehi arotakenga tatauranga i whakahaere ka tapaina ai ki te ingoa o Te Kupenga. I te tau 2013, e ai ki Te Kupenga, 21% o te iwi i kī e taea ana te kōrero Māori. Ko rātau te hunga hīkaka ki te whakaora i te reo, i ngā tikanga me ngā kawa (Mikaere, 2015). He tokomaha ake te 32% o te hunga kōrero Māori o Ngāti Whakaue e noho nei i Rotorua tēnā i te 27.3% o Ngāti Whakaue kei wāhi kē atu e noho ana, ka mutu, ko tētehi wāhanga nui o ēnei tatauranga kei te takiwā o te 30 tau te pakeke, kei raro iho rānei (Mikaere, 2015).

Ko ngā kaupapa matua i kōrerohia ai e ngā kaiwhaipānga o te iwi ko te hekenga haeretanga o te reo Māori i runga i ngā marae o Ngāti Whakaue, ko te taiiao hei wāhi ako, ko te pūtea kua whakapaua ki te whakarauora i te reo, ko te manako nui kia ora anō te reo me te hirahiratanga o te tuakiri o Ngāti Whakaue e mārāma ai hoki te nuinga ki te kōrero rā, '*Ko te reo te hā o te Whakauetanga*' (Mikaere, 2015).

Rangona ai te kounga o te reo Māori e makere māori noa nei i te ngutu waha o tēnā uri, o tēnā uri o Ngāti Whakaue i te rautau kua taha ake nei. Koirā hoki te wā i ora ai te kōrero, '*Te Arawa Māngai Nui*' (Mead & Grove, 2001: 19), otirā te whakanui a te rāwaho i ngā pūkōrero o te iwi o Te Arawa.

I te tau 1992, ka uiuia te kaumātua o Ngāti Whakaue, a Hamuera Mitchell. Nāna tonu te kōrero ka mate te reo o tōna iwi ā te tekau tau (Waka Huia Archive, 1992). Nā, kua nuku atu i te rua tekau mā rima tau ināianei, ā, kua tae ki te wā e āta tirohia anō ai tērā kōrero a Hamu kia kitea te āhua o te oranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue mehemea āe rānei i tika tā te koroua i matakite ai. Ahakoa he mamae ēnei kupu a Hamu ki te ngākau o ētehi, ākene pea he hua nui o roto i ana kupu e mārāma ana te Māori o te whakaaro ki te hunga mōhio, otirā he akiaki, he whakatenatena, he wero rānei kia kua rawa e tukuna kia tō te rā ki te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

Nā, hei whaiwhai noa ake i tērā kōrero āna, kua kotahi te tū a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakarite rautaki ki te whakahaumanu i tōna anō reo e anga atu ai ki te take o tēnei tuhinga nei kia āta whakatewhatewhahia te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue i tuhia ai i te tau 2007 ka kōkirihia ai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017. Ka mātaitia ana whāinga, te tukanga, me ngā hua kia kitea noatia mehemea i puta rānei ētehi. Hei āpiti atu, ka aromatawaihia ngā pikinga me ngā hekenga o te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue o mua kia whakatūhia tētehi rautaki reo hou hei whai mā te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue.

1.3 I ahu mai te whakaaro o tēnei kaupapa i hea?

Kia hikaia ake te ahi o maumahara ki ngā pūkōrero o te iwi o Te Arawa i tū ki te whiu i te kupu kōrero i te mura o te ahi, i ngā marae maha o te motu, he kupu rōreka i tutū ai a Hīnawanawa, i Rākaunui ai a Karu Kōrekoreko kia whakapuakina ai te kōrero ‘Arawa māngai nui’, ‘Arawa upoko takitahi’ (Mead & Grove, 2001: 19). He kōrero tēnei i rangona ai i te wā i a Mita Taupopoki, i a Kepa Ehau, i a Hamu Mitchell, i a Tenga Rangitauira, i a Kāwana Nēpia, i a Irirangi Tiakiawa, i a wai, i a wai ake hoki rā. He kōrero tēnei e whakanui ana i te pūkenga kōrero o ngā pūkōrero matatau o taua wā rā.

He nui hoki te kōrerohia o te wā o aku kaumātua nō rātau i te kura tuatahi, otirā, i te wā i tātāhia ai te reo Māori i ō rātau arero kia kaua rawa te reo e kōrerohia i ngā hāora o te kura. Nā reira i toko ake ai te whakaaro i a rātau kia kaua e tukuna iho te reo Māori ki ā rātau tamariki, otirā ki aku mātua kia kīia ai te kōrero ko rātau tētehi reanga reo Māori kore. I waimarie ētehi, engari anō te nuinga, auare ake. Heoi anō, kua tīmata te matenga haeretanga o aku koroua kia riro kē mā aku pāpā nō tērā reanga reo kore ngā paepae o tēnā marae, o tēnā marae e kōrero. Kua kitea te āhua o ētehi paepae huri noa, he angiangi, he reo tūi, he kiko kore, he tōwai, ā, ka aroha kē hoki rā. I te wā e ora ana te reo rauriki i runga i ngā paepae huri noa i a Te Arawa, e ai ki ngā kōrero a ōku kaumātua, e toru rārangi kē te mātotoru o ngā paepae e kī katoa ana i te pūkōrero. Katoa rātau, ahakoa kei te rārangi tūru o mua, o waenga, o muri rānei e mōhio ana ki te whaikōrero ki tētehi taumata teitei. Heoi anō, ka aroha ngā paepae o mohoa noa nei o tēnei takiwā ōku inā rā e waimarie ana ētehi marae mehemea tokorua ngā pūkōrero, kotahi ki te wāhi i ngā kōrero, ā, ko tērā atu ki te whakakapi e kore ai e tutuki te wāhi ki tā mātau kawenga e kīia nei ko te tāutuutu. Heoi, i ētehi atu marae o konei, kotahi anake te pūkōrero e kore ai e

tutuki te wāhi ki tā mātau tikanga e riro nei mā Te Arawa e tīmata, mā Te Arawa hoki e whakamutu i te korenga o tētehi atu pūkōrero. I ētehi atu marae, karekau noa iho he pūkōrero, nō reira, ka mate rātau ki te waea atu, ki te whakapā rānei ki marae kē atu tonu ai i kia tukuna he pūkōrero e riro kē mā te rāwaho te mana o tērā marae e mau tonu ai.

Nā, kia hoki ake anō au ki te kōrero i whakapuakina ai, arā, ki a ‘Te Arawa māngai nui, upoko takitahi e kore e nuku’. Karekau noa iho au i te paku matakū ki te kī atu kāore tēnei kōrero e paku hāngai ana ki ētehi o ngā pae tapu o taku whaitua ahakoa e whakahuatia tonutia ana e ētehi. Ko tēnei te hunga e ako tonu ana ki te kōrero Māori i te korenga o ō rātau mātua i tuku i te reo ki a rātau. Ko tēnei te reanga kāore anō kia mau i a rātau ngā āhuatanga o te wetereo, o te whakahua Māori, o te whakaaro Māori, o te aha, o te aha. Ko tēnei hoki te reanga kāore i whakangungua e ō rātau pāpā, e ō rātau koeke ki ngā pūkenga whaikōrero. Aī, i wā rātau nei hoki, ehara hoki i a rātau te hē.

Heoi anō, me mihi tonu ki a rātau ka tika i te ngana o tēnā, o tēnā o aku pāpā kia tutuki tonu i a rātau ngā mahi i a rātau e hāpai nei i te mana o ō rātau pae tapu huri noa i te moana o Rotorua.

Kia hoki ake ngā mahara ki te wherereitanga mai o te Kōhanga Reo me ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori i ngā tau o te waru tekau. Ko ngā tamariki i whānau ai i tērā takiwā o ngā tau o te waru tekau, he tokomaha i whānau ai i roto i te reo, he mea tuku iho e ō rātau kaumātua nō tērā reanga i patua rawatia e ngā kura māhita mehemea i kōrero Māori i te kura. Kātahi ērā tamariki ka tukuna ki te Kōhanga Reo kia whakaakona e ngā kuia matatau ki te kōrero Māori me te Kura Kaupapa Māori e tino ora ai te reo i roto i a rātau. Ko ngā tamariki o ngā tau o te waru tekau kei te 28 ki 38 tau te pakeke, ā, ko rātau te hunga matatau ki te kōrero Māori, ko rātau te hunga mōhio ki te mihi, ki te whakatau manuhiri, ki te whaikōrero, ki te karanga, ki te pao, ki te waiata, ki te aha, ki te aha, otirā, e matatau ake ana i ō rātau pāpā, i ō rātau whaea ki te whakatutuki i ngā mahi o runga i te marae. Heoi anō, ko te wāhanga uaua e aukati nei i te tū a tēnā, a tēnā o te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, ko te tikanga me te kawa. He tikanga e mea ana kia kaua rawa tētehi e tū ki te whaikōrero, ki te karanga rānei mehemea e ora tonu nei ōna kaumātua me ōna

mātua, heoi, i ngā tau kua taha ake nei, he nui te whakahuatia o te kōrero ‘me whati te tikanga e ora ai te tikanga’.

Nō reira, ko te pātai e rite tonu ana te pātaihia ko tēnei nā, *‘He aha te tino whāinga o ngā pae tapu huri noa i Rotorua? Ko te āhua o ngā pūkōrero, ko te kounga rānei o te reo?’* He mea whakahua tēnei pātai e au ki taku iwi o Tūhourangi i taku marae o Te Pākira i Te Whakarewarewa. Nāku tonu i kī atu, “Mā te aha e āhei ai tētehi ki te tū hei pūkōrero i runga i tēnei pae tapu o Tūhourangi? Mā te whakapapa? Mā te kounga o tōna reo me tōna mōhio? Mā ōna kūreherehe? Mā ōna makawe hina? Mā tōna pakeke rānei?” I ētehi wā ka riro mā te whakapapa e tohu mā wai te pae tapu e kōrero, heoi, i ētehi atu wā ka riro kē mā te whakatau a te iwi e tohu.

Kātahi tētehi ka kī mai kia kauanuanutia e taku reanga o mātau pāpā, ā, me tatari noa iho kia tae te wā ki a mātau inā rā i tatari hoki rātau. Kātahi au ka āta whakaaro ake, ā kāti, ko tēhea o ēnei hei whai māku, ko te whakapapa, ko te kauanuanu rānei? Nā te mea, ki te whāia te whakapapa, e kī ana e āhei ana tētehi ki te tū ahakoa e āhua rangatahi tonu ana te hanga, engari, kua whati te wāhi ki te kauanuanu i ōna pāpā. Heoi, ko ēnei pāpā ōna e kōrerohia ake nei, he teina nō tōna matua. Nā, ko te pātai e iri tonu nei, ahakoa he pāpā, he teina tonu, nō reira, me aha te tangata rā? Me ū tonu ia ki tōna whakapapa e kī nei ko ia kē te tuakana o ōna pāpā inā rā ko ia kē te ure tārewa, me tuku rānei e ia te rākau kōrero ki ōna pāpā hei tohu kauanuanu ki a rātau? Ahakoa ko tēhea e whāia ana rā, ka whati tonu ko tētehi.

E ai ki te Kawa o Te Arawa e whai tonu nei te iwi i tuhia tuatahihia ai i te tau 1923, ka mate ana te tāne mātāmua, e āhei ana tana tama ki te tū ahakoa kei reira tonu ōna matua kēkē inā rā he take whakapapa tēnei (Te Pūkenga Koeke o Te Arawa, 2010). Kua ū tonu ētehi marae ki te whakapapa me te kounga o te reo e tukuna ai ngā tino o tēnei mea o te whaikōrero ki te kōrero, heoi, kua tahuri kē ētehi atu marae ki te tohutohu atu i ngā pūkōrero e hiahiatia ana kia tū hei māngai. Ko ētehi kua tohua, kāore ō rātau reo, kāore hoki i te mōhio ki te whaikōrero engari kua ākona noatia tētehi mihi i tuhia ai e tētehi atu ki runga i te pepa, kua koroua hoki te āhua, kua kūreherehe te rae, kua hina ngā makawe, kia kīia ai te kōrero he kaumātua e koeke noa ai te āhua o te pae tapu. Mōku ake, ko te kounga o te reo me te mōhio ki te whaikōrero te mea nui e eke ai te mana o tō pae tapu.

1.4 Pātai Rangahau

Nō reira, ko te pātai matua ka whakautua ko tēnei:

Pātai Matua:

- Kua whai hua rānei ngā rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakarauora i tōna ake reo, ā, ka aha te iwi e anga whakamua ai?

Pātai Āpiti:

- Kei te ora te reo o Ngāti Whakaue?
- I tika rānei tā Hamuera Mitchell i kī ai i te tau 1992, otirā ā te tekau tau ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue?

Ētēhi atu pātai ka whakautua:

- He aha te whakarauora reo?
- He aha te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori?
- Ko wai a Ngāti Whakaue?
- Kua pēhea te āhua o ngā tikanga whakahaere a Ngāti Whakaue?
- He aha kei tua o te awe māpara?

1.5 He aha nga hua o tēnei tuhinga roa

E ai ki a Neich (2001), i mua i te tau 1835 i māori a Rotorua i te korenga o tētehi āhuatanga Pākehā. Heoi anō, i taua tau tonu rā ka tonoa te hāhi mihingare kia tukuna tētehi o rātau ki Rotorua whakatū mīhana ai ki te whakaako i te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue ki te pānui, ki te tuhi, ki te kōrero Pākehā, kia tukuna hoki te kupu a te atua Karaitiana e tau ai tā rātau tū i te ao hou, i te ao hurihuri. Nā, ko Thomas Chapman rāua ko tāna wahine, ko Anne Chapman i tukuna ki Rotorua i kitea tuatahīhia ai te panonitanga nui rawa atu o te ahurea Māori i te rohe o ngā kōroto moana me ngā waiariki (Porter, Macdonald, & MacDonald, 1966).

Nā reira i heke haere ai te Māori o te ahurea, o ngā tikanga, o ngā whakahaerenga, o te noho, o te whakapono, o te aha, o te aha, tae noa atu ki te reo. Nā te whakapākehātia o Ngāti Whakaue i tahuri ai ngā tūpuna o taua wā rā i ngā atua Māori kua roa nei e whāia ana ki tētehi atua tauhou, ki tētehi whakapono rerekē i te kaha pea o te kupu a te mihingare kia whakarērea e Ngāti Whakaue te whakapono Māori me ō rātau atua Māori. E ai ki a Sinclair rāua ko Harrex (1978), nā te Pākehā anō ngā tikanga Māori i panoni ki tā rātau i pai ai. Nāna hoki te reo i tāmi iho kia mātāmua ake te reo Pākehā i te reo Māori, waihoki, ko te whāinga matua kia mate te reo Māori, kua i Rotorua anake, heoi, i te motu whānui.

I kitea whānuihia te hekenga o te reo Māori i ngā tau, tae noa atu ki ngā tau o te waru tekau. He iti ake i te 20% te tokoiti i mōhio ki te kōrero i tō rātau reo Māori kia kīia ai te kōrero ko te reo Pākehā kē tō rātau reo taketake. Karekau noa iho te reo i kōrerohia i te kāinga, ā, kua noho tawhiti hoki tērā reanga i tō rātau ahurea Māori kia ngana kē ki te eke ki ngā taumata o te ahurea Pākehā. Hāunga rā ētehi nāna nei ngā ahi kā o te kāinga me te marae i tutungi tonu kia kaha tonu te pānga ki te ahurea Māori i ngā hui Māori, i ngā tangihanga me ngā kaupapa huhua o runga i te marae, heoi, engari ano te nuinga, auare ake (New Zealand History, 2020).

I kaha tonu te reo o ngā paepae kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue i te rautau rua tekau i kitea ai a Kepa Ehau rātau ko Hamu Mitchell, ko Tenga Rangitauira, ko Hapi Winiata mā. Ko te reo tērā i tino ora i ēnei kaumatua. Ko te mita me te rangi o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i mau tonu. Ko te whakaaro hoki i Māori tonu i a rātau e tū ana ki te whaikōrero, otirā ki te kōrero noa iho rānei (National Library, 1971).

Heoi anō, nāwai, nāwai, nā te patunga o ngā tamariki Māori o tērā reanga i te kura i kore ai rātau e pīrangī ki te tuku i te reo ki ā rātau tamariki kei patua hoki rātau e te whakamā e tū mātāmua ake ai te reo Pākehā i te reo Māori mehemea i pīrangī rātau ki te eke i te ao hou rā o te Pākehā (New Zealand History, 2020). Koinei tētehi take nui i heke ai te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero o Ngāti Whakaue, o Te Arawa, otirā o te ao Māori whānui.

Ko tā te kaupapa nei he whakatika i ērā hē kia ora mai anō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, kia māori noa te kōrerohia ōna i ōna takiwā katoa. Ka whai hua tēnei tuhinga roa ki te āwhina i te kaupapa e whanake ai, e ora anō ai te reo o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue.

1.6 Ngā Here

Ko tētehi here nui o tēnei tuhinga roa ko te whāiti o te kaupapa ki tētehi iwi kotahi noa iho. Ahakoa te hiahia kia rangahaua te reo Māori, he whānui rawa tērā hei āta wānanga i te tuhinga nei. Nā reira i tahuri ai ki te rangahau i te reo o Te Arawa, heoi, ahakoa he ngāwari ake i te whiringa tuatahi, i whānui rawa tonu. Nā, o ngā iwi me ngā hapū maha o Te Arawa, ko te whakatau kia whiria tētehi iwi kua oti kē i a ia tētehi rautaki reo me ētehi kaupapa whakaora reo te whakarite, ā, kāore i kō mai, kāore i kō atu i a Ngāti Whakaue hei kaupapa rangahau. Nā te whāiti o te rangahau i tētehi iwi kotahi noa iho nei, arā i a Ngāti Whakaue e rata noa iho ai pea taua iwi anake, te iwi whānui rānei o Te Arawa ki tēnei rangahau, ki tēnei tuhinga. Heoi anō, wai ka hua, wai ka tohu? Ākene pea ka whakaaweawehia ētehi atu nō iwi kē ki te whai i te tauira kia rangahaua te reo o ō rātau takiwā, o ō rātau iwi, o ō rātau hapū, o ō rātau marae rānei mō tōna oranga tonutanga te take.

E mārama ana te rangona o te reo Pākehā hei reo mātāmua o roto i ngā roherohenga o Ngāti Whakaue, i ōna kāhui maha, i ōna marae, i ōna kāinga hoki, ka mutu, kua roa nei te reo Māori e noho mātāmuri kē ana e kīia ai te kōrero ko te reo Pākehā ki runga, ko te reo Māori ki raro. Ki te whāia, ki te kaha tautokona hoki ngā kitenga me ngā taunakitanga o tēnei rangahau ka tino whai hua te whakahaumanutanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Heoi, ki te kore e whāia, ā kāti, he pēnei tonu i te waka rewa e tau noa nei ki te wāhi kotahi o te moana.

1.7 Te Āhua o Ngā Upoko

Kia tīmata ake i te upoko tuatahi e kitea ai te pūtake o te tuhinga roa nei, te whakarauoratanga mai o te reo, me te whakaaro i ahu mai ai te kaupapa o te tuhinga i hea. Nā roto i te mātaitanga o te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017 i tautuhia ai ana whakahaerenga, ana whāinga, me ana hua mehemea āe rānei, he hua i puta. Nā ērā tūmomo āhuetanga i toko ake ai te whakaaro kia whakaritea tētehi rautaki reo hou hei kōkiri mā te iwi i te tau 2020 ki te tau 2050.

Whai muri tonu iho ko ngā pātai rangahau, ko ngā hua o tēnei tuhinga, ōna here me te āhua o ngā upoko e whitu nei.

E ai ki te taitara e mea ana, Ngāti Whakaue o Tuawhakarere, Ngāti Whakaue o Moroki Nei, ko te take o te upoko tuarua ko te āta whakamārama atu i ngā kōrero mō te waka o Te Arawa me te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue mā roto mai i ngā kōrero tawhito i ngā atua rā anō o te pō. Kia tau tērā, ka tīmata ki te kōrero mō te iwi whānui, mō ōna hapū me ōna marae, tae noa atu ki ngā rangatira o te iwi me ana rōpū whakahaere e whakahaere nei i ngā whenua, i ngā rawa, i ngā pūtea, i te wāhi ki te mātauranga e anga whakamua ai te iwi ki ngā taumata teitei o te angitu kātahi ka whakakapia.

Ko te reo te kaupapa matua o te upoko tuatoru. Ko te orokohanga mai o te reo, ko te poroporoaki tuatahi i ahu kē ai i te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Ko ā rāua poroporoaki ki a rāua tonu hei whaikōrero, hei karanga hoki i a rāua e tangi tīkapa ana ki a rāua anō. Mā konā ka āta kōrerohia te hītori o te reo Māori i ngā tau e hia mano, arā ko ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, o Maikoronehia me Meranēhia e kitea noatia ai ngā ritenga, ngā rerekētanga me te whanaketanga mai o te reo Māori huri noa.

Nā te taenga a te Pākehā ki Aotearoa i kitea ai te hekenga haeretanga o te ahurea Māori kia tata hemo. Koia rā pū tētehi kaupapa nui ka kōrerohia i konei, otirā ko Abel Tasman i te tau 1642 me Kāpene Kuki i te tau 1769. Anga whakamua atu ai ki te tau 1900. Mai i te tau 1900 ki te tau 1970, ā, ko te whakarauoratanga o te reo mai i te tau 1970 ki te tau 2006 me ngā tatauranga i te taha. Tatū iho nei ki te āhua o te reo o nāianei i whakarauorahia ai i roto i ngā tini kaupapa whakaora reo. E rua noa iho ngā kaupapa ka kōrerohia, arā ko Te Mātāwai me Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.

Kua roa nei te mita o Te Arawa e wānangahia ana, ka mutu, he torutoru noa iho e mau tonu nei ki tērā momo mita. I roto hoki i tēnei upoko nei ka rangahaua tonuhia tērā mita, tana rangi, te piki me te heke, tae noa atu ki te oro e tautuhia ai te mita o te iwi e anga whakamua ai ngā kōrero ki te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Hei kaupapa whakamutunga, ka kitea ngā kōrero mō ngā pūkōrero o te iwi nāna tonu nei ngā pae kōrero o te iwi i kōrero ka whakakapia ai te upoko tuatoru.

Ko te kaupapa matua o te upoko tuawhā ko te tikanga rangahau. Ka wānangahia ngā whakamāramatanga, ngā kōrero, me ngā rerekētanga o te tikanga rangahau Māori me te tikanga rangahau Pākehā e mārāma kehokeho ai te tūturutanga o te rangahau me te mātauranga hou. Whai muri tonu ka whakaea te tikanga rangahau o tēnei rangahau tonu nei.

Tekau mā rua katoa ngā momo tikanga ako reo ka āta kōrerohia i tēnei wāhanga nei, arā ko te Direct Method, ko te Grammar-translation, ko te Audio-lingual, ko te Structural approach, ko te Suggestopedia, ko te Total Physical Response, ko te Communicative language teaching, ko te Silent Way, ko te Community Language Learning, ko te Immersion, ko te Task-based language learning, ko te Natural Approach, tae noa atu ki te Lexical Syllabus. He rerekē te tāera ako e whai nei te tangata kia mau i a ia ngā whakaakoranga reo, nō reira, kei te āhua o te momo tāera ako o te tangata e tutuki ai i a ia, e kore ai rānei e ea i a ia tāna e ako nei. Nō reira, he whakamāramatanga hōhonu kei tēnei wāhanga mō ngā tikanga ako ka kitea i konei.

Ka āta wetewetehia ētehi mahere whakarauora reo e kitea ai te mana nui o te whakaaweawe a te kaiwhakarauora kia hiakai te tokomaha ki te reo. Whai muri tonu ake rā ko ngā tikanga rangahau Māori, me ngā tikanga rangahau o te reo Māori tērā ka wānangahia e whai wāhi ai ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo pēnei i Te Kōhanga Reo, i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori, i Te Ataarangi me ngā rautaki reo a Ngāti Kahungunu, a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāi Tahu, ka whakakapia ai i konā.

Nā te kōrero a Hamuera Mitchell i te tau 1992 i tumeke ai te iwi i a ia e mea ana ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ā te tekau tau. Heoi anō, mehemea ko tērā tōna ake whakaaro, mehemea koirā noa iho te wero kia whakaorangia anō, ā kāti, nā reira i whakatūhia ai e Ngāti Whakaue ā rātau ake kaupapa whakarauora reo mō te mātauranga, mō te reo, mō ngā tikanga me te hā o te Māoritanga te take.

Nā, tekau mā rima katoa ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue ka āta wetewetehia i roto i tēnei upoko tuarima nei. He kaupapa kua whai wāhi ngā uri o te iwi o Ngāti

Whakaue kia eke noa ai rātau ki te kōtihi o te mātauranga Pākehā me te mātauranga Māori, tae noa atu ki te reo me ngā tikanga.

Ko te Paepae Wānanga, ko Te Reo Hokoī, ko Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue, Ko Te Toi Kairangi, ko Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi, ko Te Puna Akoranga, ko Te Puna Manawa o Whakaue, ko Matakōkiri House of Science, ko Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology, ko Tīaho Tamariki, ko Māui Pōtiki, ko Kōkiri Alternative Education, ko Amohia, ko Trade Training, ko Whanake Taiohi, ko Māui Tū hoki ētehi o ngā kaupapa mātauranga kua whakatūhia e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau. Ko tētehi mana nui kua tau ki te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake i tā rātau mahi whakapeto ngoi ki te whakatū, ki te whakahaere hoki i ngā kaupapa mātauranga nei e eke ai rātau i roto i te ao o te mātauranga.

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o te upoko nei ko te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue i whakahaerehia ai e te iwi mai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017, ko ōna pikinga, ko ōna hekenga, ko ōna hua, ko ōna ngoikoretanga me tōna angitu hoki ka kōrerohia i tēnei wāhanga ka whakakapia ai te upoko.

Mā roto mai i te upoko tuaono e kitea ai te rautaki hou a Ngāti Whakaue. Ka kitea ngā tātai whakapapa mana nui o te iwi, ngā roherohenga o tēnā karangaranga hapū, o tēnā karangaranga hapū. Kātahi ka whakarārangihia mai te koromaki, te matakite, te pūtake, te āhua o te reo o te paepae, ngā mātāpono, ngā tatauranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau e tino mōhiotia ai te āhua o te reo, ngā whāinga hei whakatutuki mā te iwi, ngā kaupapa ako hei kōkiri mā ngā kaiwhakahaere me te iwi, ngā rangapū reo, ngā taumata reo rerekē. Ko ētehi wāhanga nui ko te matapae pūtea e taea ai te manu nei te rere me te rautaki tauatanga e whai wāhi ai te reo i ngā whakatupuranga tēnei te haramai nei. Whai muri tonu ka whakakapia te rautaki hou me te upoko tuaono nei.

Heoi anō, hei whakakapi ake, i te upoko tuawhitu ka kōrerohia te take o te arotakenga me te arotakenga o ia upoko o te tuinga roa nei. Ka āta titiro anō ki

ngā pātai matua me ngā kitenga kia mōhio noa ai ki aua kitenga rā me ngā whakautu o ngā pātai. Ka mutu ana, ka whakakapia te tuhinga nei.

Upoko 2

Ngāti Whakaue o Tuawhakarere, Ngāti Whakaue o Moroki Nei

2.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

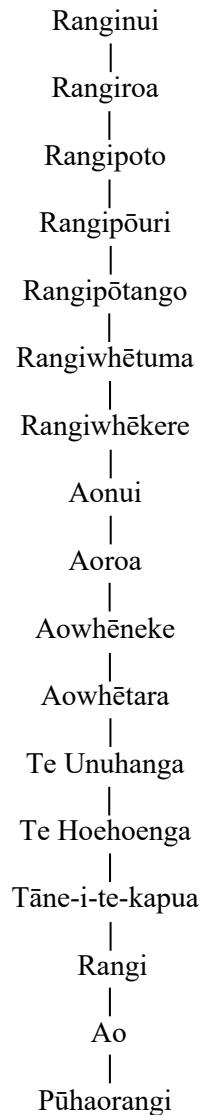
E ai ki te kōrero, ko tēnei mea, ko te whakapapa te momo rangahau e āta rangahau nei i ngā whānau, i ōna hītōria me ngā tātai hekenga. Mā te uiui, mā te pānui i ngā pukapuka whakapapa, mā te mātautanga o te ira me ētehi atu huarahi rangahau e kohia ai ngā pitopito kōrero mō ngā whānau e mārama ai rātau ki ō rātau ake whakapapa, ki ngā hononga, ki te mātauranga momo whakaheke, ki te aha, ki te aha, e mōhio ai te tangata ki a ia anō (Merriam-Webster, 2020). Kua roa nei ngā whakapapa e whakamaherehia ana, e tuhia ana hoki i ngā pukapuka. E ai ki a Merriam-Webster (2020a), ahakoa ka tīmata tētehi whakapapa i tētehi tupuna ka heke whakararo ai ki ngā uri e hia nei, ko tēnei mea, ko te hītōria o te whānau tōna tauaro e tīmata kē ana i tētehi tangata e ora tonu ana ka piki whakarunga ai ki ōna tūpuna kua ngaro noa atu i te tirohanga kanohi. I ngā tau, kua kitea te kaha hiahia o ētehi ki te rangahau i ō rātau whakapapa kia mau tonu i a rātau te hītōria o ō rātau whānau mō ngā uri whakaheke te take (Bishop, 2008).

I tēnei upoko nei ka kōrerohia te ahunga o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue i te waka o Te Arawa, i ahu kē ai i Hawaiki, ka hoki whakamuri ai ki ngā atua o te pō, arā i a Ranginui rā anō. I a Ranginui ka heke ki a Pūhaorangi rāua ko Te Kuraimonoa ka puta ko Ohomairangi, te ariki nui o Hawaiki Tawhitiareare, ka heke tonu iho ki te mana nui o te wā i a rāua, arā, ki a Ngātoroirangi rāua ko Tamatekapua (Tiakiawa, n.d.a.). I konei ka kōrerohia ngā take i toko ake ai te whakaaro kia whāia te whenua hou i kitea tuatahahia ai e Kupe i ngā rau tau kia hangaia rā he waka hei eke mā te iwi i te kāinga tūturu ki Aotearoa. Ka kōrerohia te haerenga, ōna pikinga me ōna hekenga, tae noa atu ki te taunga o te waka ki Maketū i noho ai te iwi o Ngāti Ohomairangi i mua i tā rātau neke haere i te nuku o te whenua kia taunahatia ngā roherohenga o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā takiwā (Tiakiawa, n.d.a.). I reira ki ngā mana nui o Ngāti Whakaue, arā ki a Te Roro-o-te-rangi rātau ko Tūnohopū, ko Taeotū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi, otirā ko ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue (Ehau, 1927). I ngā koromātua ki a Ngāti Whakaue i te taenga o te mihingare e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Thomas Chapman i tīmata ai te hekenga

haeretanga o ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao Māori, reo mai, tikanga mai, whakapono mai, aha mai, aha mai. Hei whakakapinga, ka tau ki te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue o mohoa noa nei.

2.2 Ko wai a Te Arawa?

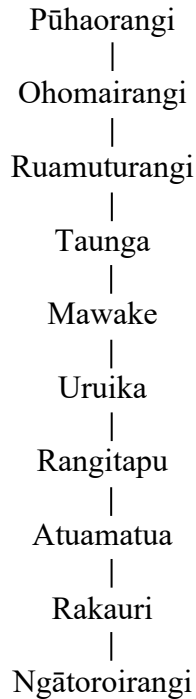
Kia hikaia ake te kaunoti o te hatete o manatu e pūrangiaho ai, kia puta ake rānei he paku māpurapura mō te orokohanga mai o te waka e kīia ake nei ko Te Arawa. Kia tīmata ake ngā kōrero i te whakapapa e heke nei i a Ranginui, nāna ko Rangiroa, ko Rangipoto, ko Rangipōuri, ko Rangipōtango, ko Rangiwihētuma, ko Rangiwihēkere, ko Aonui, ko Aoroa, ko Aowhēneke, ko Aowhētara, ko Te Unuhanga, ko Te Hoehoenga, ko Tāneitekapua, ko Rangi, ko Ao, ko Pūhaorangi, he atua i te rangi (Ehau, 1927).



Whakapapa 1: Ranginui ki a Pūhaorangi

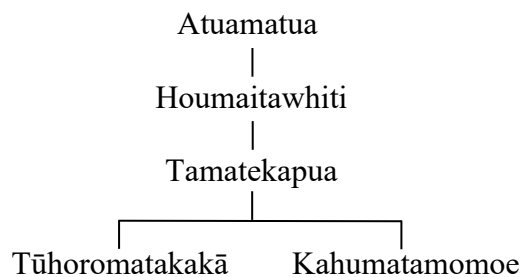
He wahine ātaahua a Te Kuraimonoa, ka moe i a Toitehuatahi, ka puta ko Rauru. Heoi, he rite tonu tā Pūhaorangi titiro whakararo iho ki te wahine rā, he koronga nui nōna kia moe tahi. Ka pō te ao, ā, ka moe te punua hūnuku rā i tō rātau whare i a Pūhaorangi e titiro ana ki a Te Kuraimonoa i te rangi i noho ai ia. I konā ka whakamimi a Pūhaorangi i te pekepoho, i a Rauru e raru ai tā rātau moe. Ka oho, ka whakatikahia te moenga, ā, ka moe anō. Ka whakamīa tuaruahia a Rauru e Pūhaorangi e raru anō ai te moe. Ka maranga anō, ka whakatikahia anō te moenga, ā, ka hoki anō ki te moe ahakoa ka hōhā haere a Toi i te mahi a tana tamaiti. Ka moe, ā, ka mahi anō a Pūhaorangi i tāna mahi e tū ai ngā pihi o Toi, ka puta ia, moe ai ki te mahau o tōna whare e waiho ai ko te whaea me tana piripoho anake i tō rātau moenga e tutuki ai tā Pūhaorangi i whakarite ai i te tuatahi kia puta te tāne rā e wātea ai a Pūhaorangi ki te heke ki raro moe ai i a Te Kuraimonoa. Ka heke te atua i te rangi e kīia nei ko Rangitamaku ki te whenua, ki te moenga o Te Kuraimonoa e tata ai ia ki te wahine ātaahua. Heoi anō, ka panonihia e Pūhaorangi tōna āhua e pōhēhē ai ko tana tāne, ko Toi kē tērā i hoki ki te moenga. Ka kī atu a Te Kuraimonoa, “Ei, i wehe koe, engari, kua hoki mai?” ka kī atu a Pūhaorangi, “Āe, ko au tēnei kua hoki mai”. Ao ake i te ata ka koa tonu a kuia i te moetahi. Ka whakamaharatia a Toi, engari, kāore noa iho ia i paku mārāma ki te kōrero i te korenga ōna i moe i tōna taha. Nā reira i mōhio ai a Te Kuraimonoa kua moea pūremuhia ia e tētehi atu, ā, nāwai rā ka mōhio ko Pūhaorangi tērā i heke ki a ia. Ka hapū a kuia, ā, ka puta ko Ohomairangi, te ihi, te wehi, te mana, te rongomaiwhiti, te mauri, te whakamataku i ahu ai te iwi o Te Arawa. E kīia nei te kōrero he haurua tangata, he haurua atua a Ohomairangi (U. Fairhall, kōrero ā-waha, 2015). Heoi anō, he rerekē tā Tiakiawa (1976) kōrero mō te wahine i aitia ai e Pūhaorangi, hei tāna ko Māpuna-i-te-rangi kē te whaea o Ohomairangi, ehara noa iho i a Te Kuraimonoa.

Nā Ohomairangi ko Ruamuturangi, ko Taungahautapu, ko Mawaketapu, ko Uruika, ko Rangitapu, ko Atuamatua, ko Rakauri, ko Ngātoroirangi, te ihorei ariki o te waka o Ngā Rākau-e-rua-a-Atuamatua (Ehau, 1927).



Whakapapa 2: Pūhaorangi ki a Ngātoroirangi

Kia hoki ake anō ki a Atuamatua, nāna ko Houmaitawhiti, ko Tamatekapua o Ngāti Ohomairangi (Ehau, 1927).



Whakapapa 3: Atuamatua ki a Tūhoromatakakā rāua ko Kahumatamomoe

Ko Te Ipu Whakaata-a-Pūhaorangi te ingoa taketake o te iwi o Te Arawa i noho ai i te whaitua o runga o Tawhitiareare tae noa atu ki te raupatuhanga o Uenukumaraetai i tū ai a Atuamatua hei ariki (Tiakiawa, n.d.).

Nā Houmaitawhiti ko Tamatekapua rāua ko Whakatūria. Ko te rangatira o te whaitua o raro o Tawhitiareare ko Uenukumaretai, nāna a Pōtakatawhiti, te kurī a Tamatekapua rāua ko Whakatūria i kai. Nō reira, hei ngaki noa i te mate o tā rāua kurī, he rite tonu tā rāua whānako i ngā pōporo i te rākau i whakamarumaruru ai i te

whare o Uenuku. Ka haere huna atu te tokorua ki te rākau rā mā runga poutoti whānako ai i ngā pōporo i te pō. Ao ake i te rā, ka kite ake a Uenuku kua iti haere āna pōporo, ā, ka kī ake, “E! Kua ahatia aku hua?” Kātahi ia ka mōhio kua whānakohia engari kāore he takahanga tapuwae i te papa. Nā, ka noho muna a Uenuku i te taha o tana rākau i tētehi pō, kātahi a Tama rāua ko Whakatūria ka tae. Ka puku te rae o Uenuku. Ka mau a Whakatūria engari ka pūrere atu a Tama. Ka haria a Whakatūria ki te whare o Uenuku, ka herea ki te taura, ā, ka whakairia ki te tuanui o te whare e mate haere ai i te auahi o te ahi. Ka waiata, ka haka, ka ngahau a Uenuku mā i te whare i a Whakatūria e iri ana. Ka hoki atu a Tama, ka pikingia ai te whare o Uenuku ki te kōhimuhimu atu ki tana teina. “Ei, kei te ora tonu koe?”, ā, ka kī atu a Whakatūria, “Āe, e ora tonu nei au”. Kātahi a Tama ka whakamārama atu i te rautaki e tukuna ai ia kia pūrere atu. “Ā kāti, kī atu he koretake rātau ki te haka. Ko te koronga, ka tukuna koe ki raro, ā, ka tohungia koe ki te whakaatu atu i ō pūkenga haka. Me neke haere koe i a koe e haka ana, kia tae koe ki te kūaha, māku tērā e whakatuwhera, ā, kua wehe tāua”. Ka tino mārama ki a Whakatūria te rautaki. “Ei, he koretake koutou ki te haka!”. Ka titiro whakarunga te iwi, ā, ka pātai atu. “He aha tāu i kī ai?” “He koretake koutou ki te haka!”. Mea rawa ake, kua tukuna a Whakatūria ki raro. “Ā tēnā, māu mātau e whakaatu”. Kātahi a Whakatūria ka haka. Ka neke haere ia i te whare, ka pekepeke, ka hāparangi te reo kia rangona whānuihia ai. Ka tata ia ki te kūaha kātahi ka huakina e Tamatekapua e pūrere ngātahi ai rāua i te pā rā ki tō rāua ake (Stafford, 1967).

I mōhio tonu a Houmaitawhiti kua tū te puehu i konei. Nā reira, ka whakaritea te pā e rite ai rātau ki te pakanga ki a Uenuku mā, ko Tūwhakanehenehe te ingoa o te pakanga. Ka tae te hoariri ki runga, ā, ka turakina ngā pātū, tae noa atu ki te taiapa whakamutunga, ā, ka whakahuahia ake te kōrero e Hou, “*Kia eke mai ki te paepae poto a Hou kia ngahorotia*”, (Tiakiawa, 1976: 4). He whakamōhio noa atu ka tō te rā ki runga i a Uenuku i konei. Ko te haka puha rongonui e mahara nei te iwi ki tēnei kakari nui ko tēnei e whai iho nei:

Ka kī, ka kī ko ahau pea te weriweritanga o te pō.

E, ka tū ake te iwi a Houmaitawhiti.

Nāna i whakarū ai te rongō i Hawaiki e takoto nei.

E, ko te taua a Uenuku e paripari mai ana

*Ki te whakakokokōhua i te Pounamu-a-Ohomairangi, e.
E kore koa e taea te hūpeke ki runga i te whenua.
E, ka tae ohi mai rā ki raro i te pā tūwatawata
O taku pā whakairo e tū ake nei,
Ka tahuri atu, ka tahuri mai te wehi o te rā
I takaia i te anuanu ka mau te mataku, e.
Ka takina ki runga, ka takina ki raro,
Ki a Ueuenuku, ki a Ueuerangi
Kia homai te oranga, e.
E, ka whakatau atu ake rā au.
Ko te whakaariki, ko te whakaariki,
Tukua mai ki a piri, tukua mai ki a tata
Kia eke mai ki runga i te Paepae-poto-a-Houmaitawhiti
Ka eke te wiwi, ka eke te wawa
Ki runga i te parapara hū ai, hū ai, hū ai, e!*

Ahakoia i riro tonu i a Houmaitawhiti mā te tāhuna, ko te utu, ko Whakatūria i mate i taua pakanga rā, ka mutu, kāore noa iho a Uenuku i patua, ka pūrere kē ia ki Matangiarei (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka nui haere ngā iwi, ka pau haere ngā kai, he rite tonu te hāpaitia o ngā rākau riri a Tū e tutū ai te puehu. Koinei ētehi take i toko ai te whakaaro kia wehe te iwi i Hawaiki (Tiakiawa, 1976). I waenga i ngā maunga e rua, arā, i a Tupua-o-te-rangi me Tawhito-o-te-rangi a Te Punga-Nehenehe-a-Te Riupāwhara, otirā, te ngahere i tuaina ai e Rāta rātau ko Tia ko Hei ko Tūangiangi ko Apaaparau ngā rākau e rua e kīia nei ko Tāporo me Tāwhiu i tapaina ai e Tia. E ono ngā toki i whakamahia ai, arā, ko Hauhauterangi, ko Tūtauru, ko Taramainuku, ko Whatitiri, ko Pupu-te-rangi me Pupu-te-whenua. Nā Rāta te topenga tuatahi ki ngā rākau e rua nei, ko ngā maramara i whakatakotohia ai ki te tūāhu e kīia nei te ingoa ko Te Rirerire-a-Tānemahuta i hangaia ai i mua i te topenga ka takina ai te kawa:

*Haramai te akaaka nui,
Haramai te akaaka roa,
Haramai te akaaka matua,*

Haramai te akaaka, nā, ko Io-matua-taketake-te-waiora.

Taupā ki ēnei tauira nāu, e Io-tikitiki-ki-te-rangi.

Poua mai te akaaka nui,

Poua mai te akaaka roa,

Poua mai te akaaka atua ki ēnei tauira āu.

He tauira tawhito,

He tauira tupua,

He tauira atua nāu, e Io-te-akaaka.

Whakatūtataki ki ēnei tauira,

Hāpai ake au i aku toki,

Ko Hauhauterangi, ko Tutauru,

Nā wai aku toki?

Nā Urutengāngana, nā Whakataupōtiki aku toki,

He aha aku toki?

He toki topetope i te Wao-nui-a-Tāne.

Ā, ka tuatuaia ki raro, he aro tupua, he aro tawhiti,

He aro nōu, e Tāne-te-waiora ki ēnei tauira nāu.

He tauira nui,

He tauira roa,

He tauira akaaka,

He tauira tupua,

He tauira atua, e.

I muri mai i te karakia nei ka hāpaitia e Rāta a Hauhauterangi, ā, ko Tūtauru ki a Tia hei topetope mā rāua i ngā rākau rā kia tekau noa iho ngā topenga ki tēnā, ki tēnā o rāua kātahi te karakia nei ka takina e Rāta:

Kākāriki pōwhaitere

Kotia te pū waiho i konei,

Kotia te kāuru waiho i konei.

E ai hoki au i te Umu-a-te-tuhi

Kīhai i tae ki ngā aka, ki ngā pū, ki ngā weu,

Ki ngā more, ki ngā rito, ki ngā take,

Ki ngā pūkenga, ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā tauira.

*Me i patua kuru, patua whao,
Patua pae, patua te Toki-a-Taiharuru.
Piki ake hoki nei au i te Whare-hukahuka-a-Tangaroa.
Ā, Tangaroa i whatia ai e Nukutaimaroro.
Ā, Nukutaimaroro pērā ko au, ko Hinetuahoanga
E kimi ana, e hahau ana i te whānau a Rāta.
Ā, Rāta i mate i te awa i Pikopiko-i-whiti.
Mate rawa, e, maranga mai kia whiti.
Nuku, e, tataua a Rangi.
Whano, whano,
Mau atu te toki,
Haumi e, hui e, tāiki e!*

*Hāpai rā aku toki,
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki nui aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Aronui aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Matanui aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Tārai i taku waka aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Tā Matua aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Tamaku aku toki.
He toki aha aku toki?
He toki Whakangao aku toki.
Ki runga i te Ihonui, ki te Ithoroa, ki te Ihomatua.
Ka whakahaua mō taku waka
Kia puta ki tua, kia puta ki roto,
Kia puta ki Tawhito Ngāwariwari
E tū takāwhaki, Nuku, e, Paoa, e.*

Kua topea ngā rākau, kua whakapaihia ake, ka waiho ai i roto i te wai repo i te marama o Paengawhāwhā kia pau rā anō te ono marama e rite ai ngā rākau rā mō te wai. E noa ai ngā tāngata i mua i tā rātau hokinga ki te pā, ka takina anō he karakia e wātea ai rātau i te tapu:

*Tūtapa, tūtapa, tūtapa mai whiti,
Tūtapa mai Nuku,
Tūtapa ki te riu o ngā atua
Kei ngā Pae-tapu-tuangahuru-mā-tahipū-a-Kahukura.
Kei reira ngā aka, ngā more, ngā pū,
Ngā take, ngā weu, ngā rito,
Ngā pūkenga, ngā wānanga, ngā tauira o Ihinuku, o Ihirangi.
Ka tapuia ko ngā taketake tapu i hohoua mai nō te kore.
Ko Pūhaorangi,
Ko Ohomairangi,
Ko Ruamuturangi,
Ko Taungatapu,
Ko Mawaketapu,
Ko Uruika,
Ko Rangitapu,
Ko Atuatua.
Whakamoua ake te pare haruru
A Tāne-te-ihiihi, a Tāne-te-wanawana.
Ko te mauri ka mau, ka rato, ka tiaia.
Whakaputa rā ēnei tauira
Ki te whaiāo, ki te ao mārama.*

Ka tae ki te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku ka kūmea atu rā ngā rākau i te wai repo hahautia ai hei waka ānaunau. I taua wā hoki whakatūhia ai tētehi atu tūāhu mō ngā maramara. Heoi anō, i mua i tīmatanga o ngā mahi, ko te taki karakia ki a Tānemahuta te mahi hei whakatutuki mā Rāta.

*Ka takina te kawa.
Ko te kawa tuatahi,*

Ko te kawa tuarua,

Ko te kawa tuatoru,

Ko te kawa tuawhā,

Ko te kawa tuarima,

Ko te kawa tuaono,

Ko te kawa tuawhitu,

Ko te kawa tuawaru,

Ko te kawa tuaiwa,

Ko te kawa tuangahuru,

Ka takina te kawa.

Tāia te Kawa Rito ki a Tānemahuta.

Topa rā, topa rā, topa rā te karamu i Rangituatini,

Koawhikia te kākarama i te uru.

Tūtawa mai raro,

Tūtawa mai runga,

Tūtawa mai roto,

Tūtawa mai waho,

Tūtawa ko ngā take, ko te pū, ko ngā weu,

Ko ngā pakiaka o te rākau nei.

Tū te taua a Hikinuku, a Hikurangi.

Tapaia ki a Rēhua.

Rēhua, e, poua te neke o tēnei rākau

Kia tiritiria, kia whaiwhaia i te Tini-a-Tangaroa

Kia rewa i te arawhiti, te aranuku, te ara i tāwae e Māui.

Tērā kia eke, ka poupoua.

Haumi, e, hui, e, tāiki, e!

Ko te tahu i te uho o te rākau te mahi tuatahi hei whakatutuki mā rātau i tīmata ai i te kei o te waka ka anga pērā ai ki tōna tauihu. Kāore noa iho i paku uaua tērā mahi. Kotahi marama noa iho, ā, kua tutuki. He mea tiki ngā taurekareka e Apaaparau kia tōia ngā rākau ki Tumuwhakairia mā runga neke e ngāwari ake ai te kumenga ka tau ai ki raro iho i tētehi marumarū. Anei te karakia i takina:

Ka tāia te kawa.

Ko te kawa tuatahi,

Ko te kawa tuarua,

Ko te kawa tuatoru,

Ko te kawa ki a Tāne.

Tēnei te whakatarawainuku,

Te whakatarawairangi i ēnei tuputupu nō te wao nui, e.

Whakaarahia kia mārewa.

Whakaturakina te ihinuku, te ihirangi.

Ka mārakuraku i te ara ki a Tangaroa.

Whakatūhikitia, whakatūhāpainga ēnei rākau

Hei rākau nanao i te awatea.

Māhenehene te pāparu a Tūānuku kia tārewa ki tātahi,

Kia eke ēnei rākau kia mau,

Ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama.

Tōia mai te riu a Tāne.

Kūmea mai te riu a Tāne.

Hoake mai te riu a Tāne.

Tūruki, tūruki, panekeneke.

Tūruki, tūruki, panekeneke.

Tau!

E ai ki a Tiakiawa (n.d.), nā te matua o Tama, nā Houmaitawhiti i tohu kia tapaina te waka rā ki a Atuatua. Ka whakaae hoki a Atuatua ki tērā. Ka tohua e Atuatua ko Ngātoroirangi hei tohunga ahurewa whai muri i te putanga i te whare wānanga tapu, ā, ko Tamatekapua hei kaihautū. Nā te iwi i tau ai kia wehe te waka whai muri i te matenga o Atuatua kia riro kē mā Ngātoroirangi ia e karakia i tana tangihanga. Ko Ngātoroirangi te ruānuku o ngā tohunga katoa o Hawaiki i tērā wā.

Ka hahautia tonuhia te waka e ngā tohunga tārai. Ko te tauihu ki a Apaaparau, ko te kei ki a Tūteangiāngi. He mea hanga tētehi whare tapu i te waka mō Ngātoroirangi me ngā atua o te pō ka tapaina ai ki te ingoa o Pā Kōkiri. E toru hoki ngā kōmaru e rere ai te waka rongomaiwhiti ki te whenua hou. I taua wā rā, ko te

waka rā te waka nui rawa atu o te motu. I te otinga iho, ka tonoa a Ngātoroirangi e tana teina, e Tamatekapua kia karakiatia te waka (Tiakiawa, 1976).

Nā, ka tīmata ngā karakia, ā, ka karangahia e Ngātoroirangi tana atua a Te Aputahi-a-Pawa:

Ka takina te kawa.

Ko te kawa nui,

Ko te kawa roa,

Ko te kawa māwhiti ki a Tānemahuta.

Māwhititia ki Tupua-o-te-rangi, ki Tawhito-o-te-rangi,

Ki Ueuenuku, ki Ueuerangi,

Taiarohia te waka nei, e.

Kia whakapirihia ki te uma kōhiti a Tangaroa.

Tātaia a pāpahu kia kore ai e oreore.

Tukua kia piki, kia neke, kia ngahoro te whenua me te moana.

Whakamaua kia tina.

Hui, e, tāiki, e!

Muia, muia, muia te rarapa, te ahimiro,

Ka tāia te kawa.

Ko te kawa tuatahi,

Ko te kawa ki a Io-matua-nui kei Tikitiki-o-te-rangi.

Ka tāia rā i Ranginuiāo ki te Pou-o-Rēhua.

Tēnei rā te hekenga tapu,

Ko Te Unuhanga,

Ko Marere-o-te-rangi,

Ko Tāne-i-te-kapua,

Ko Rangituatini,

Ko Te Ao-aparau,

Ko Pūhaorangi.

Kei reira ngā pū, ngā aka, ngā weu, ngā more,

Ngā take, ngā pūkenga, ngā wānanga,

I whakairia ki te ahurewa a Tāne-nui-a-rangi.

*Tū-mataiho, tūmātakikina, tū matakamokamo,
Kia puta ki te whaiiao, ki te ao mārama.*

I konei, ka tapaina e Ngātoroirangi te ingoa o te waka:

Oī, ki a Io-i-te-whiwhia.

Oī, ki a Io-i-te-rawea.

Tēnei ka makauria tēnei waka.

Ko wai te waka nei, e?

Ko NGĀ RĀKAU-TAPU-MĀ-TAHIPŪ-A-ATUAMATUA.

Ko hea te waka nei, e?

Ko te WHAI-O-URU-KAPUĀRANGI te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He waka tawhito te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He waka tupua te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He waka atua te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He waka rangi te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He waka tairanga te waka nei, e.

He waka aha te waka nei, e?

He tauira i ara ake mō Tamatekapua te waka nei, e.

Oī, he waka toiuru, he waka toirangi,

He waka ānaunaua, mā Kiwa, mā Tangaroa.

Turuturu kia whiti,

Haumi, e, hui, e, tāiki, e!

I konei ka ruruku a Ngātoroirangi i ngā wāhanga o te waka (Tiakiawa, n.d.b):

Te Aputahi-a-Pawa, whakarongo mai!

Waere i runga ki te Ara Poutama a Tāne-i-te-kukune.

Waere i raro ki te Ara Rourou ki a Rēhua Ariki.

Waere takapau ki te Umu Tapu a Io-matua-kore.
Kauhangatia te waka nei a NGĀ RĀKAU-TAPU-MĀ-TAHIPŪ-A-ATUAMATUA.
Koia ka rukuhia a Tangaroa kia mārewa ngā niao,
Kia tau mārō ngā haumi,
Kia tau kaha ngā aukaha,
Kia tau kaha ngā kīato,
Kia tau kaha ngā amo,
Kia tau kaha ngā tiratū,
Kia tau mārō ngā māmaru,
Kia tau kaha ngā tauihu, ngā taurapa,
Kia tau kaha te paepaeroa,
Kia manatū Te Whare-hukahuka-a-ngā-atua
Pērā i te ahukorenuku, i te ahukorerangi.
Rukuhia a Tangaroa-i-te-ngāngana,
Rukuhia a Tāwhirimātea-i-āio.
Whakamaua kia tina,
Haumi, e, hui, e, tāiki, e!

I konei, ka tōia te waka tapu ki te hāpua o Pikopiko-i-whiti kia tukuna ngā karakia whakamutunga (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka takina te kawa,
Ko te kawa tuaono ki a Tangaroa.
Whakarongo mai rā, e Tangaroa!
Ki te tāura o te ahurewa tapu o Tumuwhakairia, o Paea-i-te-rangi,
I takina mai tōna mana, tōna mauri
Nō ngā pae tapu tuangahuru mā tahipū a Kahukura,
Nō Hawaiiki mai anō.
Tērā te tapu i hikitia mai
I Wai-o-ngunguru, i Wai-takitini, o Wai-o-aromea.
Ka poua tēnei waka hei mata hakuwairangi
O te Niwhaniwha, o te Nokenoke nā Nganaariki
I tohea, tohea ko ia i te Tōpuni-āniwaniwa-a-Io-tapu-nui.
Kia mahea ngā wai rakuraku ōu, o Tangaroa

*Kia puta tonu tēnei waka tapu,
Ngā Rākau-tapu-mā-tahipū-a-Atuamatua
Ki te whaiāo, ki te ao mārama.*

*Tūtapa, tūtapa, tūtapa ko te kawa tuawaru
Ko te kawa ki a Tāwhirimātea.
Ka toro ki te raki, ki te uru,
Ki te hiwa, ki te tonga o memeha
Kia kore e pueia te ngongo whakatewhatewha
Hei tākiri kino i tēnei waka tapu.
Whakamaro noa ki te tohu a te ahurewa.
Takina kia mau ki te tohu tapu a Te Aputahi-a-Pawa.
Whakatiritiria, ka whakareireia
Ki runga i ōku hiwa
Kia hiwa rā, kia hiwa rā.
Te waka tapu kia rewa, kia māhaki!*

Hei tā Tiakiawa (n.d.b), ka mutu ngā kawa rongomaiwhiti, ā, ka hoki a Ngātoroirangi ki tōna kāinga. I konei ka kōrero a Tamatekapua ki tōna matua tāne, ki a Houmaitawhiti mō te haerenga ki Hawaiki Tautau, e kīia nei ko Te Tiritiri-o-te-moana. Heoi, nāna a Tamatekapua i tohu atu kia haere kē ia ki tōna koroua, ki a Atuamatua kōrero ai.

Ahakoia i mōhio kē a Atuamatua ki ngā take o tā tana mokopuna wehe i te motu, nāna a Tamatekapua i tohutohu kia whakamāramahia te tino tikanga o te haere, ka mutu, e rua rā te roa o te kōrero me te pātaihia ōna e tōna koroua. Whai muri tonu iho, kua tukuna a Tamatekapua e tōna koroua kia hoki anō ki tōna matua tāne tatari ai kia tukuna e ia āna kōrero, ā, ka tonoa e Atuamatua tana mokopuna mātāmua a Ngātoroirangi kia haere ki Ngā Pae-tapu-tuangahuru-mā-tahipū-a-Kahukura i Tumuwahairia kōrero ai. He mea whakamōhio noa atu e Atuamatua mō te ngata o te whatu manawa i tā Ngātoroirangi i whakatutuki ai i ngā whare wānanga o ōna tūpuna. I whakamārama atu hoki te koroua i tāna i kī atu ai ki a Tamatekapua mō te haerenga, arā, kua harikoa i te ingoa o te waka, ā, kia kaua rawa e tāwahawahatia tōna ingoa. Me rangatira rawa te tangata ka eke ki runga i te waka tapu. Ko

Ngātoroirangi hei tohunga ahurewa o te waka me te whenua hou. Ka wehe te waka whai muri i tō Atuatua matenga e riro ai mā Ngātoroirangi ngā karakia e taki, e au ai te moe i runga i a Tupua-o-te-rangi. Mā Houmaitawhiti te iwi o runga i te waka e poroporoaki, ā, ko ia ka noho. Ko te tohu whakamutunga a te koroua ki tāna mokopuna kia whirihia tana tira haere. Ko te iwi o Te Ipu Whakaata a Pūhaorangi ka noho ki Hawaiki Manahuna a Rangiātea, ā, ko rātau o runga i te waka ka tapaina ki te ingoa o Ngāti Ohomairangi (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka karangahia e Ngātoroirangi rāua ko Tamatekapua ngā ingoa o ngā tāngata i tohua kia ekengia te waka tapu, ka mutu, katoa rātau i heke ai i ngā kāwai rangatira. Ko Apahāpaitaketake me tāna wahine a Wahine-i-uta, ko Hānui me tāna wahine a Mirimanu, ko Hāroa me tāna wahine a Te Kawenga-i-raro, ko Hātupatu, ko Haukapuanui me tāna wahine a Hinetiwhatiwha, ko Hei me tāna wahine a Ngātaiwhakakī, ko Hopo me tāna wahine a Hangaiti, ko Huarere, ko Hurikoko me tāna wahine a Maramataitea, ko Ihenga, ko Ikanganui me tāna wahine a Pounamu-rei, ko Kahumatamomoe me tāna wahine a Hinetapatūrangi, ko Karika me tāna wahine a Hine-te-oioinga, ko Kawatea me tāna wahine a Tūmamao, ko Kawatutu me tāna wahine a Āniwaniwa, ko Kawauri me tāna wahine a Tohotohe, ko Kawawharenga, ko Kurapoto me tāna wahine a Hinamaoa, ko Kuraroa me tāna wahine a Parengaopeaenuku, ko Kurīnihopopo me tāna wahine a Te Iripoipoia, ko Makā me tāna wahine a Tamiuru, ko Māpara me tāna wahine a Taupoka, ko Marupunganui me tāna wahine a Tawatawaarero, ko Māwate me tāna wahine a Te Mataku, ko Naki me tāna wahine a Wero-i-te-kokota, ko Ngātoroirangi me tāna wahine a Kearoa, ko Oro me tāna wahine a Uruurunuku, ko Paeko me tāna wahine a Murinoa, ko Penu me tāna wahine a Tātaiaromea, ko Tahumatua me tāna wahine a Ngauritehe, ko Taikehu me tāna wahine a Ōmokoroa, ko Taininihi me tāna wahine a Māparaiti, ko Tamateaahirau me tāna wahine a Ōkarikaroa II, ko Tamateawhakarapa me tāna wahine a Aporāwhiti, ko Tamatekapua me tāna wahine a Whakaotirangi, ko Tama-te-rā-nui me tāna wahine a Kōhineruku, ko Tangihia me tāna wahine a Murirangawhenua, ko Tangihauaru me tāna wahine a Te Angaimaiwaho, ko Tapuika me tāna wahine a Hine-ahu-tonga, ko Taramainuku me tāna wahine a Tauaroa, ko Tarāwhata me tāna wahine a Uruhora, ko Taunga II me tāna wahine a Hine-te-ao-whakapiki, ko Tangitū me tāna wahine a Tauheia, ko Te Pouwhakakī me tāna wahine a Toreheikura, ko Tia me tāna wahine a Rakopanipani,

ko Tuarotorua me tāna wahine a Maringi-wai-o-hawaiki, ko Tūhoromatakakā me tāna wahine a Te Waikakara, ko Tūtauaroa me tāna wahine a Wahinehurinoa, ko Uea me tāna wahine a Tarawhaia, ko Uenukuwhakarorangi me tāna wahine a Tātāwai, ko Uruika II me tāna wahine a Kauiarangi, ko Waitaha me tāna wahine a Ruapōtango, ko Warenga, ko Whaoa me tāna wahine a Irinuku.

E rima atu anō ngā waka tautoko nāna nei i hari ngā kai, ngā taputapu, ngā rauemi me ētehi atu mea, arā, ko te waka o Amokura, ko te waka o Pae-ki-te-raki-ura, ko te waka o Pūawatea, ko te waka o Tūtapori, ko te waka o Whēriko. Ko te tira o runga i te waka o Amokura ko Awaroa me tāna wahine a Hine-matimati, ko Hauka-mau-ki-uta me tāna wahine a Wahine-tareao, ko Hautāiki me tāna wahine a Papatai, ko Te Herenga-a-tai-paroro me tāna wahine a Miri-a-whatu-hope, ko Mangōroa me tāna wahine a Ngā-kohukohu-a-Kiwa, ko Te Putu-a-tāneikura me tāna wahine a Rau-o-te-kākaramea, ko Wareatai me tāna wahine a Pūohorangi.

Ko te tira o runga i te waka o Pae-ki-te-raki-ura ko Hiringarangi me tāna wahine a Te Aohekeiho, ko Iatekapua me tāna wahine a Whirikākahu, ko Māhiti me tāna wahine a Kahurangi, ko Pūroto me tāna wahine a Te Maranga-ki-paewhiti, ko Reipare-o-hawaiki me tāna wahine a Te Angaangawaero, ko Tahuwhakatihī me tāna wahine a Te Maremare, ko Whiti-o-pounamu me tāna wahine a Hinepūkohurangi.

Ko te tira o runga i te waka o Puawātea ko Te Ahitauahika me tāna wahine a Te Rereoputauahi, ko Haratau me tāna wahine a Meremeretūahiahi, ko Te Ō me tāna wahine a Hoe-tapatapa-a-te-ririū, ko Paenga-o-tiritiri me tāna wahine a Kawauraraki, ko Te Raho-o-maui me tāna wahine a Tikorere, ko Uenga me tāna wahine a Tahatikaroa, ko Whatingaro me tāna wahine a Herenga-o-pae.

Ko te tira o runga i te waka o Tūtapori ko Amaru-o-tawaroa me tāna wahine a Te Eingapatopato, ko Te Atatū-a-tāne me tāna wahine a Mahingakai, ko Rangiātea me tāna wahine a Paeawhatapoto, ko Raoraowhawhati me tāna wahine a Hine-wai-ū-a-te-maire, ko Takipū me tāna wahine a Te Maroauta, ko Te Tara-a-hina-pōuri me tāna wahine a Maramahātea, ko Tehengia me tāna wahine a Makuratawhiti.

Ko te tira o runga i te waka o Whēriko ko Ekenga-o-maru me tāna wahine a Puhitāiki, ko Hawaikiroa me tāna wahine a Te Moana-i-kauwia, ko Ihi-whakarangi-takoha me tāna wahine a Pare-rau-mā-whitu, ko Marutehiarere me tāna wahine a Te Remu-a-te-toroa, ko Rakiura me tāna wahine a Te Ahi-o-tahuna-roa, ko Tāputuputu me tāna wahine a Te Ikapūrehe, ko Tarawhakatū me tāna wahine a Moumoutaka.

He nui te wai, te ika pāwhara, te taro, te kūmara, te uhi, te kao, te niu, te kurī, te kiore, ngā manu me te huahua o runga i ēnei waka hei inu, hei kai hoki mā te tira haere. Ata atu, pō mai, ka whakatata ngā waka e rima ki ngā taha o te waka matua ki te whāngai i te iwi, engari anō te waka o Whēriko, ka tau kē tērā ki te kei ki te whāngai i te tohunga ahurewa me ngā rangatira mana nui o te waka.

He waka hourua, he waka ānaunaua te waka o Ngā Rākau-e-rua-a-Atuamatua. Ko Marere-o-te-rangi me Kiwa ngā ingoa o ngā urungi, ko Mangorau me Uetai ngā ingoa o ngā tīheru o te taha katau o te waka, ko Kōpatapata me Rongonui ngā tīheru i tōna taha mauī. E rua ngā punga i te waka rā, ko Tokaparore nā Ngahue i ahu ai i tōna waka o Tāwirirangi, ā, ko Tūterangiharuru nā Whakataupōtiki i ahu ai i tōna waka o Hikutoto. E whitu ngā kaitiaki nāna tonu nei te waka i ārahi, i manaaki. Ko Maninihau te mea matua, ko Tauanui i te ihu o te waka, ko Kataore i te kei, ko Rūriri i tōna taha katau, ko Koropūpuhu i tōna taha mauī, ko Te Huetāpori-a-Kahukura i runga, ā, ko Ngana-a-Kiwa i raro (Tiakiawa, 1976).

Hei tā Tiakiawa (1976), ka wehe te waka o Ngā Rākau-e-rua-a-Atuamatua i Hawaiki Mānaha, i Hawaiki Tawhitiareare, otirā i te wāhi rā o Rangiatea, o Raiatea rānei ki ētehi atu. Ko te marae o Taputapuātea i Raiatea te wāhi i hui katoa ai te iwi e ekengia ai te waka, e poroporoaki atu ai rānei ki ngā mea i haere.

Ka tae ki te wā kia tukuna e Houmaitawhiti āna kupu poroporoaki ki tana iwi:

Rawea mai rā, ka tūngou ki a Tāne-nui-a-rangi,

Te tapatapa heke ki a Tangaroa, ki a Rongomaitāne.

Mārewa te tū a Tāwhirimātea, mārewa te noho a Rūnuku.

Whakaarahia te matanui a Rēhua.

*Poua te nui, poua te iti,
Poua te otinga kia tū parea a Kiwa.
Whakamaua te ihu o te waka
Kei parea, kei tītoki i te tumutumu a Taramaiea.
Tū parea Ihu, tū parea Kumukumu,
Tū te hira a Mokoroa.
Whakareia te waha-a-Parata kia eke ki utatahi,
Kia tū tārewa ki te rangi.
Kia eke, eke panuku, eke hohoro,
Eke paneke, eke Tangaroa.
Hui, e, tāiki, e! (Tiakiawa, n.d.b: 19).*

*“E Ngātoro, e Tama, e Tia, e Hei, e Oro, e Māka,
Whakamaua te waka!
Haere rā koutou ki tai ki tai, ki tai ki uta, ki tai ki noho.
Waiho ake mā te pōpō, mā te hūhū, mā te hanehane hei mate mā koutou,
Tērā ki te mate tara-ā-whare.
Mehemea ka haere ki tai ki tai, ki tai ki tū, ka mau ki riri.
He puia, he āngina, e kore e ea te mate.
Whakamaua te ihu o te waka ki a Whakaahu,
Ko Whakaahu kei tēnei taha iti o Te Mangōroa.
Kei reira a Hawaiki Tautau.
Kia maumahara hoki koutou, kotahi anake te rangatira rongonui o Hawaiki,
Ko tō koutou tupuna, ko Whakataupōtiki.
Whakairihia hei tiketike mō koutou ki te rangi.
Koutou hoki he tupu atua, ā, he kāinga hoki mō ngā atua.
Kauaka hoki e wareware ki tō iwi ka noho nei.
Nō reira, Ngāti Ohomairangi,
Haere i runga i te ara a Ngahue rāua ko Kuperaurukoata.
Haere rā, haere rā”. (Tiakiawa, 1976: 6).*

Ka tae te wā kia ekengia te waka, ā, ko Ngātoroirangi rāua ko Kearoa te whakamutunga ki te eke i te waka. He roimata ka heke, he tangi ka rangona, he kare

ā-roto ka puta i te mōhio kua wehe te iwi, ā, kāore pea rātau mō te hoki e kitea anō ai e ō rātau uri i noho tonu. Nā Ngātoroirangi i tohu atu kia whakatūhia Te Aho Māmaru, kia āta whakatangihia hoki te pahū. He mea rongu te tangi o te mahi a te pūtātara me te pūkaea. Ka āta haere te waka i Maketū ki te Waharoa-o-Paea. Kua rere hoki te auahi i ngā ahi tapu i tahuna i Tumuwhakairia. Kātahi a Ngātoroirangi ka tū ki te kei o te waka, ā, ka tīmata ki te karakia ki ngā kaitiaki o te waka me Kiwa, te tama a Tangaroa:

Tūtapa, tūtapa,

Tūtapa mai Nuku,

Tūtapa mai Rangi,

Tūtapa ki Te Ahurewa Tapu.

Ka houa mai i ngā Pae-tapu-tuangahuru-mā-tahipū-a-Kahukurarangi.

Tēnei ka takina atu ki a Maninihau.

Hohoro te mauri a Io-pae-tawhiti

Hei pākirikiri i te rea o Urutengāngana,

Hei arataki i tēnei waka tapu.

Kataore! Tauanui!

He rauawa tētē, he rauawa kōmako.

Whakaarahia ki te pare i te hukahuka a Kiwa.

Tū mārō mō tēnei waka tapu.

Ngana-a-Kiwa!

Pūkaioratia te taratū moana,

Te niao e kore e oreore i te whiu a Kiwa.

Huetāpori-a-Kahukura!

He mangō ururoa e taea te wetewete

I te wahahuka a Kiwa.

Whakatūmārō i te awatea, i te pō.

Koropūpuhu! Rūriri!

He ate ka kurua, he tīrau e kore e paenga.

Whakamārō te haumi kia tatareka te waka tapu nei, e.

Ueia, e Kiwa kia tapotū te waka nei

Hei ngau i te kōiwi mārō i ahu mai i Hawaiki.

Turuturu kia tina!

Tina! Hui, e! Tāik,i e!

I konei ka tohu atu a Ngātoroirangi kia whakatūngia katoatia ngā māmāru kātahi ia ka whakamārama i ngā ara whetū hei whai mā ngā urungi, arā, mā Marere-o-te-rangi me Kiwa.

Ko Uruao hei angaanga tūpou ki te raki.

Ko Whakaahu kia mau ki tēnei taha iti o te Mangōroa.

Te uma kaewa ko Poutūterangi.

Te uma hautū ko Tāwera.

Te pikoroa o Huetapori hei mau ki a Tāpikiora.

Ko Matariki ki te poho taratū.

Ko Autahi te akaaka kau hei takapau mō te ihu o te waka.

E toru pū ngā rā ka eketia a Tumutewarowaro.

Hei tā Mitchell (Waka Huia, 1992, 5:14), “*Ko Tamatekapua, he tangata ātaahua*”, ā, ka mīere katoa ngā wāhine i tana purotu. I mua i te wehenga, ka tonu a Tama i tana huānga, i a Ruao kia hoki ia ki tōna whare, ki Te Awhe-o-te-rangi tiki ai i tāna toki i mahue atu rā ki reira. Ka whakaaetia te tonu, ā, ka hoki ia ki te pā ki te āta kimi, engari, auare ake, he mahi māminga nā Tamatekapua kia whakarērea a Ruao e whānakohia ai tāna wahine a Whakaotirangi hei wahine māna.

Ka wehe te waka i uta, ka tau ki Avamoā, he ākau i te moana kāore e tawhiti ana i Taputapuātea ki te taki i ngā karakia whakamutunga, kātahi te waka ka rere. (Sarcione, 2017). I te korenga o Ruao i paku kite i te toki ka hoki ia ki te waka engari kua wehe kē (Waka Huia, 1992).

Ko Ōtīrea i te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku te wā i wehe ai te waka i Hawaiki, ā, ka tau tuatahi atu ki Hawaiki Taputapuātea, ki Rarotonga, ki Avarua e mōhiotia ana ināianei ko Ngātangiia ki te whakatā, ki te kimi kai hoki i te pō o Tamateangana. E ono rā te roa e tae ai i Rangiātea ki Rarotonga. I poto noa iho te taunga ki reira, ā, ka rere tonu (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Heoi anō, e ai ki a Tiakiawa, nā Ngāi Tākitumu a Ngāti Ohomairangi i manaaki i te roanga o tā rātau noho ki reira. I reira hoki ka tūtaki a Ngātoroirangi ki a Uenukuwhakatau me ōna huānga, me Ruatapu rātau ko Paikea ko Orongaroa ko Poumātakataka. I hau te rongo o Ngātoroirangi puta noa, ka mutu, i mōhiotia whānuihia ko ia te tino ruānuku o Poronīhia i matakū ai te tini me te mano (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka tū ngā pihi o Tamatekapua i te mahi kino a ētehi ka panaia ai rātau me ā rātau wāhine. Ko Tangihaura me tāna wahine a Te Angaimaiwaho, ko Te Pou Whakakī me tāna wahine a Toreheikura, ko Uea me tāna wahine a Tarawhāia i noho ki Rarotonga. Katoa ngā kāwai ariki o Rarotonga ka heke i ēnei tūpuna nei (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka wehe a Ngāti Ohomairangi i Rarotonga ki Te Tiritiri-o-te-moana i te marama o Arikimatanui o Whiringa-ā-nuku. Nā te whetū e kīia nei ko Whakaahu rātau i ārahi ki Aotearoa. He whetū i pīata ai i te pō i te taha mauī o Te Kete-a-Taramainuku me Te Mangōroa. I rere noa te waka i te moana, kāore he raru, tae noa ki te marama o Tangaroa-a-mua (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Hei tā Stafford (1967), i mōhio a Ngātoroirangi ki tōna teina, ki a Tamatekapua. Nā tō rāua koroua, nā Atuatua ia i tapa ki te ingoa e kīia nei ko Tamatekapua Kapua Tāingoingō, ko Tamatekapua Ao Tāingoingō rānei ki ētehi atu e whakataurite nei i a Tama ki ngā kapua rerekē i te rangi pēnei i ana momo āhuatanga rerekē. Puta ai a Ngātoro i te whare tapu o Pā Kōkiri o runga i te waka ki te mātai i te rere o te waka, i ngā manu e rere ana, i te au o te moana, i ngā hau, i ngā kapua i te rangi, i te rewanga me tōanga o te rā, ki te pānui hoki i ngā whetū e rere tōtika ai te waka ki te wāhi e tika ana kia haere. Heoi, nōna e mahi ana, ka mahara ake ki tana wahine, ki a Kearoa e moe ana. Ka herea ia ki tētehi taura e taea ai te kukume i ētehi wā kia mōhio noa ai ia kāore anō i rawekehia e Tama (Tiakiawa, n.d.a). Heoi, i kitea te taura e Tamatekapua, ā, ka toko ake te whakaaro heahea kia herea te taura ki te whare e taea ai e Tama te wahine a Ngātoro te raweke, te whāwhā, te ai hoki, engari, nā te atua a Ngātoro ia i tere whakamōhio e puku ai te rae o koroua. Ka hoki ia ki a Kearoa ki te pātai atu, ahakoa tana mōhio, ka pātai tonu “Nā wai tēnei mahi?” ka kī atu a Kearoa, “Nā wai atu? Nā tō teina, nā Tamatekapua!”

(Stafford, 1967). Kua mōhio a Ngātoro ka kino haere tana āhua, nō reira, he mea tuku e ia ngā tamariki o runga i te waka ki te whare tapu o Pā Kōkiri i mua i tana whakaputa riri, arā, ko Tangihia, ko Te Aopikrarurunga, ko Te Uira, ko Te Warenga, ko Taramainuku, ko Huarere, ko Ihenga, ko Tapuika, ko Taumata, ko Haungaroa, ko Tahuwhakatihi, ko Waitaha, ko Matamoho, ko Hānui, ko Hāroa, ko Hātupatu, ko Whaiaapoho, ko Purapurawhetū, ko Tauaroa, ko Mākihikihi, ko Te Riutakahitini. He mea tuku rātau ki roto e te tohunga mei kore noa e tūpono ka ora, ko rātau te anamata o te iwi o Ngāti Ohomairangi (Tiakiawa, n.d.a).

Hei tā Tiakiawa (n.d.a), ka hiki ake a Ngātoro i tana rākau tapu, i a Te Aputahi-a-Pawa kia karangahia te Puoi-a-Tāwhirimātea, ā, ka puta i a ia te kōrero, *‘Mangamanga iho taku waka totoko whakahī ki te korokoro o Te Parata!’* ā, ka piki ia i te tuanui o te whare ki te taki karakia kia karangahia tētehi taniwha o te moana.

Ka takina te kawa.

Ko te kawa ki a Tāwhirimātea.

Puoi, puoi, puoi mai Te Aputahi-a-Pawa.

Tūtatakina te riu a Tāwhirimātea.

Tēnei ka whakatuwhera

Te hau kakawa,

Te hau matakōkiri,

Te hau ngunguru,

Kia tō, kia tā, kia pūewaewa

Ki taku ira au korekore noa.

Hurua te manga awarua,

Wheiwheia te pua o Takirua,

Pepere te iro kia hao ki te Waha-pangapanga-a-Parata.

Turakina tēnei waka

Kia kore e rangona e te awatea.

Tīrea, tāwaihia.

Hui, e, tāiki, e!

Kātahi a Tangaroa ka karangahia e Ngātoroirangi.

*Tangaroa-nui, Tangaroa-roa,
Whakarongo te māhoi, te māngara.
Tū āpitihia kia horoa,
Whakamāhenehene tō takapau
Kia pewa mai Kiwa, a Newa, a Niwaroa, a Ihikananau.
Pukea te marino, tawareia te mārīre
Kia ehuehu pūkai noa.
Whakamau te niao o tēnei waka,
Kūmea, tōia kia kotia.
Whakapupū ake te maomaoa,
Whakatapatini tō waha,
Ngau atu kia heke.
Kotia! Kotia!
Hui, e, tāiki, e!*

Ka tere pō te ao, ka hihiko te uira, ka papā te whatitiri i te rangi, ka karekare te moana, ā, kāore i roa ka huri āwhio te waka i tētehi riporipo nui e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Te Korokoro o Te Parata. Ka heke haere te waka, he rauemi ka makere iho, he auē ka rangona, ka matakū te iwi inā rā i mōhio he parekura kei te haere. Ka puritia e Whakaotirangi tāna kete kūmara hei kai mā te iwi mei kore noa e tūpono ka ora tonu. Ka tata horomia te waka rā e Te Korokoro-o-Te Parata, heoi, ka rangona e Ngātoro te kōrero, “*E Toro, kei taka te urunga o Kea*” (Stafford, 1967). Ka titiro a Ngātoro, ā, ka kitea tāna wahine i te wai e toremi ana, kātahi ka whaiwhakaarohia ake tana ipō, ngā wāhine me ngā tamariki o runga, ā, ka rerekē ngā karakia e mutu ai te riporipo, e ora tonu ai te iwi.

*Piki mai rā, kake mai rā,
Homai te waiora ki a au
Kia whakahua iho te tauira tapu a Ohomairangi.
Ko tōku waka tapu,
Ko Ngā Rākau-tapu-mā-tahipū-a-Atuamatua.
Nā te Unuhanga
Ko Marere-o-te-rangi,*

*Ko Te Hoehoenga,
Ko Tāne-i-te-kapua,
Ko Rangituatini,
Ko Aotūroa,
Ko Pūhaorangi,
Ko Ohomairangi,
Ko Ruamuturangi,
Ko Taungatapu,
Ko Mawaketapu,
Ko Uruika,
Ko Rangitapu,
Ko Atuamatua,
Ko Rakauri,
Ko ahau, ko Ngātoroirangi.
Ka poua te puakinuku, te puakirangi,
Te tapu nui o ngā atua
Hei wawao ki te whaiiao.
Takitakina rā te ihorei kia pupū ki te rangi.
Ka takina te kawa.
Ko te kawa tuatahi,
Ko te kawa tuarua,
Ko te kawa tuatoru,
Ko te kawa tuawhā,
Ko te kawa tuarima,
Ko te kawa tuaono,
Ko te kawa tuawhitu,
Ko te kawa tuawaru,
Ko te kawa tuaiwa,
Ko te kawa tuangahuru.
Ka takina te kawa.
Ko te kawa ki a Tangaroa.
Ka pipiri, ka wawaia, ka hoehoea,
Ka whanake ki raro i ōna taranga.
Tārewa tū ki te rangi kia eke,*

Eke panuku, eke paneke, eke hohoro.

Haumi, e, hui e, tāiki, e!

Oī, unuhia, unuhia, unuhia rawatia ki te pae tapu.

Te whakarongo ai koe, ka toro, ka hika

Ki te tōpai nui, ki te tōpai roa.

Wewero iho ko te pou mua, Te mata-a-Rongomaiwhiti.

Ko te pou roto, ko Te Pou-tūārongo-a-Tāne,

Ko te pou waho, ko Te Pou-te-whararua he aturangi ka mamao

Nō roto mai anō rā ka hāpainga,

Ka whoatu ki te wānanga i houhia e Rongomaitāne.

Oī, ko te rongō a wai?

Ko te rongō nā Tāne,

Ko te rongō nā Tāwhiri

Mai i runga i te hai o te rangi i ngā pae tapu a Kahukura.

Turuturua rā te ihu o tēnei waka

Kia utaina te mata ā-rākau,

Kia ahu tonu i te ara ū wai

Ki te ara kikiwhara,

Ki te ara o Nganaariki kei te rangi.

Karia te pō nui, te pō roa, te pō matawhaiariki.

Ko te ara kokoea a Ngahue-niho-poipoia i te Parata/

Pānekeneke te ihu o te waka

Kia eke, eke panuku, eke Tangaroa.

Haumi, e, hui e, tāiki, e!

Oī, tū te rawea mai, tū ōwhiwhia mai

Te rua puapua a Tāwhirimātea.

Pueia te kerekere i te raki, i te tonga, i te hiwa, i te uru.

Tēnei te pūkenga ka takina

Kia mataahoa te ara taketake i tōia mai i Hawaiki.

Whakarongo ki te puahinuku, ki te puahirangi

Kia wewete ō kawekawe

Hei takitakina tēnei waka

Ki te ara tūhikohiko a Whakatau.

Waere i runga, waere i raro,

Waere te takapau kia māhenahena ki te ai a Io-matua-nui.

Whakamahea kia eke,

Tū tārewa ki te rangi.

Haumi, e, hui, e, tāiki, e!

Nā, ka marino anō te wai, ka piki whakarunga ai te waka ki te kahu o te wai, ā, ka puta pēnei i te mangō arawa. Ka tau te waka, ka heke a Ngātoro i te tuanui o Pā Kōkiri ka tohutohu atu ai ki a Tamatekapua kia tau ki te tauihu o te waka noho ai kia riro kē māna, mā Ngātoro te waka e hautū. Nā reira hoki a Ngātoro i panoni ai i te ingoa o te waka ki a Te Arawa e kore ai te ingoa o tōna koroua e tāhawahawatia anō (Tiakiawa, n.d.a).

Nō muri mai i te tukunga o Tama ki te ihu, kua ngata te hiahia o te tohunga, kātahi ia ka tīmata ki te whakatika i te kokenga whakamua o te waka e tae anō ai ia ki te taha o ngā waka tautoko. Ka takina tonuhia ngā kawa.

Tōia Te Arawa kia tapotu i te moana.

Koia e hihiri te mata whatitiri,

Takatakatū he rangi ka pakē

Hei matawhaiariki i taku rangi tapu.

Tēnei rā te rangona ake,

He tarawainuku, he tarawairangi.

Oī, he puakinuku, he puakirangi,

He pū nui, e, i kakapa ake nā Tāne.

Nau atu, haere atu kia kauria tāua i te ueue a Kiwa.

Ka hohopu ko te taketake

I kapoa i te Wao-nui-a-Tāne.

He Tāne mīroi, he Tāne kohakoha, he Tāne rangahau,

He Tāne i turuturua mai i te hika o Oromea.

Tērā i patua mai i ngā kōmurimuri hau

Nō Waihīhī, nō Waihāhā.

Ko te ūnga tērā o tēnei waka,

*Uruuru tērā, wewera tērā,
Ngā tupua whakarikarika
Ka mau ki te tāura i Tumuwhakairia.
Whakatūmatotorutia taku tū
Ihu o te waka, e.
Tūruki, tūruki!
Paneke, paneke!
Hui, e, tāiki, e!*

*Ko aku hoa tapu,
Marere-o-te-rangi, e Kiwa.
Whāia, e Amokura, Whēriko, Te Pae-ki-raki-ura, Pūawatea me Tūtāpori
Me kore e rokohina kei riro i te tara putuputu.
Whakapī ake te kakau o te hoe
Kei te manono, kei te manene, ka tīhore noa.
E Maninihau, nau mai, haria, kawea.
E Tāne, kawea ki utatahi i raro i te tohu hiarei a Io-te-wai-ruku.
Kawea ki tērā taha o Te Pae-o-Marua-o-nui
Kei Waimimiti, kei Waiaotea
I te Pipiri-wai-pakora nā Rangī-nui-a-Io.
Tātaia kia uru, kia whanake!
Hui, e, tāiki, e!*

Ko te waka hou, ko Te Arawa i tapaina ai e Ngātoroirangi. Nāwai, nāwai, ka kitea ngā waka tautoko, ā, nā te pakarutanga mai o te kerekere i te hiakai i te roanga o te haere i pau ai i a rātau tētehi hākari nui.

Ka rere te wā, ka rewa a Māwharu i te marama o Kohitātea ka kitea ai he whenua i Whakangaparāoa. Tērā tētehi whakataukī e kōrero ana mō te “*Kura pae-a-Māhina*” (Mead & Grove, 2001: 276). E ai ki a Inia (2018), ka tata a Te Arawa ki uta, ā, ka kitea te mahi a te pōhutukawa, kātahi ka karangahia te kōrero “*E! kua nui ake te kura o tēnei kāinga i te kura o Hawaiki, ka panga ahau i āku kura ki te wai.*” Mea rawa ake kua whiua katoatia ngā raukura ki te wai i te pākirakira nui he kura ki uta. Ka tata ki tā rātau i pōhēhē ai he raukura, engari, auare ake, ka pāngia te

pōhutukawa e te ringaringa, ā, ka horo noa. Kātahi ngā rangatira o te waka ka māharahara ki ā rātau kura i whiua noatia ki te wai, engari, kāore i taea te pēhea, i kohia atu e Māhina ka haria atu ai (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Heoi anō, ko Whangaparāoa i te raki te wāhi i tū tuatahi ai te waka, engari, he iwi i reira, nō reira, kāore noa iho i roa tā rātau noho ki reira. Ka waiho e Ngātoro tētehi mauri e kīia nei ko Te Mauri-hohou-a-Ohomairangi i te keokeonga o te kūrae, ka rere whaka-te-tonga ai te waka. Ka tau ki Rangitoto, i reira i kakari ai a Tamatekapua ki a Ruaeo, heoi, me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka hinga a Tama e riro ai i a Ruaeo te tāhuna. He toto ka rere i te ihu o Tamatekapua i tapaina ai te wāhi rā ki Te Rangi-i-totongia-ai-te-ihu-o-Tamatekapua. Ka hipa te waka i Tāmakimakaurau, ā, ka waiho anō tētehi mauri, arā, ko Te Mata-iroiro-a-Ngātoroirangi (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka rere te waka i te taha rāwhiti o te Ika-a-Māui, ka hipa i Te Poitū-a-Poutūterangi i Hauraki. I reira ka kitea tētehi maunga ka tapaina ai e Tamatekapua ko Te Moengahau-a-Tamatekapua. Ko te tohutohu ki ana uri kia whakahokia ia ki te tihi o te maunga rā i tana matenga takoto ai e au ai tana moe (Inia, 2018).

Ka rere tonu te waka, ā, ka tau ki te hāroto o Te Awa-a-te-atua, i tapaina ai e Ngātoroirangi i a ia e horoi ana i tōna kanohi, ko tōna kanohi i kitea i te wai ānō ko te mata o tētehi atua. Ki korā heke ai te tohunga i te waka ki te taunaha i te whenua. Nāna a Tamatekapua i kī kia hoki whaka-te-raki, ki te wāhi o Ōkūrei, arā, ki Te Kūreitanga-o-te-ihu-o-Tamatekapua noho tapu ai mō te rua tekau rā kia hoki anō a Ngātoro ki a rātau. I tonoa a Ngātoro e Taikehu kia hoki atu ki te waka ki te taki i ngā karakia, engari, auare ake, “*E kore rawa au e hoki. Haere, tīkina tō tāua matua a Toroa, ā, māna tō tāua waka e karakia*” (Tiakiawa, n.d.b: 25). Nā, ka tonoa a Toroa, ā, ka whakaae tonu atu. Ka unuhia e ia tana maro, ā, ka taki atu.

Ko wai rā, ko wai rā?

Ko wai rā te tangata tū tū tauā?

Kāore koa,

Ko Hau,

Ko Nuiho,

*Ko Nuake,
Ko Manu,
Ko Weka,
Ko Toroa,
Ko Ruaihona,
Ko Tahinga-o-te-rā
Tēnei te maro ka hurua.
Huruhuru nui nō Manu, nō Weka.
Ka tū tāpori atu, ka tū tāpori mai.
Wero noa, wero noa,
Ko te rākau nā wai?
Ko te rākau nā Tamatekapua
I tīkina rā i rāwāhi.
Hai homai mō taku waka, mō Waimihia.
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-ka-riri.
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-ka-niwaha.
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-kai-tauā.
Whano, whano, hara mai te toki,
Haumi, e, hui, e,
Tāiki, e!*

Ka hoki whaka-te-raki te waka e tau ai ki Akeake i Maketū, te taunga whakamutunga o te waka o Te Arawa ka herea ai te waka rā ki te toka nui i tapaina ai ki a Tokaparore. Ki reira taunaha ai i te mata o te whenua, i reira hoki rātau i whakatū ai i te pā matua o Ōkūrei i Te Kūraetanga-o-te-ihu-o-Tamatekapua tatari hoki ai kia hoki atu a Ngātoro.

Mai i Hawaiki ki Maketū, nuku atu i te whitu tekau i tae ai, tokoono i mahue i Rarotonga, ā, toru tekau mā rua i ngaro i Te Korokoro-o-te-Parata (Tiakiawa, n.d.b). Kua ngata te hiahia i te taenga ki te whenua o Kāhuitara, o Kuperaurukoata, o Toi-te-huatahi hoki, e kore rawa e hoki atu ki te wāhi i tae ai rātau.

Heoi anō, ka tīmata te taunahatia o te whenua e tēnā rangatira, e tēnā rangatira e riro ai i a rātau ngā rohenga whenua. Ka anga atu a Tia rāua ko Makā ki

Tītiraupenga i te takiwā o Taupō noho ai. Ka tae tuatahi atu a Oro ki Taupō, kātahi ia ka heke ki te kerikeritanga a Rūaumoko e kīia nei ko te awa o Whanganui, ki reira noho ai. Ko Ika anō hoki tētehi i haere ai ki Whanganui. Ka tau a Marupunganui me ana uri ki Rotorua, ā, mate atu ki reira. Ka noho a Whaoa ki Paeroa. Ka piki whakarunga a Hei ki Whitianga, ka noho ki reira tae noa atu ki tana matenga ka tanumia ai ia i te kūrae o Ō-a-Hei. Ka noho a Tamatekapua ki Maketū me Te Moengahau-o-Tamatekapua (Inia, 2018).

Hei tā Stafford (1967), ka taunahatia e Ngātoroirangi ngā wāhi maha, heoi, i a ia e takahi nei i te whenua ka tūpono ia ki tētehi maunga e mōhio whānuhia ana ko Ruawāhia ka piki ai ki tōna kōtihi. Tae rawa ake ia ki tōna tihi ka kitea a Tauhara i te tirohanga, ā, ka toko ake te whakaaro kia whāia tērā hei piki māna, hei whakatū hoki māna i tētehi tūāhu e tauwhirotia ai ia e ngā atua nui o te pō i ngā pikinga me te whakaapitanga o te wā.

Ka tae a Ngātoroirangi ki te take o Tongariro, ā, ka tīmata tana piki haere. Kāore i tino roa ka pāngia kinotia ia e te mātao i te korenga ōna i taunga ki te makariri o te hukapapa, ā, ka tata hemo. Nā reira ia i taki ai i āna kupu rongomaiwhiti ki ōna tuāhine, ki a Kuiwai rāua ko Haungaroa i noho tonu i Hawaiki i taua wā rā. Ka rangona ngā kupu, ā, ka tukuna ngā tupua ahi me te ahi tāmou (Stafford, 1967).

Ka heke ngā taniwha nei ki te whenua, ka anga atu ai ki Aotearoa. Ka tae tuatahi atu ki Whakaari, ka kimihia ai a Ngātoroirangi engari, auare ake, tē kitea i reira. Nā, ka heke anō ki raro i te whenua, ā, ka tae ki Tikitere, engari auare ake. I korā, ka wehe te tokorua kia haere tētehi ki Kuirau, ko tērā atu ki Whakarewarewa, engari, kāore tonu i kitea te ruānuku i ērā wāhi. Nā reira rāua i tūhono anō ai e anga atu ai ki Waiotapu, ki Tongariro rā anō, ā, anana, ka kitea a Ngātoroirangi e mate haere ana i te māeke, i te mātaratara. Karekau noa iho i roa, kua ora anō a Ngātoroirangi i te ahi tāmou i haria ai e Te Pupu rāua ko Te Hoata i Hawaiki rā anō. Katoa ēnei wāhi i tau ai a Te Pupu rāua ko Te Hoata, he pungatara, he waiwera i reira (Inia, 2018).

Heoi anō, ka ora te ruānuku o tāukiuki, ā, ka takahia tonuhia e ia te mata o te whenua. Hei tā Inia (2018), ko tana nōhanga whakamutunga ko Mōtītī. Ka timu

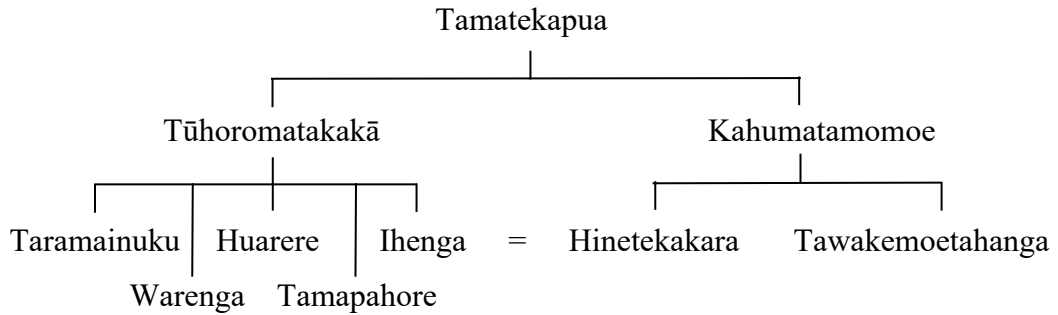
ana te tai i Mōtītī, ka kitea he ara e tae ai te tangata ki Matarēhua, koirā pū te wāhi o Mōtītī i noho ai te tohunga me tana wahine a Kearoa, ā, mate noa. E kīia nei te kōrero, koia nei hoki te wāhi i tū ai te whare wānanga tapu whakamutunga a Ngātoroirangi, arā, ko Taumaihi-o-Rongo.

Kia hoki ake anō ki a Tamatekapua i noho ai i Maketū. Ka noho ki Ōkūrei, ko ana whare ko Te Awhe-o-te-rangi me Whitingakongako. Ko ana māra kai ko Parawai, ko Matameme, ko Parara, ko Iowhārei me Rangimanene (Inia, 2018).

Ka tū te puehu i ngā tama a Tamatekapua, i a Tūhoromatakakā rāua ko Kahumatamomoe. Ko te mana o te māra o Parawai te take i tū ai ō rāua pihi. Ka kakari te pakitara nui ki te pakitara iti, ā, ka tīhaea te pokopoko o te taringa o Kahumatamomoe i te kapohanga o tana mōtoi e kīia nei te ingoa ko Kaukaumatua e Tūhoromatakakā. Ka tau ki reira kia puritia te mōtoi rā e te tuakana e riro ai i a Kahumatamomoe te mana o taua māra rā, heoi, nā te kakari nui i hūnuku ai a Tūhoromatakakā me tana hūnuku ki Moehau, ā, i whāia hoki rātau e Tamatekapua ka noho ki reira, ā, mate noa (Inia, 2018).

E ai ki a Hohepa rāua ko Williams (1996), i mua i tana matenga ka tohutohu atu a Tama ki a Tūhoro kia toru tau te roa o te noho tapu whai muri i tana matenga. Kia toru ngā māra tapu ka whakaritea i waho i tana whare hei ngaki māna, hei whāngai hoki māna i ngā atua o te pō. Kia whā tau whai muri i tana matenga, ka tuwhera tonu te waha hei kai i ngā iroiro, i ngā toketoke, i ngā hamuti, i ngā kai o Te Reinga, ka taka te tūta me ngā ringa ki raro, te upoko ki te poho, taurihia te aroaro ki te rā, hei konā hahua ake ai te papatoiake e oho anō ai a Tamatekapua, ā, mā reira hoki e noa ai a Tūhoromatakakā. Ko tēnei te ōhākī a Tamatekapua, *‘E papā ngā rākau i runga i a koe, māu ake te whakaara ake, āe, āe, e haere ngā tauā i te ao nei, māu e patu, āe, āe!’* Nā Tūhoromatakakā a Tamatekapua i tanu i te kōtihi o Moehau (Hohepa & Williams, 1996).

Ko ngā tama tokorima a Tūhoromatakakā ko Taramainuku rātau ko Warenga, ko Huarere, ko Tamapahore, ko Ihenga (Ehau, 1927).



Whakapapa 4: Tamatekapua ki ana mokopuna

Ka pakeke ngā tamariki a Tūhoromatakakā ka marara haere. Ka tau a Taramainuku ki Kaipara, ko Warenga ki Te Tai Tokerau, ko Huarere ki Hauraki mā Tāmakimakaurau, ko Tamapahore ki te rohe o Ngāi Te Rangi, ā, ko Ihenga ki Te Waiariki me Kaipara hoki (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

E ai ki a Inia (2018), ka tata hemo a Tūhoromatakakā. Ka karangahia ana tama ka whakamōhio atu ai ka riro kē mā tana pōtiki, mā Ihenga ia e tanu. Ka whakamārama atu kia kawea tana tūpāpaku kirikau ki waho atu i te whare me he ika hurihuri. Me ngau tana rae i te tuatahi kātahi ka ngaua tana tahito. Whai muri ake, kawea ia ki runga i a Moehau kia takoto ia i te taha o tana matua, o Tamatekapua ki reira au ai te moe. Ka mutu ana tērā, me hoki atu ki Maketū kimi ai i tana matua, i a Kahumatamomoe kia riro ai māna ngā karakia whakanoa e taki e wātea ai a Ihenga i te tapu, ka tahi, ka rua, me haere ki te pā kerī ai i raro i te pīhanga o te whare kia hahua a Kaukaumatua, te mōtoi o tana teina, o Kahumatamomoe i kapohia ai i te taringa nō rāua e whawhai ana hei whakahoki māna ki tana matua. I pātai a Ihenga, me pēhea e mōhio ai ko wai a Kahumatamomoe, ā, ka whakamārama atu i tana āhua, he nui engari he poto, te āhua o tana mataora me tana taringa tārearea i motua ai i te whawhai, tae noa atu ki te āhua o tana karu momoe i tapaina ai ia ki tana ingoa o Kahumatamomoe.

Ka mate a Tūhoro. Ka whāia ngā tohutohu, ā, mutu rawa ake kua tapu a Ihenga i ngā kawenga o tuawhakarere i tutuki ai i a ia kia tanumia tana matua tāne. Ka anga atu ia ki Maketū ki te kimi i tana matua kēkē, i a Kahumatamomoe. Tae rawa ake ia ki reira, ka kotahi atu ki te pā o Koaretaia ka waiho ai ko te ueta a tana matua ki reira. Nā ētehi i whakamōhio atu kei hea te whare o Kahu, ā, ka whakatika atu ki roto noho ai ki runga i tana urunga tapu. Ka wheke te iwi, ā, ka tae te rongo ki a

Kahu i a ia i te taha moana. Ka hoki tōtika atu a Kahu rāua ko tana tama, ko Tawakemoetahanga, i reira ka kitea e Ihenga te taringa, te karu, te mataora, te āhua o tana matua e mōhio pū ai ia ko Kahu tērā. Ka tū, ka whakatakotohia te otaota ki runga i te urunga. Ka kitea e Kahu te ōritenga o te kanohi o te tama ki tō tana tuakana, ā, ka tangi. Ka pātai a Kahu mō tana tuakana. Nā Ihenga ia i whakamōhio kua riro ki te pō, ā, ko te tohutohu a tana matua kia riro māna a Ihenga e whakanoa (Inia, 2018).

Hei tā Inia (2018), e waru rā a Ihenga e tapu tonu ana i a Kahu e karakia ana i a rāua tahi, ā, ka pātai a Ihenga mō te wahine e hari nei i ngā kai i te pō hei kai mā rāua. Ka whakamōhio atu a Kahu ko tana tamāhine, ko Hine-te-kakara. Ka tono atu a Ihenga kia tere ake te tukanga tapu e wātea ai ia kei riro atu te wahine nei. Heoi, nā te rongotanga o te koronga nui o te aroha o te tokorua nei ki a rāua anō e Kahu i karangahia ai tana tamāhine ki te whakamōhio atu kua taumauhia rāua ko tana karanga tungāne, ko Ihenga. Mutu rawa atu te hikinga tapu, kua moe.

Ao ake te pō, kua kimihia a Kaukaumatua i te wāhi i kī ai a Tūhoru. Hahua rawa ake te taonga rā ka takoha atu ki a Hinetekakara ka kī ake ai kia whakaaturia te whakakai ki tana matua, ā, ka tangi i te kitenga atu inā rā he hokinga kōmuri ki tana tuakana. Ka kī atu a Kahu kia puritia te taonga rā (Tiakiawa, n.d.b).

Ka hapū a Hine-te-kakara, ā, ka tono atu ki tana tāne kia haere ki te mahi kiwi hei kai māna. Ka tae a Ihenga me tana kurī ki ngā roto o Te Waiariki kātahi te mōkai ka oma atui i a Ihenga e whakatā ana i te ngenge. I tana hokinga ki tana rangatira ka ruaki e kitea ai te mahi a te īnanga i pau ai i a ia, ā, nā reira ia i mōhio ai he wai e tata ana. Nāwai rā, ka kitea te wai i te wāhi e kīia nei ko Paripari-te-tai ka tapaina ai ki te ingoa o Te Rotoiti-i-kitea-ai-e-Ihenga. Nō muri ka hīkoi kia kitea kētia te nui o te kōroto moana rā, heoi, kua tapaina kētia, ā, ka tau ki reira (Stafford, 1967).

Ka anga atu ki Ngā Waikarekare-a-Marupunganui i nōhia ai e Tuarotorua, tama nā Marupunganui. Kua āhua roa a Tuarotorua i te takiwā rā, heoi, nā te mahi māminga a Ihenga i pākirakira ai a Tuarotorua kua roa ake tā Ihenga noho i te wāhi nei tēnā i tāna (Mitchell, 2013). Ka kī atu te rangatira kia tirohia tana pā me te pā o Ihenga e kitea ai ko tēhea te mea tawhito. Ka tae tuatahi atu ki tō Tuarotorua kātahi ka

haere ki tō Ihenga. Ahakoa kātahi anō te pā o Ihenga i hangaia, ānō kua roa e tū ana i te tawhito o te āhua, i te āhua o ngā kupenga e iri ana, i te āhua o te puehu, i te tūāhu, i te aha kē atu rānei i pōhēhē ai a Tuarotorua kua tika kē tā Ihenga i kī ai. Ka tonu a Tuarotorua kia noho i te moutere i waenga i te moana rā, ā, ka whakaae tonu atu, ka kī atu a Ihenga nōna hoki te motu rā, arā, ko Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau (Inia, 2018).

Nā Ihenga te moana o Ngā Waikarekare-a-Marupunganui i whakaingoa anō ki Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe hei tohu whakanui i tana matua, i a Kahu. He mahira hoki nōna i pikingia ai te maunga ahakoa ngā tohutohu a te tokomaha kia kaua kei tūkinotia, kei patua rānei e te patupaiarehe i noho ai ki runga rā i tō rātau pā e kīia nei ko Te Tūāhu-a-te-atua. Tae rawa ake ia ki te tihi ka kitea ia e tētehi wahine patupaiarehe. He mea hari tētehi tahā wai ki a Ihenga hei inu māna. Nā te oro o tā Ihenga ngongo i te wai nō roto i taua tahā rā i Ngongotahā ai te ingoa o te maunga rā. Heoi, i a ia e inu ana ka kitea ētehi kōiwi tangata e wheke ai ia. Ka taka te tahā i a Ihenga kia wāwāhia, ā, ka pūrere iho ki te take o te maunga. I tana taenga ki raro i te maunga ka hīkina ake te kauae o tētehi anga kōiwi moa hei whakamahi māna ki te haukoti i ngā patupaiarehe i tae ai ki raro, ā, nā reira i tapaina ai a Kauae (Stafford, 1967).

Ka ngaro a Kakara, tamāhine nā Ihenga. Ka tīmata tā Ihenga kimi haere i a ia mā te awa o Utuhina i te take o Pukeroa engari auare ake, tē kitea. Ka anga whaka-te-raki a koroua i ngā taha moana o te uru kia tae rā anō ki Hākaipuku, ā, ka kitea ngā puku o tana tamāhine e iri ana i tētehi tumu ka tapaina ai te wāhi rā ki Te Hākaipuku-o-Kakara. Ka whiua reretia te uapare ki a Tuarotorua inā rā ko te wāhi i kitea ai te tamāhine te takiwā i noho hoki ai a Tuarotorua (Mitchell, 2013).

Ka whakatika atu a Ihenga mā ki te pā o Tuarotorua ki te ngaki i te mate, arā, ki a Whānakenake, ā, ka horo. Ko ngā rangatira i hinga i taua pakanga rā ko Te Waiporoporo rāua ko Waingaehe. Ka hāpaitia anō ngā rākau riri a Tū ki te pā o Te Tokorangi i te tonga. Ko te Te Moanawaipū te ingoa o tērā pakanga i hinga ano ai a Tuarotorua, ā, kua ngaki te mate o Kakara. Ko tana tinana tērā i kawea ai e tōna matua ki Muruika. Ka karakia, ka tanumia ai ia ki reira. Ka tangi atu a Ihenga:

“E hine, e! Ka mutu nei anō taku tamāhine i te ao, ko Kakara!” (Cowan, 1910: 15).

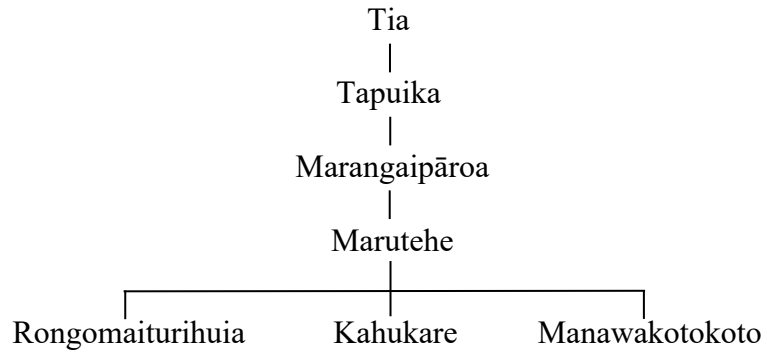
Ko Ōhinemutu te ingoa i tapaina ai e Ihenga hei tohu whakamaumaharatanga ki te mutunga o tana tamāhine, o Kakara. I muri mai ka hūnuku whaka-te-raki a Ihenga i te tapu o te moana o Rotorua i ngā hākaipuku i rere ai i te wai rā (Mitchell, 2013).

He maha ngā wāhi i tapa ai a Ihenga mai i Maketū, huri noa i Te Waiariki, piki ake ai ki runga, ki ngā takiwā o te raki (Inia, 2018). He maha hoki ōna pā i noho ai ia i Rotorua i mua i tana hūnuku atu ki roto o Kaipara, arā, ko Te Kāhuka i ngā pae maunga o Whakapoungākau, ko Puketapu kāore i tino tawhiti i tana pā tuatahi, ko Whakarongo Pātītī me Pate-iti. (Mitchell, 2013).

Ka wehe a Tamatekapua, ā, ka riro i a Kahumatamomoe te mana o Maketū. Ka mate a Kahu, ka riro i tana tama, i a Tawakemoetahanga te mana. Ka mate a Tawake, ka riro i tana tama, i a Uenukumairarotonga te mana. Ka mate a Uenuku, ka riro i tana tama, i a Rangitihī te mana, heoi anō, ka whakarērea te wāhi rā e Rangitihī ki te taunaha i te whenua, ki te whakatū pā. Ko Matapara, ko Pākōtore, ko Te Hoe me Rangiwahakakapua ngā pā i noho ai ia (Inia, 2018).

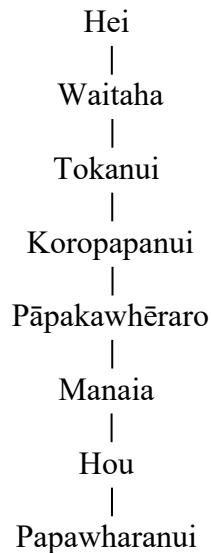
Ka rongonui a Rangitihī i te wāhinga o tana upoko i hāua rawatia ai e te ito i te pakanga o Te Huruhuru. Ka mahue te mate noa, ka tākaia kētia te upoko ki te akatea ka whawhai tonu e hinga ai te ope hoariri i a ia, ka riro te tāhuna i a Rangitihī mā. Nā reira ka tapaina te toa mohoa rā ki a Rangitihī-upoko-whakahirahira (Inia, 2018).

Tokowhā ngā wāhine a Rangitihī. Tokotoru rātau he tuākana teina nā Marutehe, mokopuna nā Tapuika. Ko Rongomaiturihuia rātau ko Kahukare ko Manawakotokoto (Mitchell, 2013).



Whakapapa 5: Tia ki a Rongomaiturihuia rātau ko Kahukare ko Manawakotokoto

Kotahi te wahine a Rangitihi kāore i heke i a Tapuika, arā ko Papawharanui.

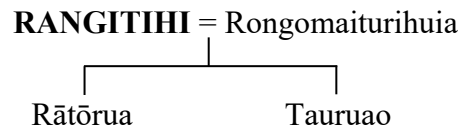


Whakapapa 6: Hei ki a Papawharanui

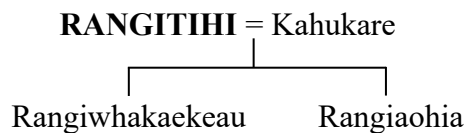
Nā ngā wāhine tokowhā a Rangitihi i whānau ai āna tamariki tokowaru, i puta ai hoki ngā pūmanawa e waru o Te Arawa. He kōrero rongonui tērā e kōrero ana mō te nuinga o ngā uri o Te Arawa e heke nei i ēnei tūpuna tokowaru (Mitchell, 2013).

Ka moe a Rangitihi i a Rongomaiturihuia, ka puta ko Rātōrua tōmua, ko Tauruao tōmuri. Ka moe a Rangitihi i a Kahukare, ka puta ko Rangihakaekau tōmua, ko Rangiaohia tōmuri. Ka moe a Rangitihi i a Manawakotokoto, ka puta ko Rākeiao tōmua, ko Kawatapuārangi tōmuri, ko Apumoana tōmuri iho. Ka moe a Rangitihi

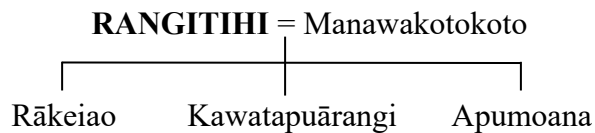
i a Papawharanui, ka puta ko Tūhourangi. Kotahi anake te tamaiti wahine, arā, ko Tauruao, ā, tokowhitu ngā mea tāne (Mitchell, 2013).



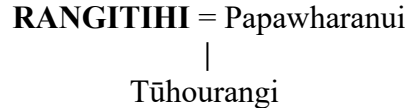
Whakapapa 7: Rangitihī ki a Rātōrua rāua ko Tauruao.



Whakapapa 8: Rangitihī ki a Rangiwhakaekeau rāua ko Rangiaohia.



Whakapapa 9: Rangitihī ki a Rākeiao rātau ko Kawatapuārangi ko Apumoana



Whakapapa 10: Rangitihī ki a Tūhourangi.

Ko Tūhourangi anake kāore i heke i a Tapuika i tūkinotia ai ia e ōna whaea tokotoru, e Rongomaiturihuia rātau ko Kahukare ko Manawakotokoto. Ko ngā kai reka i tukuna ai ki ngā uri a Tapuika, ā, ko ngā toenga kai mātao i tukuna ki a Tūhourangi i tapaina ai ia ki a Tūhourangi-kai-mātaotao (Stafford, 1967). Heoi, he take anō i kinotia ai a Tūhourangi, hei tā ētehi, i moea pūremutia a Papawharanui e Marumatanui, rangatira o Ngāti Awa kia kīia ai te kōrero ko Marumatanui kē te matua ake o Tūhourangi i puta ai te kōrero i ngā whaea he tamaiti pōriro ia (Inia, 2018).

Heoi anō, i te wā i tae ai a Rangitihī ki tana pā o Rangiwhakakapua, kua tau kē te noho a Tūhourangi i te taha raki o Rotoiti, i Ōhoukākā. Ko Rangiaohia te tuatahi i noho ai i te taha rāwhiti o Rotoiti kātahi tana teina a Rangiwhakaekeau ka noho ki

reira, ki Rangiwahakakapua, whai muri i a ia ko Rākeiao, ko Apumoana whai muri i a ia, ā, ko Kawatapuārangi whai muri ake. He mea whakatū a Tūhourangi i runga i te pou whāraua, ā, ka tohua e Rangitihī ana tamariki kia heke ki raro i a Tūhourangi e riro katoa ai i a ia te mana, heoi, kāore a Rātōrua i uru nā te whakahau a Rangitihī kia heke a Tūhourangi i tā Rātōrua taenga ki reira. Ka noho a Rātōrua i Tihi-otonga. Ka moe a Tauruao i a Tānemoetara o Te Whānau-a-Apanui. Ka noho a Rangiaohia i te taha tonga o Te Rotoiti i Haroharo, ki tōna pā o Ngāuhu. Ka noho a Rākeiao i Turingongo i te take o Whakapoungākau kātahi ka whai rangatiratanga ki Ōkātaina, ki Tikitapu, ki Tumunui, ki Haumingi me te taha tonga o Te Rotoiti. Ka heke a Kawatapuārangi i a Tūhourangi, heoi, ka tukuna e Rātōrua tana tamāhine a Rangikawekura hei wahine māna e riro anō ai i a Kawatapuārangi tana mana. Heoi anō, ka noho a Kawatapuārangi i Puakoitoito kātahi ka hūnuku atu ki Ōwhata noho ai. Ka moe a Apumoana i te tamāhine a Tūhourangi, i a Te Aowheoro kātahi ka riro i a rāua ngā whenua mai i Ōwhatiura ki Ngāpuna, i Ōkareka ki Rotomahana, ki Ruawāhia rā anō. Ka moe a Tūhourangi i a Rākeitāhaenui, uri nā Turi o te waka o Aotea. Ka noho a Tūhourangi ki Ōhoukākā, ki Rotokākahi, ki Pukeroa Ōruawhata, ki Te Whakarewarewa me Tarawera (Inia, 2018).

Ka mate a Rangitihī i Pākōtore, ā, hei ētehi i tanumia ia ki reira. Heoi anō, ko te kōrero rongonui ko tana nehunga ki te maunga o Tarawera i kīia ai te whakataukī, ‘Ka eketia e waru ngā pūmanawa o Rangitihī.’ Nā ana tama tokowhitu me tāna mokopuna a Huitao, tama nā Tauruao ia i kawē ki runga i a Tarawera ka tanumia ai ki reira (Inia, 2018).

Nā Rangitihī rāua ko Papawharanui ko Tūhourangi. Ka moe a Tūhourangi i tana wahine tuarua, i a Rongomaipāpā ka puta ko Uenukukōpako. Ka moe a Uenukukōpako i a Rangiwahakapiri, ā, ka puta ko Whakaue (Ehau, 1927).

Nā Kepa Ehau (n.d.a) te ingoa kārangaranga o Whakaue-kaipapa i whakahua i a ia e kōrero ana i tētehi hopunga reo tawhito. E ai ki te kōrero tuku iho, he tino toa whawhai a Whakaue, ā, nā ōna pūkenga whawhai i tapaina ai ia ki tērā ingoa ōna. Ko te whakamāramatanga o te kupu kaupapa, ko te wāhanga kino rawa atu o tētehi āwhā. Ki te whakaaro Māori te tangata, ko te kauhanga riri te āwhā, ā, ko Whakaue te kaupapa o tērā āwhā e whakararu nei, e kōhuru nei, e hinga katoa ai te ito i a ia.

2.3 Ko wai ngā iwi o Ngāti Whakaue?

Ko Ngāti Whakaue tētehi iwi nui o ngā iwi o te waka o Te Arawa. Ko ia anō hoki tētehi wāhanga nui o te tuhinga nei hei rangahau mā te kaituhi inā rā ko tōna reo te kaupapa matua. He nui te kōrerohia, te whakatairangahia hoki o ngā koromātua o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue, nō reira, i tēnei wāhanga nei ka whakamāramahia a Ngāti Whakaue hei iwi. Ka kōrero mō ōna hapū maha i ngā tau tae noa ki ngā hapū kua kore ināianei. Ko te āhua o tēnei mea, o te koromātua, ko ngā koromātua o te iwi, ko ngā take i tohua ai ngā tūpuna o te iwi kia tū hei koromātua me te āhua o te mana i riro ai i a rātau. Mā roto mai i tēnei wāhanga o te tuhinga e kitea ai ngā tātai whakapapa me ngā tūpuna whai mana o te iwi.

E ai ki te whakapapa, nā Pūhaorangi ko Ohomairangi, ko Ruamuturangi, ko Taungahautapu, ko Mawaketapu, ko Uruika, ko Rangitapu, ko Atuamatua, ko Houmaitawhiti, ko Tamatekapua, ko Kahumatamomoe, ko Tawakemoetahanga, ko Uenukumairarotonga, ko Rangitihi, ko Tūhourangi, ko Uenukukōpako, ko Whakaue, ko Tūtānekai (Ehau, 1928).

Hei tā Inia (2018), i noho a Whakaue rāua ko tana wahine, ko Rangiuuru i te pā o Kaiweka, i Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau, i te kōroto moana o Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe. Tokorima ā rāua tamariki ake, arā ko Tawakeheimoa rātau ko Tūteaiti, ko Ngāraranui, ko Kōpako, ko Tūpaharanui, ā, kotahi anō tā Rangiuuru, arā ko Tūtānekai i whānau tuawhā mai (Ehau, 1927). Heoi anō, e ai ki te kōrero, i tae a Tūwharetoa ki Rotorua kia kitea tana hoa a Whakaue, heoi, i tana taenga atu ki Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau kāore a Whakaue i reira. Ka pātai atu a Tūwharetoa ki a Rangiuuru mō Whakaue, ā, nāna i whakamōhio atu kua ngaro atu ia. Nā reira i toko ai te whakaaro kia moea pūremuhia te wahine rā e Tūwharetoa i te korenga o tana tāne, ā, mea rawa ake kua hapū a kuia (Stafford, 1967). Ka tae ki te wā kia whakawhānauhia te pekepoho. Ka karangahia te tohunga a Murirangaranga ki te taki i āna kawa rongomaiwhiti me ngā tātai whakapapa. Ka taki whakapapa te tohunga, ā, ka heke tonu iho ki a Whakaue rāua ko Rangiuuru. Ko te tikanga ka puta te tamaiti, heoi, auare ake, kīhai i puta. Ka takina tuaruahia te whakapapa, engari, kīhai tonu i puta. Nā te mamae me te taumaha o Rangiuuru i puta ai i a ia te kōrero kia takina kētia tō Tūwharetoa. Ka paku rangirua te tohunga, engari, i whāia

tonuhia te tohutohu. Ka takina te whakapapa, ka heke ki a Tūwharetoa, ā, mea rawa ake ka puta te tamaiti. He tāne i tapaina ai ki a Tūtānekai. Kātahi a Rangiuru ka whakamārama atu ki a Whakaue ko Tūwharetoa kē te matua tāne i tana taenga ki a ia i a Whakaue e ngaro ana. Ahakoa te kōrero rā, ka whāngaia a Tūtānekai e Whakaue ānō ko tāna ake, ā, kāore a Tūwharetoa i whai wāhi ki a Tūtānekai (Inia, 2018).

Ka tupu a Tūtānekai, ā, kua kīia te kōrero he pōriro i te horopaki i whānau ai ia, ehara ia i te tamaiti ake a te rangitira, a Whakaue. Ka taiohi haere a Tūtānekai, ā, ka tae ki te wā kia kimihia he tāne mā te tamāhine puhi a Umukaria, mā Hinemoa. I mōhio tonu a Tūtānekai rāua ko Hinemoa ki a rāua anō i ngā hui maha i ngā tau, engari, ahakoa he nui te tonoa o te puhi e te mahi a te tāne, ehara noa iho a Tūtānekai i tētehi o ērā i te korenga o Umukaria i paku whakaae kia moea tana tamāhine e te pōriro, ka mutu, ahakoa te maha o ngā tonono, kāore a Hinemoa i paku aro atu i tana aroha ki te pōriro rā, ki a Tūtānekai (Stafford, 1967).

E ai ki a Stafford (1967), pō atu, pō mai, ka noho a Hinemoa i Iriirikapua, he toka i tana kāinga i Ōwhatiura. Ka whakarongo ana taringa ki te tangi o te kōauau i whakatangihia ai e Tūtānekai ki a Hinemoa i tana kāinga o Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau hei tohu aroha noa. I mōhio a Umukaria ki te āhua o tana tamāhine, i mōhio ia ki tana aroha ki te pōriro, i mōhio hoki ka tohe te puhi ki te whakawhiti i te moana kia kitea a Tūtānekai. Nō reira, he mea tō ngā waka ki uta rā anō e kore ai a Hinemoa e hari i tētehi ki te kite atu i tāna i pīrangi ai. I tētehi pō, kua tākirikirihia rawatia ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau o Hinemoa e te rōreka o te tangi o te kōauau me te hiahia o tā te whatu manawa i pīrangi ai. Hei tā Ehau (n.d.a), ka unuhia e Hinemoa ana kākahu, e whā ngā tahā i whītikihia ai ki tana hope hei āwhina i a ia ki te kauhoe ki Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau, ā, ka heke ki te wai. He pō tino makariri, e rua anake ngā mea i ārahi ai i a Hinemoa, arā, ko te tangi o te kōauau me te marama e whiti ana. Ka kauria te moana, ka whakarongo ki te tangi rōreka, heoi, ka tae ki te wā i pōhēhē ake ai a Tūtānekai karekau noa iho pea a Hinemoa i te whakarongo i mutu ai tana whakatangi, ā, ka hoki. Kua paku raru a Hinemoa i te korenga o te tangi o te kōauau, nō reira, i riro kē nā te whitinga o te marama ia i ārahi. Nāwai, nāwai, ka tae te puhi ki Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau, ā, ka noho ki te puna waiwera e kīia nei te ingoa ko Waikimihia whakamahana ai i tōna tinana. Ka

tohungia a Tiki, hoa pūmau, hoa takatāpuhi o Tūtānekai kia heke ki raro ki te tiki wai i te puna e tata ana ki Waikimihia. Ka huna a Hinemoa, ā, ka karanga atu ki a Tiki, “E! Haria mai tēnā wai!”. He mea rongu te reo e Tiki ānō he reo tāne, nō reira, i whāia te tohutohu. Ka hoatu e Tiki te tahā wai, ā, ka whiua rawatia e Hinemoa ki te papa e pakaru ai i a ia te tahā. Ka tumeke a Tiki, engari, nā te pōuri i kore ai a Hinemoa i kitea. Ka hoki a Tiki ki te whakamōhio atu ki a Tūtānekai nā tētehi nanakia i pakaru ai te tahā wai, nō reira, ka tīkina tētehi atu tahā. Ka tae anō ki raro ki te whakakāi i te tahā wai, ā, ko taua reo anō rā, “E! Haria mai tēnā wai!”. I whāia tuaruahia te tohutohu. Ka hoatu e Tiki te tahā wai, ā, ka whiua rawatia anō e Hinemoa ki te papa e pakaru ai i a ia te tahā tuarua. Ka hoki anō a Tiki ki te whakamōhio atu ki a Tūtānekai nā taua nanakia anō rā i pakaru ai te tahā wai, ā, nā reira i tū ai ō Tūtānekai pihī. Nā, ka heke te mohoa ki raro, ā, ka tīwaha atu a Māori, “Kei hea te pokokōhua nāna tonu nei aku tahā i pakaru ai?” Ka kitea te ātārangi o te nanakia e Tūtānekai, ā, ka torona te ringa ki te tiki i a ia. Ka whakatata atu kia kitea kētia ko tana hokoi pūmau, ko tana piki kōtuku, ko te tau o tana ate kē, arā, ko Hinemoa, nāna nei ngā tahā i pakaru ai kia tae ā-tinana ai a Tūtānekai ki a ia. Ao ake i te ata kua paku māharahara te iwi i te korenga o Tūtānekai i maranga. Nō reira, he mea tuku tētehi ki Kaiweka, ki te whare o Tūtānekai ki te whakaoho i a ia, heoi, i tana taenga ki reira, e whā kē ngā waewae i kitea. Ahakoa kāore noa iho te kanohi o Hinemoa i kitea, i puta tonu te karanga i te tangata rā, “Hinemoa e! Hinemoa e!” E mōhio noa ai te iwi ko Hinemoa kei te whare o Tūtānekai, ā, kua moe tahi rāua, kua piri hei tokorua. I taua wā tonu rā, ka kitea ngā waka tauā o Umukaria e rere ana i te rāwhiti ki te whakatū i te puehu i tana mōhio kua ngaro tana tamāhine. Ka tae riri hūneinei atu te matua tāne o Hinemoa, heoi, i muri tata tonu mai i mōhio kē te katoa tē taea te paku aha, kua moe tahi, ā, kua pārirā i konā, kua tau (Ehau, n.d.a).

I kitea whānuihia ko te utu o te piringa ko te pūhaehae, ko te harawene, ko te tarahae o te hunga kāore i waimarie.

Kāore ō Tūtānekai mana i tana wherereitanga mai, heoi, nā ōna pūkenga whawhai i riro ai i a ia te mana nui hei toa mohoa, hei rangatira o te para kākāriki o tuawhakarere. He rite tonu tā tēnā hapū, tā tēnā hapū tonu atu ki a Tūtānekai kia

āwhinahia, kia aratakina hoki ngā ope tauā i te kauhanga o te riri e hinga katoa ai te hoariri i a ia (Morrison, kōrero ā-waha, 2015).

Tērā tētehi wā i tae ai a Tūtānekai ki Te Puna, e tata ana ki te pā o Ōmāwhiti i Te Rotoiti kaukau ai. Whai muri tonu iho ka hoki ia ki tōna anō, otirā ki Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau. Kua hia te roa ia e kimi ana i tana whakakai, i a Tūperenui. Kātahi te mātotoru o te tāhuri ka karokarohia kia areare tonu ai a taringa rahirahi ki te kōrero, “E, kua kitea a Tūperenui e Morewhati”. Ka takahia te nuku o te whenua e Morewhati e tae wawe ai ki a Tūtānekai ki te whakahoki i te taonga, ka whakamiha a Tūtānekai i a ia i te whakahokinga o te taonga, kātahi a Tūtānekai ka kī atu, “Māu a Tūperenui,” ā, kua hoki (Inia, 2018).

Nāwai rā, kua puku te rae o te toa mohoa o te rongotanga atu kua hokona atu a Tūperenui e Morewhati ki tētehi uri o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Tōna hia kore i whakamā. Nā reira i hūhunu haere ai a Tūtānekai ki te kimi i a Morewhati ki te whakatutū puehu e heke ai te toto (Lake Rotoiti Community Association, 2020).

I pākirakira noa a Morewhati hei aha noa iho i aro ai ki tērā hapa nui ōna, ki tērā mahi whakaiti āna ki te tangata nāna i tuku hei pupuri māna. Heoi, hei aha atu mā Tūtānekai. Ka tae hūneinei atu ia ki a Morewhati, rae ki te rae, he kakari āpiti tēnei te haere ake nei. I mōhio pū a Morewhati ki te tikanga o tāna hoki atu ki a ia kātahi ka puta i a ia te kōrero “Mō taku whakaiti, tē whai kia pērā, he pokerehū noa, kāore au e mahi ā haere ake nei” engari i pērā rawatia te āhua “Hākawa! Kai a te kurī! Me riri whakauka!” te kōrero i puta ai i a Tūtānekai. He puehu ka tutū, he toto ka maringi iho, ā, ko Morewhati kei raro e putu ana, ko tōna upoko ki te ringaringa kaha o Tūtānekai. Ka kī atu ētehi he maninōhea tēnei momo āhuatanga, manohi anō te iwi Māori o tuawhakarere, kua taunga kē (Inia, 2018).

Nō Tūtānekai e hoki ana ki tōna, ka tūpono atu a Tamakari. Ka titiro ia ki a Tūtānekai, kātahi ia ka titiro whakararo iho ki tērā i Rākaunui ai a Karu Kōrekoreko i tāna i kite ai otirā, ko te mātenga o tōna teina, o Morewhati kei te ringaringa. Ka whakaōhiti atu a Tūtānekai kia tukuna noatia ia kia hoki kei konaua rāua tahi e tō rāua rahi, engari auare ake te whakarongo atu ki te kōrero rā. Mea rawa ake e rua kē ngā upoko kei ngā ringaringa o te toa horopū mohoa (Morrison, kōrero ā-waha,

2015). Hoki rawa atu ia ki Te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau he pou kākahi i whakatūria i roto i te wai kōratarata ka titia ai ngā upoko e anga pērā atu ana ki te iwi rā o Ngāti Pikiao, hei aha? Hei whakaōhititanga atu ki te iwi rā mehemea ka pērā anō tā rātau whakaiti, ā kāti, koirā pū te otinga atu. Ahakoa ngā tonono, ngā tangi, ngā pīnono, ngā whakapāha a te iwi rā kia tukuna ngā upoko, tē paku whakahauraro iho a Tūtānekai i te korenga ōna i paku whakaaroaro ki te iwi rā (Inia, 2018). Nāwai, nāwai, kua pirau ngā upoko, ā, ka puta te kōrero i tētehi kia mutu kē tā Tūtānekai huritao ki muri. Nā reira i whaiwhakaaro ai ia kia tukuna ngā upoko engari i mōhio tonu a Ngāti Pikiao kua riro te tāhuna i a Tūtānekai, kua pārīrā, kua kēhi, ā, ka mutu ki reira (Morrison, kōrero ā-waha, 2015).

E ai ki te kōrero a Rangitauira (2017), pēnei i te nuuinga o ngā tūpuna o nehe, karekau a Tūtānekai i mate i te pakanga, heoi, i mate hirinaki kē. Kia toutouhia te kanaku o manatu ki te matenga o Tūtānekai. Ko tā Hinemoa he tangi, he auē, he haehae i te kiri i a ia e tito ana, e waiata ana hoki i tāna mōteatea hei whakaatu i te maimai aroha ki tana tau piki kōtuku kua wehe. Anei tāna i tito ai:

Te tau e, te tau a te rau.

Kua wehe i ahau, e.

Aha i wehe ai?

Ka uru kei roto te niho o Mokoroa.

Rarahu tū ana i ōna peke ngāhuru.

Tangi ana te wheoro ki te tuakiri.

He whana taua nei te wā o te mamae.

Tīkina mai au whakawairekatia.

Kia hoki ake ai te korou ki te ao.

E kore hoki ake he ngaki mate pea, e.

Keria mai au ki te rua haeroa, e.

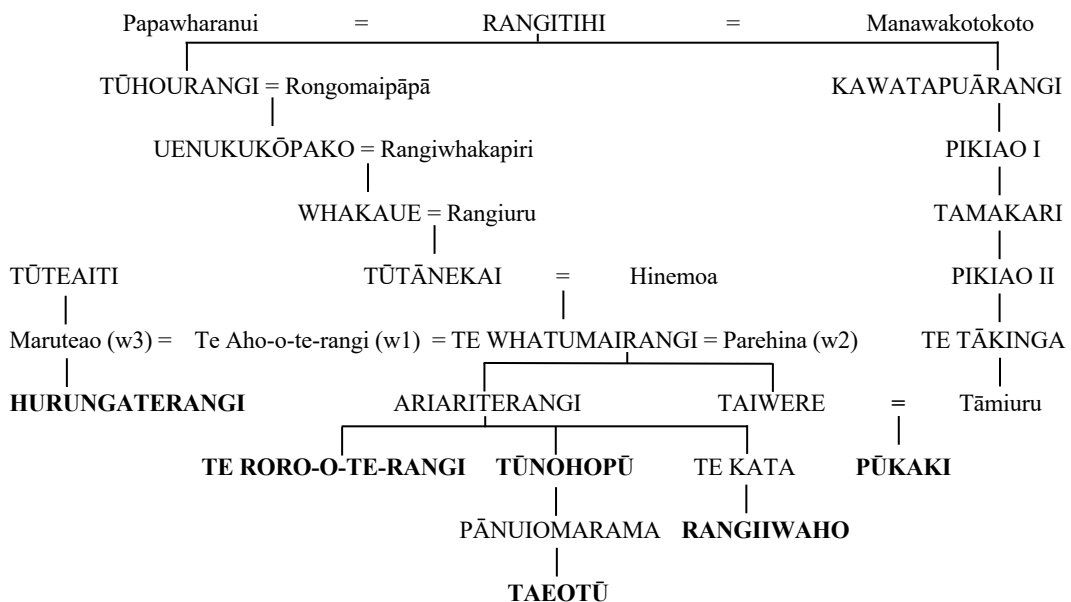
Ā, ngaro ai rā te wairua.

He mea tuku te pātai e Hinemoa, “E taku tau, he aha koe i wehe ai i a au?” Ko te weriweri, ko Mokoroa, nāna nei te koroua i ngau kino i hinga ai ia i te māuiui. Ko te oro o tā Hinemoa tangi, he rite ki tētehi ope tauā e whakamataku nei i te tangata. Ka tonono a Hinemoa ki te pō kia tīkina hoki ia e mauru ai te mamae e ngau nei i a

ia. Ka tono anō kia whiua ia ki te rua haeroa, otirā, ki te rua i taka ai tētehi kua patua kētia e te tohunga whaiwhaiā kia patua hoki e ia tana wairua e kīia ai te kōrero kua mate ia i te ao kikokiko, kua mate hoki ia i te ao wairua. Koirā te taumata o tana mamae i te matenga o tana tāne, o Tūtānekai kua kitea i ngā kupu o tāna i tito ai i ngā rau tau ki muri (Rangitauira, 2017).

Kua mōhiotia ngā uri e heke nei i a Tūtānekai ki te ingoa e kīia nei ko Te Hope-o-Tūtānekai, ko Te Aitanga-a-Tūtānekai rānei. Heoi, i te takiwā o ngā tau o te 1860 i panonihia ai te ingoa ki a Ngāti Whakaue (Mitchell, 2002).

Ahakoia nā Tūwharetoa ake a Tūtānekai, ka heke a Ngāti Whakaue i a rāua ko Hinemoa, heke tonu iho ki a Te Whatumairangi. Nā Te Whatumairangi ko Ariariterangi tōmua, ko Taiwera tōmuri, ko Hurungaterangi tōmuri iho. Nā Ariariterangi ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi tōmua, ko Tūnohopū tōmuri, ko Te Kata tōmuri iho. Nā Tūnohopū ko Pānuiomarama, nāna ko Taeotū. Nā Te Kata ko Rangiiwaho. Kia hoki ki a Taiwera, nāna ko Pūkaki. Ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Tūnohopū, ko Taeotū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue (Ehau, 1927).



Whakapapa 11: Rangitahi ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue

I ngā tau, kāore i tino tau ētehi hapū, ā, nāwai rā ka kore haere, ka hono rānei ki tētehi atu hapū, ka whakatuānuihia rānei e tētehi atu hapū. He nui ngā take, heoi, i te nuīnga o te wā nā te tokomaha me te pakanga i pērā ai (Manley, 2015).

Ko tētehi pakanga rongonui, ko tērā i hinga ai a Ngāti Whakaue i a Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi te rangatira o tana ope tokoiti noa nei, ā, ko Tamamutu te rangatira o te ope hoariri o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. He raru, he tuinga whakaaro, he kanga, he mākutu nā Te Roro-o-te-rangi ki a Tamamutu te take i tū ai te puehu. Nā aua raru rā i taki haere ai te tauā a Tamamutu me ōna ope tānga a Ngāti Taoi, a Ngāti Maihi, a Ngāti Kea me Ngāti Wāhiao ki Waikuta. I reira i patua ai ngā tama a Tūnohopū, i a Tikitika rāua o Kaitiāhae i a rāua e hoki ana i te hī ika. Kātahi a Tamamutu ka hoki ki Taupō, ka mahue ana ope tānga ki Kawaha (Tapsell, 2000).

Ka tautokona a Tūnohopū e te iwi o Kererū, o Ngāti Rangiwewehi me wētehi o Ngāti Uenukukōpako hei apataki ki te ngaki i ngā mate i patua rā i Waikuta. Nā, ka whakaekea te pā o Taumata-a-rangi i Kawaha e te tauā a Tūnohopū, te wāhi i noho ai ngā ope tānga a Tamamutu. Ka horo te pā e riro ai i a Tūnohopū hei kāinga tūturu mōna. E ai ki tā Tamamutu, nōna tonu te hē i hinga ai aua ope tānga i Kawaha, ā, ka tautokona e tētehi ope nō Tūhourangi, ka takatū ki te patu i a Ngāti Whakaue (Tapsell, 2000).

Ka tū rātau ki Tāwharakurupeti. Ka kite a Te Roro mā i te nui o tā Tamamutu ope tauā, ā, ka rangona te matakū me te māharahara. Ka tahuri atu ia ki tana ope, ā, ka kī atu, “Ruia taitea, ruia taitea, kia tū ko taikākā ko ahau anake.” Ko te whakamāoritanga o tērā kia tukuna ngā mea matakū, otirā te tou piore kia hoki e tū tonu ai ko ngā mea pakari ki te kakari mō te hemo tonu atu (Stafford, 1967).

Ka hinga a Te Roro-o-te-rangi. Ka tunua tana tinana i te rua hāngī kātahi tana upoko ka poroa, ka whakairia ai ki tētehi rākau kōwhai. Ka mate hoki ana teina, a Kōtoremōmona rāua ko Te Kata, heoi anō, ka ora tonu a Tūnohopū i ana pūkenga whawhai (Tapsell, 2000).

Ka kakari a Tūnohopū i Tāwharakurupeti tae noa atu ki te taha moana o Rotorua, ki Te Toto-o-Hinemaru. I reira ia ka whawhai āpitiū ki te tino toa o te ope hoariri, ki a Kaipāhau o Tūhourangi (Mitchell, 2013). Ka tū māia tonu a Tūnohopū i te kauhanga riri ahakoa tōna kotahi. Ka whakamīharotia a Tūnohopū e Tamamutu i tana kaha i puta ai i a ia te kōrero, “Kauaka te mātātoa e patua, he kotahi toa ia, he rau hoariri ōna.” Nō muri noa mai i ngā pakanga nei ka pāorotia tōna ingoa ko Te kuku o te tangata.

E ai ki ētehi kōrero a ngā kaumātua o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau o te 1800, tōna whā tekau ngā hapū o Ngāti Whakaue i mua i te pito whakamutunga o tērā rau tau. He mea whakarārangi e tētehi koroua rongonui o te iwi, e Hāmuera Pango te nuīnga o ngā hapū nei nāna i tuhi i te tau 1884, heoi, he mea tāpiri ētehi atu hapū i ētehi atu hui. Anei e whai iho nei ētehi o aua hapū rā. Ko Ngāti Tiki, ko Ngāti Te Tiwha, ko Ngāti Tiwha II, ko Ngāti Korouateka, ko Ngāti Turipuku, ko Ngāti Waoku, ko Ngāti Rautao, ko Ngāti Tuteaiti, ko Ngāti Taioperua, ko Ngāti Ngāranui, ko Ngāti Te Heke, ko Ngāti Manawa, ko Ngāti Te Kahu, ko Ngāti Te Ngaiki, ko Ngāti Tamahika, ko Ngāti Ngahewa, ko Ngāti Hinerangi, ko Ngāti Wharengaro, ko Ngāti Te Rānui, ko Ngāti Ngāpuia, ko Ngāti Kauī, ko Ngāti Te Uawhaki, ko Ngāti Taurua, ko Ngāti Hika, ko Ngāti Te Rangitākūkū, ko Ngāti Te O, ko Ngāti Kārenga, ko Ngāti Te Ririū, ko Ngāti Maanu, ko Ngāti Matapihi, ko Ngāti Te Angaangaiti, ko Ngāti Te Whetu, ko Ngāti Hua me ētehi atu (Manley, 2015).

I ēnei rā, ahakoa kāore anō ētehi o ēnei hapū o Ngāti Whakaue kia korehāhā, e ai ki a Hāmuera Mitchell (2002) i a ia e kōrero ana mō ngā koromātua o te iwi;

“Now widely recognised as the principle hapū of the tribe and are the genesis of whakapapa for Ngāti Whakaue today.”

Mai i Waimihia o Te Rotorua ki Waingāeche, koinei ngā roherohenga o Ngāti Whakaue (Mitchell, 2002). Heoi, hei tā Ballara (1998), i ēnei rangi nei, kua kīia he iwi a Ngāti Whakaue i ahu ai i ngā iwi maha o te waka o Te Arawa. Kei te rohe puia o Rotorua ahu atu ana ki Maketū ana rohenga whenua.

He nui te kōrerohia o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue i te rua tekau tau kua taha ake nei i ngā wānanga a Ngāti Whakaue i whakahaerehia ai i te tau 1997, ā moroki noa nei, i te pukapuka o Pūkaki nā Paora Tapsell (2000), i tētehi puka rēhita ā-iwi a Ngāti Whakaue i te tau 2002, me tētehi tuhinga ā-ipurangi. He mea tuhi hoki ngā hitōria e ētehi o ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā take Tiriti o Waitangi mō te Puku-o-te-Ika (Untitled Collection Brief, 2005).

Ahakoia ngā hapū maha o te iwi nei, e ono kē ngā hapū matua e ahu ana i ngā koromātua tokoono o Ngāti Whakaue, arā, ko Ngāti Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Ngāti Tūnohopū, ko Ngāti Taeotū, ko Ngāti Rangiiwaho, ko Ngāti Pūkaki, ko Ngāti Hurungaterangi.

Hei tā Manley (2015), e rua kē ngā whakamāramatanga mō te koromātua. Tuatahi ake, ko te koromātua hei tangata i a ia e ora tonu ana, ā, ko te tuarua o ngā whakamāramatanga ko te koromātua hei hapū. E ai ki a Manley (2012), he tūpuna whai mana katoa ngā koromātua tokoono nei i whakaaetia ai e ngā koroua o te ao tawhito kia tū hei hapū o Ngāti Whakaue, waihoki, ko te mana nui i riro ai i a rātau ko tērā i heke ai i tō rātau tupuna, i a Tūtānekai. Heoi anō, i ngā tau kua taha ake nei kua uia te pātai, “He aha ētehi atu tūpuna whai mana nui o te iwi i kore ai e tohua kia tū hei koromātua? He aha hoki i tohua ai ko te tokoono anake hei koromātua?”

Me pēnei te whakautu. Ko ngā take tōrangapū i ngā tau o te 1880 me ngā take whenua o Pukeroa Ōruawhata i tohua ai kia whai mana koromātua a Ngāti Te Roro-o-te-rangi, a Ngāti Tūnohopū, a Ngāti Taeotū, a Ngāti Rangiiwaho, a Ngāti Pūkaki me Ngāti Hurungaterangi e tū pakari ai i roto i te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue (Manley, 2015).

Ka kī ake a Manley (2012: 60), i tētehi hui Taraipiunara i te tau 2005, ka puta i a Hāmuera Walker Mitchell te kōrero:

“My understanding of the establishment of these koromātua hapū goes back to the time of the vesting of township lands into owners in the late nineteenth century. By the late 1870s there were up to 36 distinct whānau and hapū

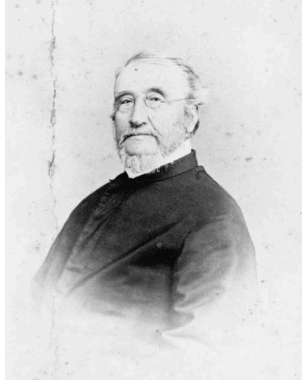
affiliated to Ngāti Whakaue. I believe the elders of that time, and in particular Pētera Te Pukuatua, were instrumental in having the six koromātua hapū named as the prominent hapū of Ngāti Whakaue. It is claimed that this step was taken as a consequence to the Native Land Court hearings and in particular, to identify the list of owners for the township.”

Ko te tāonehipi e kōrero nei a Mitchell, ko Rotorua, ā, ko te poroka whenua tūturu i raro iho rā ko Pukeroa Ōruawhata i tino whai mana ai a Ngāti Whakaue (Manley, 2012).



Whakaahua 2.1: Ōhinemutu

I te tau 1835 ka tonoa a Rev. Thomas Chapman e Pango Ngāwene, tohunga o Ōhinemutu, taurira o te whare wānanga o Maniniau i Ōkātina kia heke i Tāmaki-makaurau ki Rotorua whakaako ai i a Ngāti Whakaue i te kitenga o ngā hua nui kua puta whānui i ngā whaitua o te motu kia ākona te reo Pākehā, te pānui me te tuhi, tae noa atu ki te kupu a te atua karaitiana (Mitchell, 2013). Koia nei pū te tīmatanga o te hekenga haeretanga o te ao Māori, tōna ahurea, tōna reo, ana tikanga, ana whakaritenga, ana kawenga, ana aha kē atu rānei.



Whakaahua 2.2: *Rev. Thomas Chapman.*

Ka waitohungia te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tuaono o Pēpuere, i te tau 1840. Ka heke whaka-te-tonga te tiriti rā kia waitohungia e tēnā, e tēnā tae noa atu ki te marama o Hepetema. Ka tae ki Rotorua, heoi, ka whakahēngia te tono kia waitohungia te tiriti e Ngāti Whakaue o Te Arawa. Ko Te Amohau rāua ko Te Haupapa i tū hei māngai o Ngāti Whakaue. Nā rāua hoki te Pākehā i whakamōhio atu kia kawea tā rātau tiriti ki wāhi kē atu i te korenga o Te Arawa i paku whakaae kia heke i raro i te mana o te kuini o Ingarangi, arā, o Kuini Wikitōria. I tū hoki te ariki o Tūwharetoa, a Te Heuheu ki te taki i te kawa Hiramai. Ka peke ia me ana toa rima rau, ā, ka kī atu e mārama ai te Pākehā e kore rawa ia e heke ki raro i te wahine Pākehā rā kei whakataurekarekahia rātau katoa. Ko ia kē te ariki o te whenua rā, nō reira, ko te whakahau ki a rātau kia haere. Ka tū a Te Pukuatua, ka kī ake karekau he kupu i tū atu i tā te ariki rā i kī ai. Kīhai tētehi Te Arawa i waitohu i te tiriti (Mitchell, 2013).

E rua tekau mā ono tau te roa a Thomas Chapman i noho ai ki roto o Ngāti Whakaue mahi ai i tāna. Ka wehe ia i te tau 1861 i te hekenga haeretanga o te oranga, heoi, i tau i roto i a ia ngā mahi katoa i pahawa i a ia nōna i Rotorua. He mea tuhi e Chapman i tana puka rātaka te kōrero nei mō tētehi rangatira o Ngāti Whakaue:

“How is it friend, you are not working on so fine a day, and spring too? Working, he replied angrily, working! I was truly a gentleman until you pakehas came amongst us. My slaves grew my food, stored my food, cooked my food - my wives wove my garments - I ate when I liked, I slept when I liked, but now, now! It's work for that gun, it's work for that cartouche box, work for that cask of powder - haste, haste, work for that blanket! And it's

work, work, work! You have made slaves of us I tell you - we are all slaves now." (Andrews, 2001: 77).

Ko te tau 1865 te wā tuatahi i whakaahuahia ai a Ōhinemutu, otirā, ko tēnei whare o raro iho nei:



Whakaahua 2.3: Te whakaahua tuatahi o tētehi whare i Ōhinemutu, 1865.

E ai ki a Morrison (kōrero ā-waha, 2015), i te tau 1866 ka hui ngā rangatira o Te Arawa ki Te Awa-a-te-atua wānanga ai i ngā tikanga. Ka whakahau atu te Pākehā kia turakina ngā pā tūwatawata me ngā whare makea, otirā, ko ngā whare mate huri noa. Ka hui anō ngā rangatira ki Maketū i te tau 1891 ki te kōrero mō ngā tohutohu me ngā ture a te Pākehā e pēhi nei i ngā tikanga Māori. Ka whakahau atu te Pākehā kia whakakorehia ngā pātaka kai i ngā marae e whakatūhia kēhia ai te pou haki kia rere noa ai te haki a Kuini Wikitōria i ngā tangihanga huri noa. I tērā wā hoki kua takoto te tūpāpaku ki te mahau o te whare. Katoa ngā hui i whakahaerehia ai i runga i te marae, heoi, i te tau 1923 ka hui anō a Te Arawa mō te hūnukutanga o ngā hui ki roto i te whare inā rā he mahana ake, waihoki, kua tae hoki te hiko ki roto o Te Arawa. I reira hoki i tau ai kia takoto te tūpāpaku i te mahau i te wā e whiti nei te rā, ā, pō noa mai te ao kua kawea ki roto e takoto ai ki te pou i hiahiatia ai e te whānau kia takoto tā rātau tūpāpaku. Nāwai rā, ka whakatau atu kia takoto te tūpāpaku ki te pou tūārongo o te whare, heoi, kāore i tino roa ki reira, ā, nāwai, nāwai, ka tau kia takoto te tūpāpaku ki te pou tuatoru o te pou hurirope a Whakataupōtiki o te tara nui o te whare e kīia nei ko te pou whakapirau a Te Arawa, ki reira takoto ai ā haere ake nei. E rua ngā take i tau ai tēnei whakaaro. Tuatahi ake, ko te pāpurenga ki a Te Arawa ko ia tērā ko te raukakai. Kia tāia te kawa o ia whare i roto o Te Arawa, ka tae ki te wā kia whakatōngia tōna mauri, ā, koirā i whai

wāhi ai te raukakai. Ka tanumia tētehi tangata ki mua i te pou tokomanawa, heoi, kei te taha tonu o te pou tuatoru o te tara nui. E ai ki ngā koeke o te wā, atu i te pou tuatoru rā, ki te raukakai, ki te pou tokomanawa, piki ake ki te tāhu o te whare ki ngā rangi rā anō, koia nei te ara wairua ki ngā rangi tūhāhā. Ka tahi, ka rua, e ai ki a Te Arawa, ko te pou tuatahi o te pou huriropa a Whakataupōtiki kei te tara nui o te whare e tata ana ki te matapihi, koia tērā ko te tohu o te kukunetanga. Kei tōna taha, kei te pou tuarua, koia tērā ko te tohu o te oranga, ā, ko te tohu o te pou tuatoru ko te matenga i tau ai i ngā rangatira o tērā wā kia takoto te tūpāpaku ki te pou tuatoru e kīia nei ko te pou whakapirau a Te Arawa.

I te tau 1870, ka toko ake te whakaaro i ngā rangatira o Ngāti Whakaue kia whakatūhia tētehi whare whakairo nui i te marae o Te Papa-i-Ōuru, i Ōhinemutu. I ngā tau, he iti noa ngā whare, heoi, i ngā tau o te 1850 ka pōhiritia a Ngāti Whakaue e Wiremu Tamihana Tarapīpipi ki tētehi hui i te rohe o Waikato kia hui tahi ai rātau mō tētehi whare nui, ā, nā reira i toko ai te whakaaro kia whakatūhia tētehi ki Ōhinemutu (Mitchell, 2013).

I te pito whakamutunga o ngā tau o te 1860 me te tīmatanga o ngā tau o te 1870, he āhua maha tonu ngā whare whakairo me ngā whare rūnanga i whakairohia ai e ngā tohunga whakairo o Ngāti Tarāwhai mō ngā rangatira o Maketū. Ko ngā whare matua ko Kawatapuārangi, he mea hanga mō Te Pōkiha, ko Uenukumairarotonga i whakatūhia mō Te Huaki, ā, ko Houmaitawhiti te tuatoru i whakatūhia mō Te Wharetoroa. Katoa ēnei whare i tū ki te pā o Maketū (Mitchell, 2013).

Heoi anō, i tau kia whakatūhia te whare ki Ōhinemutu i te poroka whenua e kīia nei te ingoa ko Ōuru. He puia a Ōuru e koropupū ana i raro tonu i te papa. Heoi anō, ko Te Hauiti rāua ko Te Taupua o Ngāti Pūkaki me Poniwāhio rāua ko Hāmuera Pango o Ngāti Hurungaterangi ngā tāngata i tohua kia whakairohia te whare. Na Pētera Te Pukuatua rāua ko Tūhoto-ariki ngā karakia i taki e wātea ai te whenua. Nā Ngāti Whakaue anake te whare i mahi (Mitchell, 2013).

Ahako te kōrero a ētehi e mea ana he āhua Pākehā nei te hanga o te whare, ka oti i te tau 1873. E waru tekau pūtu te roa, e toru tekau pūtu te whānui, e rua tekau

pūtu te teitei. He nui, he ātaahua, he whakahirahira, ko Tamatekapua te ingoa (Mitchell, 2013).



Whakaahua 2.4 & 2.5: Te whare o Tamatekapua, o waho, o roto hoki.

E whitu tekau tau te whare rā e tū ana kātahi te iwi ka āta whakaaro ake ki tana āhua e pirau haere ana, nō reira, ka tonoa ngā tohunga whakairo o ngā tau o te 1940 kia whakahouhia ake te tupuna rā, ā, ko ia tērā e tū tonu nei ki Ōhinemutu i tērā wā, ā mohoā noa nei (Mitchell, 2013).

2.2.1 Ngā Rangatira o te Iwi



Whakaahua 2.6: Pūhoro

HURUNGA-TE-RANGI

|
Hua-o-rangi
|
Te Tatū
|
Te Huatahi
|
Pango Ngāwene

Whakapapa 12: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Pango Ngāwene

Kāore e mōhiotia ana te rā tika i whānau mai ai a Pango Ngāwene, engari, e ai ki ngā tātai whakapapa i whānau mai ia i te takiwā o te mutunga pea o ngā tau o te 1790. He rangatira, he tohunga hoki ia ka heke i ngā kāwai hekenga o Ngāti Tarāwhai me Ngāti Whakaue ki Ōhinemutu. Ko Te Ririū tōna whaea nō Ngāti Tarāwhai, ā, ko Te Huatahi tōna pāpā no Ngāti Hurungaterangi (Neich, 2001). Nā tōna kāwai hekenga i tonoa ai a Pango kia uru atu ki roto i te whare wānanga o Maninihau ki te ako i ngā kura huna-a-Rua. Ko Pango te tohunga matua i te whare wānanga o Te Ure-o-Uenukukōpako ki Anakiwi i te wā i a ia.

He toa whawhai a Pango i a ia e rangatahi ana, ā, pakeke noa (Stafford, 1967). Nāna hoki a Te Arawa i ārahi atu i ngā pakanga huhua ki ngā iwi o Waikato me Ngāi Te Rangi. E ai ki a Neich (2001), i te tau 1828, nā Pango a Te Arawa i ārahi ki Ipipiri ki te tonono atu ki ngā mihingare kia tukua e rātau tētehi mihingare Pākehā ki Rotorua.

Ko ngā kōwhaiwhai o Te Arawa e kīia nei te ingoa ko Pūhoro, i tāngia ai e Hāmuera rāua ko Poniwāhio ki ngā heke o te whare o Tamatekapua i Ōhinemutu i ngā tau o te 1870. E ai ki te kōrero, he mea tārua e rāua te pūhoro o tō rāua pāpā, o Pango i a ia e moe ana. I muri atu i te matenga o Pango ka whakarērea, ā, ka waiho noa tōna whare a Patupaiarehe i tū ai i Ōhinemutu i te nui o tōna tapu e noho tonu ana i roto. Kāore te tangata e pātata atu ki taua whare rā, ā, nāwai, nāwai, ka horo i te pirau. (Phillipps, 1946).



Whakaahua 2.7: *Eruera Te Uremutu rāua ko Kiharoa Akuhata.*

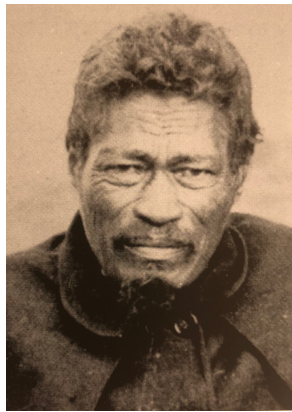
Ko Eruera Te Uremutu rāua ko tōna teina, ko Kiharoa Akuhata. He uri te tuakana, teina nei i a Ngāhina, tama mātāmua a Pūkaki. E maumahara tonu ana te tokorua

nei ki te pā o Pukeroa i ōna rā o tuawhakarere. Nā James Cowan ngā kōrero a tō rāua koroua mō te pakanga me te pā i tuhi. He koroua mōhio te tokorua nei, he koroua mātau ki te ao i noho ai a Ngāti Whakaue i ōna rā (Tapsell, 2000).

HURUNGA-TE-RANGI

|
Hua-o-rangi
|
Te Tatū
|
Te Huatahi
|
Pango Ngāwene
|
Hāmuera Pango

Whakapapa 13: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Hāmuera Pango



Whakaahua 2.8: Hāmuera Pango

Ka whānau mai a Hamuera Pango i te tau 1836 (Mitchell, 2013). Hei tā Stafford (1994), i hau tana rongō i tana mōhio ki ngā hītori, ki ngā tātai whakapapa, ki ngā kōrero whenua, ki te aha, ki te aha, ka mutu, me uaua te korou ka whakapātaritarihia i te taumata o tana mōhio. He maha ngā take kokoraho whenua nui i whai wāhi ai a Hāmuera i Pukeroa Ōruawhata, i Rotomahana, i Parekārangi, i Rotorua, i Pātetere, i Paeroa, i Whakarewarewa hoki, tae noa atu ki tana matenga i te tau 1893. Nā Hāmuera te kōrero nei i whakapuaki i te 18 o Hune, i te tau 1881. “Ko tēnei tangata, nāna i karangatia ai ko Rotorua te moana, ko Whakaue te tangata. Kāore he ingoa kē atu i tēnei moana, ko Ngāti Whakaue anake”.



Whakaahua 2.9: Rotohiko Tangonui Haupapa

I whānau mai a Rotohiko Tangonui Haupapa i te takiwā o 1836 i te wā o ngā pakanga o Te Tumu me Mātaipuku. He uri ia nō ngā koromātua tokoono. Ka mate tana matua a Hori Haupapa i te tau 1879 e riro ai i a ia te mana i kitea whānuihia ai i tana whaitua. I whai wāhi a Rotohiko i ngā kōti e ea ai ngā take kokoraho whenua i ngā tau. I tino eke a Rotohiko i te ao o te mātauranga Māori me te mātauranga Pākehā, pēnei i tōna reo Māori, he rawe hoki tōna reo Pākehā i tukuna ai e Hori Kerei ngā manuhiri Pākehā ki a Rotohiko me tana matua ki te kōrero. Nāna, nā Rotohiko anō hoki i tū ai te kura tuatahi o Rotorua i te whenua o Te Wharau-a-Tahora-Whakarua. Ko te huarahi o Haupapa i Rotorua tētehi o ngā tohu whakanui i a ia. I mate a koroua i te tau 1887 (Mitchell & Curnow, 1992).

HURUNGA-TE-RANGI

|
Hua-o-rangi
|
Te Tatū
|
Te Huatahi
|
Pango Ngāwene
|
Poniwāhio
|
Te Kirikauri
|

KEPA HAMUERA ANAHA EHAU

Whakapapa 14: Hurunga-te-rangi ki a Kepa E hau



Whakaahua 2.10: Kepa Hāmeura Anaha Ehau

E ai ki a Pene (2010), i whānau mai a Kepa Hāmuera Anaha Ehau i te rā tuarima o Noema, i te tau 1885, i Ōtewa. He wāhi kāore e tino tawhiti ana i Ōtorohanga. Ko tōna matua ko Ehau Puka Anaha o Ngāti Tarāwhai, ā, ko tōna whaea ko Te Kirikauri o Ngāti Hurungaterangi me Ngāti Whakaue.

Pērā i ōna koroua, he momo a Kepa nāna tonu nei i kawe ngā āhuatanga o te whakapapa me ngā kōrero whenua o roto i te Kōti Whenua Māori, heoi, me pēhea hoki e kore ai? He mokopuna ia nā Pango, nō reira, ko tā Kepa noa he takahi i ngā tapuwae o tōna koroua (Pene, 2010).

Kātahi rā te pūkōrero ko Kepa Ehau. Mō ngā tau e rima tekau, ko ia tērā ka tonoa kia tū hei waha kōrero o te motu, pōhiri ai i te Kāhui Ariki o Ingarangi me ngā tāngata rongonui o te ao ka eke ki runga i te whenua o Aotearoa. Nāna hoki ngā kōrero a tēnā rangatira, a tēnā rangtira i whakapākehā (Rewi, 2013).

E kīia nei te kōrero “*E raka te mauī, e raka te katau*” (Moko Mead & Grove, 2001:43). I taumata kē atu tōna reo Pākehā o Kepa, pērā tonu i te kounga o tōna reo Māori. He nui ngā mahi i tutuki ai i a Kepa i tōna wherereitanga mai tatū iho rā ki tōna matenga. Ka mate a Kepa i tōna kāinga i te rangi tuangahuru o Pēpuere, i te tau 1970, waru tekau mā whā te pakeke. I tae ā-tinana atu te tini ngerongero o te tangata i ngā tōpito katoa o te motu ki te poroporoaki ki te pūkōrero whakahirahira o te motu o tōna wā (Mitchell, 2003).



Whakaahua 2.11: Hamuera Taiporutu Mitchell

Ka whānau mai a Hamuera Taiporutu Mitchell i te tau 1912. Ko ia tētehi o ngā tauira a Kepa Ehau. Ko te mātauranga i a Kepa i tukuna iho ai ki a Hāmuera hei kawē māna ki taumata kē atu. Ko ia tērā i noho ai i ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue, nāna anō hoki tana iwi i whakakanohi i ngā hui nui o tōna wā. He pūkōrero, he matatau, he rangatira i tū pakari ai mō tōna iwi o Ngāti Whakaue te take.



Whakaahua 2.12: Hapi Te Amohau Winiata

Ka puta a Te Wihapi David Te Kanohimohoao Winiata ki tēnei ao i te tau 1935. I te roanga o tana oranga ka noho ia ki Rotorua. He minita hoki a Hapi o te Hāhi Mihingare i riro ai i a ia ngā kaupapa karakia e kawē i ngā hui maha a te iwi. Nā te Kaunihera o Rotorua ia i whakanui i āna mahi whakapau kaha i ngā tau i whakawhīhwia ai ia ki tētehi tohu whakanui. I puta te kōrero i te nuinga ko Hapi Winiata te ariki o Te Arawa, heoi, nā tana ngākau whakaiti i kore ai e whakaaetia tērā kōrero e te rangatira mākohā nui o Ngāti Whakaue (Daily Post, 2005).

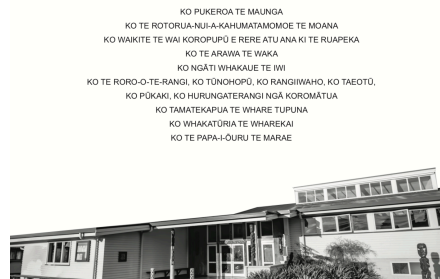
E ai ki a Stats NZ (2014), i te tau 2013 ka puta ngā tatauranga ā-motu mō Ngāti Whakaue. E waru mano, e toru rau, toru tekau mā whitu ngā uri i tohu atu nō Ngāti Whakaue rātau. He 1.2 ōrau tērā o te iwi Māori o te motu. 95.5 ōrau o Ngāti Whakaue e noho ana i Te Ika-a-Māui, ā, 4.5 ōrau e noho ana i Te Waipounamu.

He iwi pakari tonu a Ngāti Whakaue e tīmata nei i Maketū, i te marae o Tapiti, ko Whakaue te whare tupuna, ā, ko Whakaue-ki-Tai ki te iwi, anga whaka-te-tuawhenua ai ki Rotorua ki ngā marae maha o reira. Kua roa nei e kīia ana te kōrero ko Te Papa-i-Ōuru te marae matua o Te Arawa, ko Tamatekapua te whare rangatira o te iwi. Ko ngā hui nui whakaharahara ka whakahaerehia ki tērā marae, ka mate ana te rangatira o Ngāti Whakaue, ka haria ki reira takoto ai (Maori Maps, n.d.).

Hei tā te taratihi o Pukeroa Ōruawhata (2017), he iwi whairawa a Ngāti Whakaue i ō rātau whenua kua roa nei e rīhi atu ana ki te Pākehā hei whakatū mā rātau i ā rātau whare pakihī e whai pūtea ai te iwi. Kei te takiwā o te \$227 miriona tāra te nui o te pūtea e whiwhi rā te taratihi, ā, he pūtea kua whakapaua e whai hua ai ngā uri tae noa atu ki ērā e tono pūtea ana kia whāia te mātauranga i ngā whare wānanga huri noa. He rite tonu tā rātau kimi huarahi e ora ai a Ngāti Whakaue i tēnei ao hurihuri, ka mutu, kua roa hoki rātau e mahi ngātahi ana i te taha o te karauna.

2.3.2 Ngā marae matua

Anei e whai iho nei ko ngā marae matua e whakatairanga nei i ō rātau koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue me ngā pepeha e hāngai ana ki ia marae.



KO PUKEROA TE MAUNGA
KO TE ROTORUA-ŌRUAWHATA TE MOANA
KO WAKITE TE WAI KOROPŪ E HĒRE ATU ANA KI TE RUPEKA
KO TE ARAWA TE WAKA
KO NGĀTI WHAKAUE TE IWI
KO TE RORO-O-TE-RANGI, KO TŪNGHOPŪ, KO RANGIWAHO, KO TAEOTŪ,
KO PŪKAKI, KO HURUNGATERANGI NGĀ KOROMĀTUA
KO TAMATEKAPUA TE WHARE TŪPUNA
KO WHAKATŪRIA TE WHAREKAI
KO TE PAPA-I-ŌURU TE MARAE

Whakaahua 2.13 & 2.14: Tamatekapua me tōna pepeha

Ko Pukeroa te maunga.

Ko Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe te moana.

Ko Waikite te wai koropupū e rere atu ana ki Te Ruapeka.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

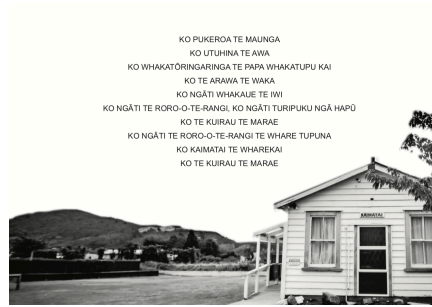
Ko Ngāti Whakaue te iwi.

Ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Tūnohopū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Taetū, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi ngā koromātua.

Ko Tamatekapua te whare tupuna.

Ko Whakatūria te wharekai.

Ko Te Papa-i-Ōuru te marae.



Whakaahua 2.15 & 2.16: Te Roro-o-te-rangi me tōna pepeha

Ko Pukeroa te maunga.

Ko Utuhina te awa.

Ko Whakatōringaringa te papa whakatupu kai.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

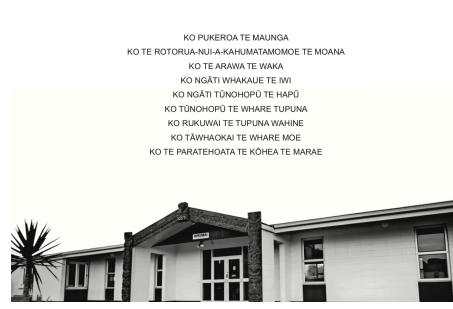
Ko Ngāti Whakaue te iwi.

Ko Ngāti Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Ngāti Turipuku ngā hapū.

Ko Ngāti Te Roro-o-te-rangi te whare tupuna.

Ko Kaimatai te wharekai.

Ko Te Kuirau te marae.



KO PUKEROA TE MAUNGA
KO TE ROTORUA-NUI-A-KAHUMATAMOMOE TE MOANA
KO TE ARAWA TE WAKA
KO NGĀTI WHAKAUE TE IWI
KO NGĀTI TŪNOHOPŪ TE HAPŪ
KO TŪNOHOPŪ TE WHARE TUPUNA
KO RUKUWAI TE TUPUNA WAHINE
KO TĀWHAOKAI TE WHARE MOE
KO TE PARATEHOATA TE KŌHEA TE MARAE

Whakaahua 2.17 & 2.18: Tūnohopū me tōna pepeha

Ko Pukeroa te maunga.

Ko Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe te moana.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

Ko Ngāti Whakaue te iwi.

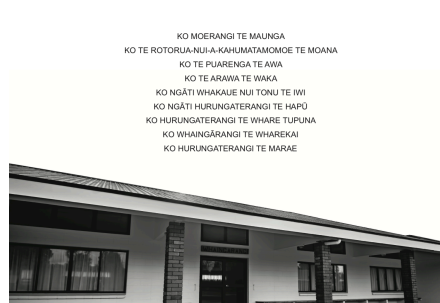
Ko Ngāti Tūnohopū te hapū.

Ko Tūnohopū te whare tupuna.

Ko Rukuwai te tupuna wahine.

Ko Tāwhaokai te whare moe.

Ko Te Paratehoata Te Kōhea te marae.



KO MOERANGI TE MAUNGA
KO TE ROTORUA-NUI-A-KAHUMATAMOMOE TE MOANA
KO TE PUARENGA TE AWA
KO TE ARAWA TE WAKA
KO NGĀTI WHAKAUE NUI TONU TE IWI
KO NGĀTI HURUNGATERANGI TE HAPŪ
KO HURUNGATERANGI TE WHARE TUPUNA
KO WHAINGĀRANGI TE WHAREKAI
KO HURUNGATERANGI TE MARAE

Whakaahua 2.19 & 2.20: Hurunga-te-rangi me tōna pepeha

Ko Moerangi te maunga.

Ko Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe te moana.

Ko Te Puarenga te awa.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

Ko Ngāti Whakaue nui tonu te iwi.

Ko Ngāti Hurungaterangi te hapū.

Ko Hurungaterangi te whare tupuna.

Ko Whaingārangī te wharekai.

Ko Hurungaterangi te marae.



KO WHAKAPOUNGĀKAU TE PAE MAUNGA
 KO MANAWA TE TIHI
 KO WAINGĀEHE TE AWA
 KO TE ARAWA TE WAKA
 KO TE ROTORUA-NUI-A-KAHUMATAMOMOE TE MOANA
 KO MOKOIA TE MOTU-TAPU-A-TINIRAU
 KO TE WAIKIMIHIA I ARIKI AI A TŪTĀNEKAI RĀUA KO HINEMOA
 KO NGĀTI WHAKAUE TE IWI
 KO NGĀTI TE RORO-O-TE-RANGI TE HAPŪ
 KO UENUKUKŌPAKO TE TANGATA
 KO TŪTĀNEKAI RĀUA KO HINEMOA TE TUPUNA WHARE
 KO ŌWHATA TE MARAE



Whakaahua 2.21 & 2.22: Tūtānekai me tōna pepeha

Ko Whakapoungākau te pae maunga.
 Ko Manawa te tihi.
 Ko Waingaehe te awa.
 Ko Te Arawa te waka.
 Ko Te Rotorua-nui-a-Kahumatamomoe te moana.
 Ko Mokoia te Motu-tapu-a-Tinirau.
 Ko Te Waikimihia i ariki ai a Tūtānekai rāua ko Hinemoa.
 Ko Ngāti Whakaue te iwi.
 Ko Ngāti Te Roro-o-te-rangi te hapū.
 Ko Uenukukōpako te tangata.
 Ko Tūtānekai te whare tupuna.
 Ko Hinemoa te tupuna kuia.
 Ko Ōwhata te marae.



KO NGONGOTAHĀ TE MAUNGA
 KO TE AHIPOKAHU TE AWA
 KO TE ARAWA TE WAKA
 KO NGĀTI WHAKAUE TE IWI
 KO NGĀTI TŌNOHOPO ME NGĀTI TE KOHU NGA HAPŪ
 KO TE RANGITUNAEKE TE WHARE TUPUNA
 KO WHAKATATAI TE WHAREKAI
 KO WAIKUTA TE WHENUA
 KO WAIKUTA TE MARAE



Whakaahua 2.23 & 2.24: Te Rangitunaeke me tōna pepeha

Ko Ngongotahā te maunga.
 Ko Ahipūkahu te awa.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

Ko Ngāti Whakaue te iwi.

Ko Ngāti Tūnohopū, ko Ngāti Te Kohu ngā hapū.

Ko Te Rangitunaeke te whare tupuna.

Ko Whakatatai te wharekai.

Ko Waikuta te whenua.

Ko Waikuta te marae.



Whakaahua 2.25 & 2.26: Whakaue me tōna pepeha

Ko Pukemaire te maunga.

Ko Kaituna te awa.

Ko Te Arawa te waka.

Ko Ngāti Whakaue-ki-Tai te iwi.

Ko Ngāti Tūnohopū, ko Ngāti Rangiiwaho, ko Ngāti Taeotū, ko Ngāti Hinerangi ngā hapū.

Ko Whakaue te whare tupuna.

Ko Rangiuuru te wharekai.

Ko Tapiti ki Maketū te marae.

Kia anga pēnei mai ki ngā rangi moroki nei. He maha ngā whakahaerenga a te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue, arā, ko Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust, ko Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue, ko Pukeroa Ōruawhata Trust, ko Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board, ko Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands, ko Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue.

2.3.3 Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust

Nā, kia tīmata ake i a Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust. He mea whakatū tēnei momo kaupapa i te tau 2009 e tika ai tā te iwi whiwhi pūtea, penapena pūtea, tuku pūtea i

ngā moni i whiwhia i te Whakataunga Kohinga Ngahere o Te Puku-o-te-Ika, arā, ko te Central North Island (CNI) Forest Collective Settlement. Ko te nuinga o te whenua e whai wāhi ai te whakataunga ko te ngahere o Kaingaroa, ā, i te tau 2009 i whakawhitia ai tēra whenua me ōna hua whakanohonga i te Karauna ki ngā iwi e whai hua ai te katoa. Ko Ngāti Whakaue tētehi iwi o te kāhui iwi CNI. Ko te tino whāinga o Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust kia tautokona ngā iwi ahakoa te kaupapa (Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust, n.d.).

2.3.4 Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue

Ko Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue tētehi atu kaupapa i whakatūhia ai i te tau 2009. Ko tāna:

- he whakatau i ngā kokoraho o nehe a Ngāti Whakaue,
- he whakarite, he whiriwhiri, he whakatau, he whakawhitiwhiti kōrero hoki ki te Karauna e tika ai te whakataunga Tiriti a Ngāti Whakaue,
- he whakahaere i ngā take Tiriti,
- he tuku i te Whakaaetanga Mana Kōkiri i te taha o te Karauna e whakakanohi ai Te Kōmiti Nui i a Ngāti Whakaue,
- he ruruku, he whakarite i tētehi rēhita o Ngāti Whakaue mā te mahi ngātahi me ētehi atu kāhui e mōhio ana ki ngā taipitopito o ngā mema o te iwi,
- he āta titiro, he āta tohutohu hoki ki te iwi i ētehi whiringa mō te whakataunga mana whakahaere o muri me ana whakahaere,
- he whakarite rautaki e pai ake ai tā Ngāti Whakaue mahi ngātahi me ētehi atu kāhui o te iwi,
- he tiaki i ngā whaipānga o Ngāti Whakaue, he whakatū hoki i tētehi tokorua e tū ai hei kaiwhakahaere matua o Central North Island Iwi Holdings Limited ki te tiaki i ngā whaipānga o Ngāti Whakaue (Ngāti Whakaue ki Uta ki Tai, 2019).

2.3.5 Pukeroa Ōruawhata Trust

Hei tā Pukeroa Ōruawhata (2017), he mea whakatū a Pukeroa Ōruawhata Trust i te tau 1980. Ko tā rātau he whakahaere i ngā whenua o ngā uri o ngā tūpuna o Ngāti Whakaue nō rātau kē te whenua o Pukeroa Ōruawhata i te tuatahi. Ko te matekite kia eke te taratihi nei ki ngā taumata tiketike o te ao pakihī i a rātau e whakamahi nei i ā rātau ake rauemi e puta ai ngā hua pūtea nui hei tuku mā rātau ki ngā

kaiwhaipānga o taua whenua rā. Mai i tōna orokohanga rā anō ki te tau 2019 kua nuku atu i te \$227 miriona tāra te wāriu o te taratihi nei, heoi, e ai ki te kōrero, *'ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari, he toa takitini,'* (Mead & Grove, 2001: 24) ehara i te mea nā te tangata kotahi i eke ai tēnei kaupapa, heoi, nā te whakapau kaha a tētehi tira rīkarika e ngākaunui ana kia eke ki ngā taumata i pērā ai te angitu o tēnei taratihi nei ahakoa ngā pikinga me ngā hekenga, ka mutu, ka eke tonu tēnei kaupapa ā haere ake nei mō ngā uri mokopuna te take.

2.3.6 Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust

Ko te taratihi e kīia nei ko Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust te koroua o ngā kaupapa katoa a Ngāti Whakaue i whakatūhia ai i te tau 1880 mō ngā ākonga o te kura tuarua e whai nei i te mātauranga i te tāonehipi o Rotorua. Haere pēnei mai ki ēnei rangi mohoa nei, he maha ngā karahipi e whakawhiwhia ana ki ngā ākonga e whai pānga ana ki a Ngāti Whakaue mai i ngā kura tamariki ki ngā tauri kei te whare wānanga e whai nei i te mātauranga. E iwa tekau mā whā ngā poroka whenua e rīhingia ana mai i ngā huarahi o Amohau, o Ranolf, o Eruera anga whakamua ai ki Kōuramāwhitiwhiti. I te 31 o Tīhema, i te tau 2017, \$63,553,222 te nui o te pūtea i te tahua hei hoatu mā rātau ki ngā kaitono. Ko te matakite kia titiro whakamuri e anga whakamua ai kia hoki anō ai ngā whenua tūturu o Ngāti Whakaue ki a Ngāti Whakaue e mau anō ai i a rātau te mana whenua tūturu o aua whenua rā. Ko te whāinga kia whakahaerehia ngā whenua e whai hua ai ngā uri, te iwi, me te hapori. Ko te whakapono kia pono, kia tika, kia aroha hoki ki te tangata (Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board, 2019).

2.3.7 Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands

I whakatūhia a Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands i te tau 1960. Ko ngā take ahumahi pāmu te take i taua wā. Ko tā te kaupapa nei he tiaki hoki i ngā whenua o Ngāti Whakaue mō te whanake haeretanga o aua whenua rā me te oranga tonutanga o ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue te take (Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands, 2015).

2.3.8 Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust

I te tau 2005 ka whakatūhia e te iwi tētehi taratihi nui whakaharahara e kīia nei ko Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust e tutuki ai ngā wawata o te iwi i ngā kaupapa pēnei i te mātauranga, i te reo Māori me te oranga o te tangata. Nā ētehi

wānanga i whakahaerehia ai e te iwi i ngā tau o te 2001 ki te tau 2004 i tuhia ai tētehi rautaki e āta titiro ana ki ngā manako o te iwi i ngā kaupapa pēnei i te reo, i ngā tikanga me te mātauranga o ngā mokopuna me ō rātau whānau. Mā te āta mārama ki ngā hiahia o te iwi i waihangahia ai ētehi kaupapa i whai hua ai i roto i te toiora o te tangata. I ēnei rā nei, kua kaha a Te Taumata ki te whakahaere i ngā kaupapa whānau me ngā ratonga ki ngā whānau, ki ngā rangatahi, ki ngā tamariki me ngā pēpe. Nuku atu i te ono tekau ngā kaimahi e ū nei ki ngā mātāpono o te manaakitanga, o te whanaungatanga, o te ahi kā, o te whakamana, me te tino rangatiratanga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020).

Kua hau noa atu te rongo o te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake. Ko Colin Bennett rāua ko Marg Rolleston ngā heamana e rua, ko Rāwiri Bhana rātau ko Maria Tibble, ko Bella Tait, ko Mellissa Temple ngā taratī, ā, ko Maureen Jehly te taratī kaumātua, ko rātau katoa e kaha hāpai nei i te tauākī e mea ana (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020):

- *Kia ārahina te tautokona o te reo me ngā tikanga.*
- *Kia whakamanahia te whai wāhitanga o ngā whānau ki roto i te mātauranga, i te pūtaiao me te hangarau.*
- *Kia kōkirihia ngā whanaketanga e whai wāhi ai te hapori ki ngā whare, ki te mahi, me ngā take hauora.*

2.4 Whakakapinga kōrero

E rua ngā kaupapa matua kua kōrerohia i tēnei upoko, arā, ko te waka o Te Arawa me te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā rau tau, ā mohoa noa nei. Kua kōrerohia ngā kōrero o tuawhakarere mai, mai, mai anō i a Ranginui heke iho nei ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko ngā take i hūnuku ai te iwi i Hawaiki Manahuna ki Hawaiki Tautau e mōhio whānuihia ai ko Aotearoa. Ko ngā raru i Hawaiki. Ko te iwi o Te Ipu Whakaata a Pūhaorangi i noho tonu i Hawaiki, ā, ko te iwi hou o Ngāti Ohomairangi i wehe. Ko te hahautanga mai o te waka o Ngā Rākau-mātahi-pū-a-Atuamatua me te raru nui i tapaina tuaruahia ai te waka ki a Te Arawa i muri mai i te hekenga ki te korokoro o Te Parata. Ko ngā wāhi i tau ai te waka me te taunga whakamutunga ki Maketū. Ko ngā takahanga waewae a tēnā tupuna, a tēnā tupuna, e riro ai i a rātau te whenua. Ko ngā pā i noho ai ngā tūpuna. Ko ngā

pakanga. Kua kōrerohia ngā hapū maha o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā rau tau, ngā tūpuna whakahirahira, tae noa iho ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue me ngā take i whai mana koromātua ai rātau tokoono. Ko Thomas Chapman te Pākehā tuatahi i noho ai ki Rotorua ki te whakatū mīhana mihingare i te tonono a Pango Ngāwene kia whakaakona a Ngāti Whakaue ki ngā mātauranga o te Pākehā e ora ake ai rātau i te ao hurihuri. Heoi anō, ko te raru, ko te hekenga haeretanga o te ao, o te ahurea, o te whakapono Māori me ngā kawenga o tuawhakarere. E pākaha ana, e ngākaunui ana a Ngāti Whakaue i ngā kaupapa huhua e whai hua ai i te ao hurihuri nei, e piki ai ngā uri ki ngā taumata tiketike o te angitu.

Upoko 3

Te Reo o Ngāti Whakaue

3.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

E kīia nei te kōrero a Milroy rāua ko Kāretu (2018), ko te reo Māori te tatau ki te ao. Koia nei pū te kaupapa matua, kua o tēnei upoko tuatoru anake, heoi, o tēnei tuhinga roa katoa, nō reira, mei kore ake tēnei upoko e kōrero nei mō te reo Māori e tutuki ai tēnei tuhinga nei. Mā roto i tēnei upoko tuatoru nei e wānangahia ai te orokohanga mai o te reo Māori o tāukiuki rā anō, i mua i te taenga o te Pākehā ā mohoa noa nei, haere ake nei. Ka whakamāramahia te whakahirahiratanga o te reo Māori ki te iwi Māori, ko ngā tikanga, me tōna tuakiri. Ko te tāmihanga mai o te reo Māori e te Pākehā tētehi take ka kōrerohia me ngā taumahatanga kua tau ki runga i te iwi Māori me tōna reo taketake. Ka kōrerohia ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo me ngā hua nui ka puta e ora anō ai te reo Māori. Hei whakakapi ake, ka kōrerohia te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, tana āhua o mua, ā moroki noa nei.

3.2 Te Reo Māori

3.2.1 Te Orokohanga Mai o Te Reo Māori

Nā Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku ka puta ko ngā atua o te pō, arā, ko Tūmatauenga, ko Tāwhirimātea, ko Tāne, ko Tangaroa, ko Rongo, ko Haumietiketike, ko Whiro, ko wai, ko wai ake rā (Matamua, 2017). Ka piri tata a Rangi rāua ko Papa, ā, ko ngā tamariki atua waru tekau nuku atu i waenga i ō rātau mātua. Nā, ka hui ngā atua mō te wehenga o ngā mātua, ā, hāunga rā tētehi, i whakaae katoa atu kia whakawehea rāua. Nā, me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka whakaaro ake a Tū kia riro kē māna ngā mātua e whakawehe inā rā ko ia kē te atua kaha o ōna tuākana, tēina. Ka ngana, kia puta i a ia tōna kaha, ahakoa te aha, auare ake, kīhai i tutuki. Nā reira a Tāne i ngana ai ki te whakawehe i ōna mātua. Ka takoto kia anga whakarunga ai ōna waewae ki a Ranginui, ko tōna tuarā ki a Papatūānuku, ā, ananā! Ka tīmata te wehenga haeretanga o ngā mātua ahakoa tō rāua kaha kia piri tonu, ka tangi, ka auē, ka wehe tonu (Matamua, 2017). Hei tā Biddle (kōrero ā-waha, 2008), i reira i puta ai te whaikōrero tuatahi i a Ranginui me te karanga tuatahi i a Papatūānuku, otirā, ko ā rāua poroporoaki ki a rāua anō. Ko tētehi whiti nō roto i tā Papatūānuku karanga kua roa nei e kawea ana ko tēnei, ‘Haere rā, e te kura o te ahi.’

Nā, kua wehe ngā mātua, ā, kua tū ngā pihi o Tāwhirimātea i te korenga ōna i whakaae ki te wehenga, ā, kua puku hoki te rae o Tū i tana harawene me tana mauāhara ki a Tāne nāna nei te mahi kaha i whakatutuki. Ka huri haere a Tāwhiri ki te patu i ōna tuākana, tēina, ā, ka tutuki tonu, heoi, kia tae noa atu ki a Tū, kīhai noa i tutuki tāna i whakarite ai. Ko Tū kē ki runga, nāna a Tāwhiri i haukerekere ki raro. Nā reira, a Tāwhiri i tīkaro ai i ōna whatu, ka kōnatunatuhia, ka whiua ai ki te poho o Rangi ka noho ki reira hei kāhui whetū. Ko taua kāhui whetū rā e mōhio whānuihia ana ko Matariki, arā ko ngā Mata o te ariki, Tāwhirimātea. Nā tērā mahi āna, kua kīia te kōrero he kāpō a Tāwhiri. Koia pū hoki te take o ngā hau maha a Tāwhiri e rere ana i wī, i wā, ki wī, ki wā i te korenga o ōna whatu hei ārahi i a ia (Matamua, 2017).

Ko Tāwhiri kei raro e putu ana i a Tū. Whai muri tonu iho, ka tahuri a Tū ki te patu i te toenga e tau ai tana pūhaehae me tana riri hūneinei. Ka tau ki a Tāne, ka patua, ā, ka kī atu, “Ko ō uri hei kai mā aku uri!” Ka tau ki a Tangaroa, ka patua rawatia, ā, ka kī atu, “Ko ō uri hei kai mā aku uri!” Koirā te take e kai nei te tangata i ngā kai o te ngahere me te wai (M. Keepa, kōrero ā-waha, 2019). Ko te reo i ahu mai ai i ngā mana o te pō i rangona i te wehenga nei, he oro, he hīrea, he ketekete, he kotokoto, he tangi tīkapa, he hītawe, he auē, he wheoro, he hau pūkerikeri, he wai ngarungaru pea, he aha kē atu rānei.

3.2.2 Te Hītori o Te Reo Māori

Ko te reo Māori o Aotearoa tētehi reo nō roto i tētehi kāhui reo i raro i te maru o te Austronesian (Davidson, 1984: 14) e whai pānga ai ngā motu o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, arā, ko ngā reo o Poronēhia (Polynesia), o Maikoronēhia (Micronesia) me Meranēhia (Melanesia).

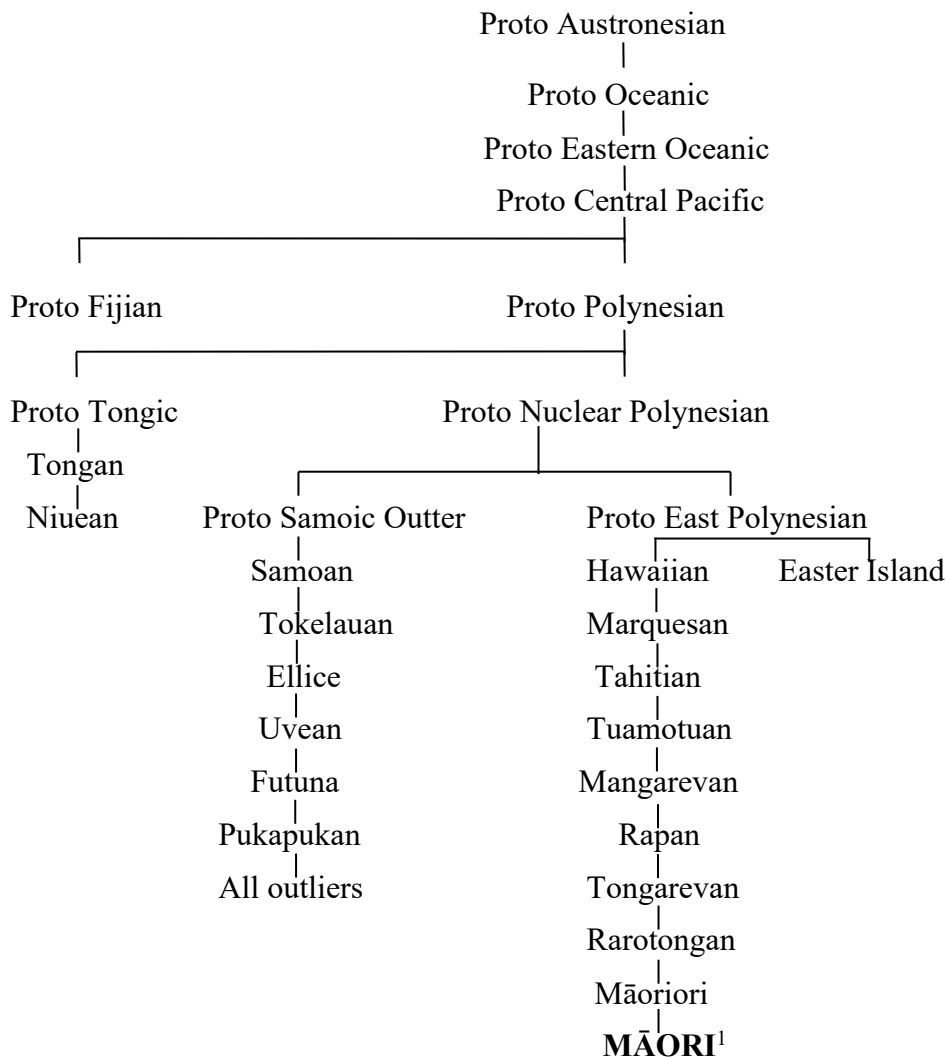
Ka rangona ngā reo Austronesian i Madagascar rā anō i te uru ki te rawhiti o Amerika ki te tonga rā anō (Dalley & McLean, 2005: 29). He nui te kitea o ngā ōritenga o ngā reo o tēnei kāhui Austronesian nei. Tēnā, tirohia te tauira i raro iho nei e hāngai noa ana ki ngā nama.

Tēpu 3.1: Ko ngā nama i ngā momo reo o te kāhui Austronesian

Pākehā	Tagalog	Cebuano	Ilokano	Indonesia	Malay	Hawaii	Samoa	Tonga	Cook Is	Māori
One	isa	usá	maysa	safu	satu	'ekahi	tasi	taha	ta'i	tahi
Two	dalawa	duhá	dua	dua	dua	'elua	lua	ua	rua	rua
three	tatlo	tulú	tallo	tiga	tiga	'ekolu	tolu	tolu	toru	toru
Four	apat	upát	uppat	empat	empat	'eha	fā	fa	'ā	whā
Five	lima	limá	lima	lima	lima	'elima	lima	nima	rima	rima
Six	anim	unúm	innem	enam	enam	'eono	ono	ono	ono	ono
seven	pito	pitú	pito	tuju	tujuh	'ehiki	fitu	fitu	'itu	whitu
eight	walo	walú	walo	delapan	lapan	'ewalu	valu	valu	varu	waru
nine	siyam	siyám	siam	sembilan	sembilan	'eiwa	iva	hiva	iva	iwa
ten	sampu	napúlu	sangapulo	sepuluh	sepuluh	'umi	sefulu	hongofulu	ta'i nga'uru	tekau

E ai ki te mātauranga tikanga tangata auraki, ka nōhia tuatahahia Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa e ngā kaihōpara o te taha uru, i te raki-mā-rāwhiti pea o Āhia (Irwin, 1992: 37; Wright, 2004: 11). I heke ngā kaihōpara rā i te taha uru o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa ki tōna rāwhiti, ā, ka waiho ko tō rātau reo ki ērā wāhi katoa i tau ai rātau. Kātahi rātau ka tae ki ētehi wāhi taratahi paku noa nei, i reira ka puta ngā reo rerekē. Hei ta Duff (1977: 3), nāwai, nāwai, ka puta ngā mita rerekē o ia motu o Poronēhia.

E kīia nei te kōrero a Davidson (1984: 15) kei te kāhui reo Proto-Central-Eastern te reo Māori, he āpitihanga te kāhui rā o te kāhui reo Proto-Polynesian, tētehi atu āpitihanga o tētehi kāhui paku ake e kīia nei te ingoa ko te Proto-Austronesian. Ko ngā reo nō roto hoki i te kāhui reo Proto-Central-Eastern ko te reo Māori, ko te reo Hawaiiana, ko te reo Marquesan, ko te reo o Tahiti, ko te reo Tuamotuan, ko te reo Mangarevan, ko te reo Rapan, ko te reo Tongarevan, ko te reo o Rarotonga me te reo Māoriori hoki.



Whakapapa 15: Te Kāhui whakapapa o ngā reo Austronesian

Ka hoki kōmuri a mahara ki ngā tohunga whakatere waka Māori o whakapata, ka heke i Hawaiki ki Aotearoa, ka haria hoki he reo hou, he tikanga hou. I Aotearoa ka whanake haere te reo Māori, ā, ka motuhake tana noho, he rerekē tēnā i ngā reo o wāhi kē atu. Nō rātau e hōpara ana, ka takahia te nuku o te whenua, ka taunaha haere, ka tūtaki ai ki ētehi atu. I ētehi wā ka mohao tonu te noho, engari, ka ora tonu, ka whanake haere tonu hoki ko te reo Māori. I te wā i tae tuatahi ai te Pākehā ki Aotearoa kua tau kē ngā tukanga a te Māori, ana tikanga, ana whakahaere i tū pakari ai ngā hapū maha o te motu (Schwimmer, 1990). Ko te pūtake o te iwi Māori ko tōna reo, he reo i mārāma tonu ki te taringa ahakoa ana paku rerekētanga o roto

¹ Kāore anō tēnei tēpu kia oti inā rā kāore tonu e kitea ana ētehi atu reo whānau e ahu ana i Austronesian. Heoi anō, e kitea kētia nei ngā reo e tata ana ki te reo Maori, me te hekenga o te reo Māori i te Proto Austronesian.

i ngā mita me ngā reo ā-iwi rerekē. I te taenga o Kāpene Kuki ki Aotearoa i te tau 1769, ko te reo Māori anake te reo i taua whenua rā. Karekau noa iho te Māori i paku whakaaro ake i tērā wā nā te taenga o Kuki ka manawakioire haere tō rātau reo ā tōna wā e rite ai ia ki te tuku i tōna hā tuamatangi. Karekau rātau i mōhio ā tōna wā ka noho mātamuri tō rātau reo Māori ki tērā o te reo Pākehā.

3.3 Te Taenga Mai a te Pākehā

3.3.1 Te Hekenga Haeretanga o te Reo 1642 – 1900

E ai ki a Gill (2017), ka hoki ngā mahara ki te kitenga tuatahitanga o ngāi kiritea e te iwi Māori i Te Tai Tapu, i te taha raki o Te Waipounamu o Aotearoa. Ko te 1642 te tau, ā, ko Abel Tasman te tangata. He kaihōpara Tatimana o kaipuke e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Heemskerck. Nā te kōtore whererei pea o te iwi Māori o taua wāhi rā i tu ai ō rātau pihi i raru hoki ai te tūtakinga. Heoi anō, kāore noa iho a Tasman i heke i tana kaipuke, ka tapaina e ia te wāhi rā ki a Moordenaers (Murderers Bay) ka whakaterere ai i tana kaipuke ki Manawatū i te raki o Te Ika-a-Māui.

Kotahi rau, rua tekau mā whitu tau a ngāi kiritea e ngaro ana i te tirohanga kanohi kātahi ka hoki ki Aotearoa i te tau 1769, arā, ko Kāpene James Cook mā runga i tana kaipuke o Endeavour (McFlynn, 2011). Ka tae ki te tai rāwhiti o te ika nui, ā, ka kitea tuatahihia te whenua e te tama o te kaipuke, e Nicholas Young i tapaina ai te wāhi rā ki a ia, ki a Young Nicks Head. Ka kohaina atu he karona rama i tana kitenga atu i te whenua (Elder, 2010).

E toru kē ngā whakaterenga waka nui a Kāpene Kuki ki Aotearoa i te tau 1769, i te tau 1773 me te tau 1777 (Duder, 2020). Heoi anō, i mua i tana taenga ki Aotearoa, ka heke mā Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa i Tahiti i te tau 1768. Ka tūtaki a Kuki ki a Tupaia, tohunga o te marae o Taputapuātea i Ra’iātea, ā, nā te tata o te whanaungatanga o te Tahiti me te Māori, ka tonoa te tohunga kia haere i tō Kuki taha kimi ai i te whenua i te tonga i kitea ai e Tāhimana i ngā rau tau o mua (Evans, 1998: 21).

Hei tā Druett (2015), he wai, he kai hoki i pīrangitia ai e Kuki mā, ka mutu, he nui ngā taonga a te Pākehā i whakaatuhia ai e Kuki ki te Māori i kōrekoreko ai ō rātau

karu i te korenga noa iho o ērā mea hou i kitea i mua rā. Ahakoa te whakatutūnga o te puehu i te taenga atu o te Pākehā, i whai hua tonu tā Tupaiā haere i tō Kuki taha inā rā he āhua rite tonu ngā reo o te Tahiti me te Māori i taea ai e ngā iwi e rua te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i ngāwari ake ai ētehi take (Evans, 1998: 21).

He nui te whakaaweawetia o ngā tāngata o Niu Tīreni e Kuki i tapaina ai ētehi rohe, ētehi whaitua, ētehi kura, ētehi wāhi noho me ētehi hua kiritaki ki tōna ingoa. Heoi anō, ko ētehi tūtohu whenua rongonui o te motu ngā mea nui i tapa ai a Kuki ki tōna ingoa arā ko Maunga Aorangi e mōhio whānuihia ana ko Mount Cook me Raukawa Moana e mōhio whānuihia ana ko Cook Strait, tae noa atu ki ētehi atu tūtohu whenua iti (FitzSimons, 2017).

Nuku atu i te rua tekau tau i muri mai i te taenga tuatahitanga o Kuki ki Aotearoa ka tīmata te kitea o tā ngāi kiritea hūnuku ki te wāhi rā. I te tau 1792, kua tau te mahi a te kaipatu kekeno (Wright, 2004), ā, kua tae hoki ngā kaipatu tohorā ki Pēwhairangi (Dalley & McLean, 2005). He mea tango hoki te mahi a te rākau i Pārāwai i te tau 1794.

I te tīmatanga o ngā tau o te 1800, ka tae te mihingare ki Aotearoa ki te whakakaraitiana i ngā ‘Māori mohoa’, ā, i te tau 1814 kua oti kē tētehi whare mihingare te whakatū i te Whā Nōta (Dalley & McLean, 2005). Heoi, ahakoa te tokomaha o ngāi kiritea i tae ai ki Aotearoa i taua wā rā, kua mau tonu i te iwi Māori te mana o te motu. E pai ai te noho a te Pākehā i tae ai ki Aotearoa, me māori tā rātau noho i waenga i te Māori, me whakaae ki ā rātau tikanga, me ako i te reo, me whakamāori rātau i a rātau anō e ora ai rātau i te ao Māori i tae ai rātau.

“Pākehā Māori were the first to settle permanently among Māori and to adopt most if not all of their customs” (Dalley & McLean, 2005: 88).

Kāore noa iho i roa ka mutu tā te Pākehā whai i te ahurea Māori me tōna reo. Nā te rawakore me ngā tikanga o Ingarangi i toko ake ai te whakaaro o te tini makiu kia hūnuku ki whenua kē, ā, ko Aotearoa tētehi o aua wāhi i whiria hei kāinga hou (Wright, 2004).

I te wā o te waitohunga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840, e rima tekau ngā Māori ki te Pākehā kotahi e kīia ai te korero he tokoiti noa iho te hunga rāwaho i noho ai ki Aotearoa (Christiansen, 2001: 15). I te takiwā o te kotahi rau mano ki te rua rau mano te tokomaha o ngāi Māori i tērā wā, ā, i te takiwā o te rua mano noa iho te tokoiti o ngāi kiritea. I te tau 1851, tekau mā tahi tau whai muri tonu ka puta ngā tatauranga o te motu i kī ai kua piki te tokomaha o ngāi kiritea ki te 26,707. E whitu tau whai muri ake, i te tau 1858 kua piki anō ki te takiwā o te 53,000, ā, i te tau 1864 kua tino piki te tokomaha o ngāi kiritea ki te 171,000 (Thorns & Sedwick, 1997: 33).

I te tau 1858, kua maha ake a ngāi kiritea i a ngāi Māori i Aotearoa, ā, i taua wā hoki kua noho mātāmuri kē te reo Māori ki tērā o te reo Pākehā. I te iwi Māori e ruku nei ki ngā taumahatanga o te wā, ka tokomaha haere anō tā te Pākehā haere ki Aotearoa noho ai, ka mutu, ka heke haere te tokomaha o te Māori i ētehi mea hou pēnei i te pū i whakamahia whānuihia ai i te kauhanga riri a Tū me ngā māuiuitanga Pākehā hou kāore anō i paku rangona e te Māori. Ko te urutā rewharewha tērā i horapa haere i te takiwā o te 1918 i mate ai te mahi a te Māori, heoi, e whitu kē ngā Māori i mate i taua matenga rā i te Pākehā kotahi (Belich, 2001: 193). Hei whaiwhai noa ake i tērā, nā ngā Pakanga o Niu Tīreni i tino heke ai te tokomaha o ngā Māori i te Ika-a-Māui. He mea whakamārama e Belich ngā taumahatanga i tau ai ki runga i te iwi Māori i tēnei paku tuhinga āna:

“The Māoris lost in the end, and this had grave consequences for them, of which casualties, economic damage and some demoralization were only the most obvious” (Belich, 1998: 305).

Ko te raupatu me te tahae whenua hoki tētehi take nui i tau ai ki runga i te Māori tae noa atu ki te hekenga haeretanga o te reo, o ngā tikanga, o te whakapono me te ahurea. Ka taetae te Pākehā ki Aotearoa e noho mātāmuri ai te iwi Māori i tō rātau ake whenua. Ehara tonu i te mea nā te pakanga Pākehā me ngā mate Pākehā i tata ngaro ai te reo Māori i taua wā rā, heoi, ko te mate nui, ko ngā tikanga tauwiwi i whakaurua ki te pāremata, ki ngā kura, ki ngā kōti, ki te ture, ki te whakapono tae noa ki te ao Māori i noho ai te Māori e kīia ake ai pea te kōrero he ao Pākehā kē. Ko te mana o ēnei katoa i whai hua ai tā te Pākehā tāmi i te iwi Māori ko te whare

karakia me ngā kura. Ko te mihingare tērā nāna tonu nei te Māori o Aotearoa i tāmi iho. Kotahi te aronga, ko te panonitanga o ngā whakaaro e huri atu ai i tētehi whakapono kua roa kē e whāia ana ki tētehi whakapono tauhou e kīia nei ko te Karaitiana (Kaai-Oldman, 1988).

I ngā tau o te 1800, kāore noa iho te Mihingare i tino whai mana i te ao o te Māori i raru ai te Pākehā i te korenga o te Māori i aro atu ki te whakapono hou. I te nuinga o te wā ka pōhiritia noatia te Mihingare ki ngā hāpori Māori mō te hokohoko, mō te ako i te tuhi me te pānui noa iho te take (Alves, 1999: 13), ka mutu, tē paku aro atu ki ngā take o te hāhi. Heoi, nā te whakatūnga o te mīhana i te Whā Nōta i te tau 1814 me te kura mihingare tuatahi i Rangihoua i te tau 1816 i āta whai mana ai te mihingare i ngā hāpori Māori. Nāwai, nāwai, ka whai mana ngā tikanga Pākehā e tīmata ai te whakapākehā haeretanga o ngāi Māori e tāhuri ai rātau i te ao Māori i mōhio ai rātau ki te ao hou karekau noa iho i paku whakaae ki ngā tikanga Māori.

I mua i te waitohunga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko te nuinga o ngā kōrerorero i whakapuakina ai i te reo Ingarihi. I te tau 1820 ka whakakaupapahia te wetereo me te tuhi Māori (Simon, 1998), whai muri iho ka whakamāorihia ngā rongopai. Nā Henry Williams rāua ko tana tama, ko Edward Williams te Tiriti o Waitangi i whakamāori. He mea kite te hua o te reo Pākehā i te ao hurihuri o te wā i whāwhai ai te Māori ki te ako (Markham, 1963), ā, i ngā tau o te 1850 i taea e tētehi haurua o te iwi Māori te reo Pākehā te pānui (Simon, 1998).

E whā tau i muri i te waitohunga o te Tiriti o Waitangi ka whakatūhia te 1844 Native Trust Ordinance ki te tāmi iho i te reo Māori. Ahakoa karekau i tino tautokona te 1844 Native Trust Ordinance nei, ka whakatūhia te 1847 Education Ordinance i utua ai ngā kura mīhana Katorika, Karaitiana me te Weteriana kia whakaakona te reo Pākehā (Simon, 1998). Nā te ture Native Schools Act i te tau 1858 me te 1867 i whakaakona tonuhia ai te reo Pākehā, ā, nāwai rā ka mana, ka tau hoki ki ngā kura huri noa. Nā te Education Act (1877) ko te Department of Education, nāna tonu nei te Native School Code i te tau 1880 e tau ai te noho a te Māori i te ao Pākehā. Hei tā Simons:

“The Code emphasised that...teachers would ‘by their kindness, their diligence, and their probity exercise a beneficial influence on all the natives of the district...thus demonstrating clearly the ‘civilising’ intentions behind the setting up of schools”. (wh.14).

Hei tā te tikanga nei, me kōrero Pākehā anake ngā tamariki Māori:

“In all cases English is to be used by the teacher when he is instructing the senior classes. In the junior classes the Māori language may be used for the purpose of making the children acquainted with the meaning of English words and sentences. The aim of the teacher, however, should be to dispense with the use of Māori as soon as possible.” (Native Schools Code: 1880)”.

I te tīmatanga o te rau tau rua tekau, whā tekau mā rima te tokomaha o ngāi Māori (Belich, 2001: 466). Ka ngaro te mana, te motuhaketanga, te whenua me ngā tikanga Māori, ka mutu, kua whakatāuketia te Māori i te hāpori whānui (King, 1997: 96) i a rātau e noho uta ana. E ai ki a Christensen (2001: 16) kāore noa iho i roa ka whakakapia te reo Māori ki te reo Pākehā e noho ai ko te reo Pākehā hei reo mātāmua o te motu.

“In a short time, the relationship between the two languages had been completely reversed. English had become the dominant language of the country – the language of government, law, commerce and education”.

3.3.2 Te Ngaronga Haeretanga o Te Reo Māori 1900 - 1970

I ngā tau o te 1900, i kīia te kōrero ka mate te iwi Māori i te whakamoetanga o te iwi Māori me te iwi Pākehā, i te takitahitanga me te whakapākehātanga e huri ai rātau hei ‘brown Britons (Belich, 2001: 189). He mea kite ētehi āhuetanga hou o te ahurea Māori mā roto mai i ngā mahi whakairo, i ngā mahi toi, i ngā waiata me ngā mahi kapa haka (Wright, 2004). Heoi, kāore noa iho te reo i paku whai wāhi ki te rōpū e kōrerohia nei. Ko te whakaaro o te nuinga, ka whakatāuteute te Māori kia mau tonu ki tōna takitahitanga i te kaha whakapākehātatia ōna. He maha ngā Māori i whakaae ki ngā whakapono, tae noa atu ki ngā rangatira mana nui o te wā nāna tonu nei te ahurea hou i tautoko. E ai ki tētehi kōrero a te rangatira whakaaweawe o tōna wā, ki a Tā Apirana Ngata, ko te reo Pākehā te whakaoranga o ngā Māori katoa o te motu. I a ia e kōrero ana mō te whanaketanga o tētehi marau

mō ngā kura, nāna tonu, nā Ngata tonu i kī, mehemea ko ia te rangatira ka tau i a ia kia:

*“English first, second, third, fourth and the rest of the subjects fifth”
(Barrington & Beaglehole, 1974: 206).*

Hei tā te nuinga, mā te kōrerohia o te reo Pākehā e ōrite ai te Māori ki te Pākehā (Kaai-Oldman, 1988). Heoi anō, ahakoa te kaha o ngā rangatira Māori pēnei i a Ngata mā, nāna tonu nei i tautoko kia kōrerohia tonuhia te reo i te kāniga hei oranga mōna, i pai noa iho ki te Pākehā te ngaronga o te reo me te iwi Māori hoki.

“I look forward to the next hundred years or so, to a time when we shall have no Māoris at all, but a white race with a slight dash of the finest coloured race in the world” (Stokes, 1980: 313).

Ahakoa tērā, i ora tonu te Māori i ngā hapori mohoa, otirā te hunga i noho tawhiti i ngā tāonehipi (Durie, 2005). I te tau 1936, e 5% noa iho te nui o te tokomaha o Aotearoa, ka mutu, 87% o tērā i noho ki te taiwhenua (Thorns & Sedgwick, 1997). Nā ngā hapori mohoa rā i ora tonu ai te reo Māori i te kāinga me te marae. Heoi anō, kāore tonu ngā hapori i aukati i te whakapākehātanga i te patunga o rātau mō te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i te kura te take. I tau tēnei makihuhunu ki ngā tamariki Māori o te wā, otirā ki te hunga i patua kinotia e ngā kaiako i te rongotanga atu o te reo Māori i te kura. Heoi, i whakaaetia tonuhia te kōrerotia o te reo Māori i ngā kāinga huri noa. Ko te mea whakarapa kē, i ngā tau o te 1950 i kitea whānuihia ai te wehenga haeretanga o ngāi Māori i ō rātau hapori taiwhenua kia noho kē ki te tāone (Fleming & Manning, 2019).

I te mutunga o Te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao i te tau 1945 ki te takiwā o te 1970, e 80 ōrau o te iwi Māori kua hūnuku i te taiwhenua ki te tāone noho ai (Durie, 1998). Ko ngā taumahatanga me ngā raru i tau ai ki a rātau ko te tawhiti o te noho i ō rātau kāinga ake me te reanga Māori hou e whānau ana i waho atu i te hapori taiwhenua. Nā reira i kitea ai te rerekētanga haeretanga o te tuakiri Māori, otirā tētehi reanga kāore i tino whai pānga ki ō rātau iwi, ki ō rātau marae me tō rātau Māoritanga. Ka mutu, nā te kaupapa here e kīia nei ko te ‘pepper potting’, i noho ai ngā whānau

Māori i ngā hapori Pākehā e Pākehā ake ai te āhua o ngā tini Māori i noho ai i reira. Tokohia kē nei ngā Māori i noho tawhiti i ngā kaikōrero matatau i kitea hoki ai te ngaronga haeretanga o te reo Māori. Kāore i roa ka whānau mai tētehi reanga hou reo Māori kore (Crossley, Hancock & Sprague, 2015).

I ngā tau o te 1970, kua tata manawa kiore te reo Māori. Kia hoki ake ki ngā tatauranga, i te tau 1913, e 90 ōrau o ngā tamariki Māori he kōrero Māori. Ka heke ki te 26 ōrau noa iho i te tau 1953, ā, i te tau 1975 kua tino heke ki te 5 ōrau noa iho (Durie, 1998: 54). Kua tata mate te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa here kaikiri me te whakaaro kia pai ake tā te iwi Māori kōrero i te reo Pākehā e ngāwari ake ai tā rātau noho i te hapori.

3.3.3 Te Whakahaumanutanga o te Reo Māori 1970 - 2020

Mō te iwi Māori, ko te whakaoranga anō o te reo Māori te kaupapa matua i ngā tau o te 1970. Nā te makihuhunu i waenga i te Māori me te Pākehā i tū ai ngā porotēhi me ngā whakawātanga i te kōti. He mea whakamohoao ngā Māori i te tāone i tahuri ai rātau ki a rātau anō ki te whakaora anō i tō rātau Māoritanga. Nā reira i pūhia ai te puehu i te Tiriti o Waitangi e rangona whānuihia ai te kīanga, ‘whakanuia te Tiriti’. I te tau 1975, nā Whina Cooper tētehi tira haere i whakahaere, i ārahi hoki kia takahia te rori mā raro i Te Tai Tokerau ki Pōneke rā anō. Ahakoa ngā whakaaro o te tokomaha i whakaaro ake rā ko te mana whenua te kaupapa matua o te porotēhi, ko ngā taumahatanga me te tāmitanga iho o ngāi Māori mai i te taenga mai o te Pākehā hoki ngā take o te hīkoi pēnei i te oranga, i te tika, i te mātauranga, i ngā whare, me te reo hoki. Whai muri i te hīkoi, nā Ngāti Whātua a Takaparawha, arā a Bastion Point i tiaki i te āhua o te manenetanga o taua whenua rā e te Pākehā. He tokomaha ngā ‘tira kaiwhakahē Māori’ pēnei i a Ngā Tamatoa me Matakite (Alves, 1999), ka mutu, i tīmata tā te iwi Māori whakapātaritari i ngā ture Pākehā i te kōti. Ko 1975 te tau i whakatūhia ai Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi. Ko tā te taraipiunara rā he āta titiro ki ētehi take Māori, he āta tohutohu hoki i te Kāwanatanga kia whakatikaina ngā hē mai, mai, mai anō i ngā tau e hia kē nei ki muri. Nāwai, nāwai, ka whai hua Te Taraipiunara o Waitangi, nāna tonu i tīmata te oranga tonutanga o te reo Māori (Hayward & Wheen, 2016).

He mea kite te mahi a te tira whakahē i ngā tau o te 1970 (Sharp, 1990), nā rātau tonu te whanake haeretanga o te reo Māori i kōkiri, i whakahaere, i arataki (Kelsey, 1993). Nā te whakahounga o te Ture Take Māori (1974) i whai mana ai te reo Māori hei reo rangatira. Ka tīmata ētehi kaupapa ‘*Taha Māori*’ i ngā kura huri noa i ako ai ngā ākonga ki te mahi i ngā mahi toi me te reo Māori hoki (Christensen, 2001). Ahakoa te korenga o ētehi i rata ki ngā kaupapa ako rā, he pai kē ake i te korekore rawa atu i ngā tau i mua i patua kētia ai te tamaiti i te kōrerotia o te reo i te kura. I te tau 1978, ka tū te kura reorua tuatahi o te motu ki Ruātoki (Edwards, 2008), ka mutu, i taua tau tonu rā i tū hoki te kaupapa hou e kīia nei ko Tū Tangata, he kaupapa e akiaki nei i te iwi Māori kia tū pakari. Nā reira i whānau mai ai ko Te Kōhanga Reo, he kura kōhungahunga e whakaako nei i ngā pēpe me ngā poniponi ki te kōrero Māori (May, 1999).

I te tau 1983, e 94 kē ngā Kōhanga Reo huri noa i te motu e whakaako nei i ngā tamariki 1377, heoi, kāore noa iho i roa ka piki haere te maha o ngā Kōhanga Reo ki te 819, ā, i te tau 1993, 14,027 kē ngā tamariki e whāngaia ana ki te reo (Durie, 1998: 64). I muri mai i te whakatūnga o te Kōhanga Reo i mōhiohia ai ko te nuinga o ngā mātua he reo kore i pai ake ai ngā tamariki i ō rātau mātua ki te kōrero Māori. Heoi anō, ko te raru, kua kōrero Māori i te Kōhanga Reo engari kua kōrero Pākehā i te kāinga. Nā, nā te whakatūtanga mai o te kaupapa reo e kīia nei ko Te Ataarangi i ea ai te raru.

Nā ngā tāngata matatau o Te Ataarangi te hunga pakeke me ngā mātua o ngā tamariki o te Kōhanga Reo i whakaako ki te kōrero Māori. Nā te hiahia nui o te reo i whakatūhia hoki ai Te Kura Kaupapa Māori. Nā Te Kura Kaupapa Māori ngā tamariki o te Kōhanga Reo i pōhiri kia māori noa ai tā rātau kuhu ki roto i te kura nui. Mai i te pito whakamutunga o ngā tau o te 1970 ki te tīmatanga o ngā tau o te 1980 i kitea ai te pikinga o te whai i te mātauranga Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga me ngā whare takiura. I tīmata te hanganga o ngā tari Māori i ngā whare wānanga me ngā kāreti kaiako i kitea ai ko te reo me te ahurea Māori hei kaupapa i roto i ngā whakaakoranga. I konā ka kitea te whakatūtanga o ngā Wānanga Māori pēnei i Te Wānanga o Awanuiarangi, i a Te Wānanga o Raukawa me Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. Nā te Māori tonu te wāhanga mātauranga o Aotearoa i whakahou i kitea whānuihia ai ko te reo Māori hei kaupapa matua i roto i te hapori o Aotearoa (Mead, 1997).

I tērā wā o te whakamihi i te reo Māori i roto i te tari mātauranga, i whawhai tonu te iwi Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui kia whai wāhi tonu te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa huhua o ia rā, kia tiakina hoki te reo e te Kāwanatanga. I te tau 1986, nā Huirangi Waikerepuru te Poari Reo Māori o Pōneke e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i Te Reo Māori i whakakanohi i a ia e kerēme ana i mua i te Taraipiunara o Waitangi. Hei tāna, kua roa nei te Karauna e arokore ana ki te reo Māori i kitea whānuihia ai te ngaronga haeretanga o te reo me te ahurea. I whai wāhi tā Huirangi kerēme i te atikara tuarua o te Tiriti o Waitangi i raro i te mana o te kupu 'taonga'. I whakaae te Karauna kia tiakina e rātau te reo Māori inā rā he tino taonga ki te iwi Māori. Nā te Taraipiunara te kōrero nei: "...the language is an essential part of culture and must be regarded as a valued possession" (Waitangi Tribunal, 1986: 4.2.4).

E rima katoa ngā panonitanga a te Taraipiunara. Ko te whakatau kia whai mana te reo Māori i ngā kōti, i ngā tari kāwanatanga, otirā i ngā whakahaerenga katoa ahakoa te kaupapa e hāpai nei i te reo. I roto hoki i te whakatau ko te arotake i ngā kaupapa here pāpāho a te Karauna me ngā herenga ki te tiaki i te reo i puta ai te Ture Reo Māori 1987. E ai ki te ture rā, kua whai mana te reo Māori hei reo matua i Aotearoa e āhei hoki ai te tangata ki te whakapuaki i te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa i roto i te kōti. Ka mutu, nā te ture rā i whakatūhia ai Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori. Ko tāna he whakatairanga i te reo Māori huri noa i ana roherohenga katoa, he tohutohu, he tautoko hoki i te Karauna i te kōkiritanga o ana rautaki reo (Higgins, Rewi & Olsen-Reeder, 2014).

I ngā tau o te 1990, i whakapau kaha te iwi Māori ki te whakatū i tētehi teihana whakaata reo Māori. Ko te kōhukihuki te otinga atu i te korenga ōna i tautokohia e te teihana whakaata auraki nāna noa nei tētehi wā poto i tāpui i ia wiki mō te reo Māori te take. Nō reira, he mea hari te take ki te kōti ki te whakahē i te Kāwanatanga. I te tau 1991, i tae te kāhui o Ngā Whakapūmau i Te Reo Māori ki te Kōti Teitei ki te aukati i te whakawhitinga o te teihana whakaata ki a TVNZ. Ahakoa kāore i tutuki te hiahia o te rōpū, he mea whakamōhio atu te iti o te aro a ngā kaipāpāho ki ngā take Māori (Higgins, Rewi & Olsen-Reeder, 2014).

I tere whakarite te Kāwanatanga i a rātau anō i ētehi hui i whakahaerehia ai e Te Māngai Pāho i a rātau e wānanga ana i ngā āheinga o Whakaata Māori. Ka whakarewahia a Aotearoa Television Network i te tau 1996 hei whakamātau noa iho, ā, nā ngā raru o te pūtea me ngā take tōrangapū i whakamoea ai ia i te tau 1997. I te tau 1999, i tono atu te pāti Reipa kia whakaohongia anō te teihana rā, heoi, i te tau 2001 i whānau kē mai a Whakaata Māori (Durie, 2005). Nā te Ture Whakaata Māori (2003) i āhei ai te whakapāhotanga o te reo Māori mā roto mai i tētehi teihana Māori e whakahaerehia nei e te Māori. Ko tā te iwi Māori, ko tā te iwi manene hoki² mātakitaki i a Whakaata Māori noa tētehi o ngā hua nui o te teihana rā, heoi, kāore anō tonu te whakaawenga o te haumanutanga o te reo Māori kia inea.

I te pito whakamutunga o te rautau rua tekau, i huihui te iwi Māori ki te āta wānanga i ngā take huhua o te wā, pēnei i te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori. Nuku atu i te toru tekau tau te Māori e porotēhi ana, e tohe ana kia whai mana ai te reo. Nā te whakapau kaha a te tini i tū ai te Kōhanga Reo, te Kura Kaupapa, ngā Wānanga Māori, ngā Reo Irirangi Māori, a Whakaata Māori, Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori me ngā kaupapa reo e hia nei huri noa i te motu. E whakatairangahia nei te reo Māori e ngā kura wānanga nāna tonu nei i whakapau kaha kia puta te reo ki te ao, otirā, ko te reo Māori tonu i whakahēngia ai e te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa i ngā tau. Ināianei, kua tiakina te reo e te ture, ā, kei raro hoki ia i tana ake hinonga Karauna e kīia nei ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori (Hayward & Shaw, 2016: 199) e whakapau kaha ana ki te whakatairanga i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. Te āhua nei kua tau pai te reo ki te wāhi tika, otirā ki te wāhi e kaha whakatairangahia nei te whakarauoratanga o te reo. Heoi anō, ahakoa ngā pūnaha tautoko, ahakoa hoki ngā tau toru tekau e whakarite ana i ngā kaupapa reo, ka uia tonuhia ngā pātai. Kua tutuki rānei? Kua ora anō rānei te reo i te tāmihanga ōna i ngā tau? Kua mate haere tonu rānei?

² Whakaata Māori, 2004 Whakaputanga Pāpaho, 31 Akuhata, 2004.

3.3.4 Ngā Tatauranga Reo Māori

I te takiwā o ngā tau o te 1950, e 95 ōrau te nui o ngā kāinga kōrero Māori (Ball, 1940), heoi, i te tau 1975, i tino heke tērā ki te 5 ōrau noa iho ngā kaikōrero Māori. I ngā tau o te 1970, ka tīmata te Māori ki te whakarauora anō i tōna reo i te whakatūtanga mai o ētehi kaupapa whakarauora reo. I ahu tuatahi mai te arotake reo Māori tuatahi i te Kaunihera o te Rangahau Mātauranga o Aotearoa (NZCER) i whakahaerehia ai i te tau 1973 ki te tau 1978. Nuku atu i te toru tekau mano ngā tāngata nō ngā kāinga 6,000 o Te Ika-a-Māui i whai wāhi ki te arotakenga. E ai ki ngā hua i puta, i te takiwā o te 50,000 ngā tāngata matatau, ā, 28,500 ngā tāngata o Te Ika-nui i paku mōhio ki te kōrero Māori (Waite, 1992).

He arotakenga anō i kōkiriha ai e Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori i te tau 1995 e kīia nei ko te Arotake Reo Māori ā-Motu. 1,904 ngā kāinga i whai wāhi, 2,241 ngā Māori i uiuia. E ai ki ngā hua, nuku atu i te haurua o ngāi Māori, otirā 59 ōrau i mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, heoi, e 8 ōrau noa iho o te hunga kōrero i tohu atu he matatau rātau (Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 1995). Heoi anō, o ērā kaikōrero matatau, 73 ōrau o rātau kei te pakeketanga o te 45 tau te pakeke, nuku atu rānei.

I kitea tētehi pātai mō te reo Māori i ngā tatauranga o Aotearoa i te tau 1996 me te tau 2002. He pātai e tohu ana i te tangata kia whakamōhio atu ngā reo katoa e taea ana e rātau te kōrero i ngā kaupapa o ia rā. I te tau 1996, i te takiwā o te 129,000 ngā Māori i taea te kōrero Māori, ā, i te tau 2001, kua paku piki te tokomaha ki te 130,500 (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2002). Nā ngā hua i whakamōhio atu e 25 ōrau o te iwi Māori i taea te kōrero Māori, heoi, kāore noa iho i whakamōhiohia ngā taumata.

He mea whakaemi e Te Puni Kōkiri tētehi tātaritanga o ngā taumata reo i te tau 2001. I muri mai i te arotakenga me te kohinga o ngā pitopito kōrero o te āheinga ki te kōrero me te mārama hoki ki te reo o ngā pakeke Māori 5,000, nā Te Puni Kōkiri ana hua i whakaputa i te Pūrongo mō te Oranga o Te Reo Māori i te tau 2001. E ai ki ngā hua, 42 ōrau o te hunga pakeke kōrero Māori i taea te kōrero ki tētehi taumata, heoi, e 9 ōrau noa iho i whakamōhio atu he matatau rātau. 11 ōrau i mōhio ki te kōrero, ā, e 22 ōrau i mōhio noa ki te whakahua tohutohu. E 58 ōrau

o te iwi Māori i mōhio noa ki ētehi kīanga me ētehi kupu ngāwari noa iho nei (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2002).

E ai ki tētehi rangahau nā Te Hoe Nuku Roa i Te Tari Rangahau i Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa (Massey University Māori Research Unit) mō ngā taumata reo rerekē i ngā rohe o Manawatū me Whanganui, ko ngā hua i puta e whakaatu nei i te tātaritanga o ngā taumata reo rerekē. 11 ōrau i mea atu he matatau, e 39 ōrau i mea atu he iti noa iho te reo, ā, e 50 ōrau i mea atu he iti, karekau rānei ō rātau reo (Durie, 1998).

3.4 Te Āhua o te Reo Māori Ināianeī

WAIATA 1 Taku Reo Puiaki³

*Kāore te aroha i ahau ki taku reo puiaki, e... i
Ka ngaro rā i te hau tāhengihengi, e... i
A tō atua pohe, he kanohi kerepō, e... i
Whakamahurutia mai au, he riri hūneinei, e... i
Ki te hākawa nāna nei te reo i hē ai, e... i
Hoki mai ki ahau, e taku reo taketake, e... aaa*

*There is no greater love than that of mine for my precious language
That was lost as it lingered away in the gentle breeze
Of your super natural being who sees not
Pacify me, soothe this resentment that aggravates me
Bitterness towards the imbecile who led the language to its demise
Oh, my native language, return to me in your natural state.*

Ko te mate urutā o tēnei ao e noho nei tātau ko te tāmitanga o te tangata ki raro. Ā tēnā, kia hikaia ake te ahi o maumahara ki ngā rau tau o tuawhakarere, ki te puehu i tutū ai kia maringi iho te toto i mate ai ōku tūpuna, ki te tōtōā o ō rātau wairua, ki te tīkai o ō rātau mauri, ki te iwi Māori i horomia ai e te ngārara kino e kīia nei ko te tāmitanga.

³ Nā te kaituhi, nā Anaha Hiini tēnei waiata.

Arā, ko tētehi o ōna pānga, ko te matenga haeretanga o tō tātau reo taketake kei te kōtihi o whakaaro matihere. Ko te reo kei te kawea i tētehi wāhanga nui o te tuakiritanga o te tangata. Inā hoki ko te reo i ahu mai i tua o te rangi, i rangona ai e te hau, i kawea ai e te wai, i kōrerohia ai e te tangata. Koinei te iho tāngaengae ki ngā atua, ki ngā taniwha Māori, ki ngā tūpuna. Mā te mārāma ki te reo e āhei ai te ako i te ahurea Māori. Koinei ia tētehi mana nui o te reo Māori i kīia ai he reo rangatira.

I te wā o te whakapākehātanga, nā te Pākehā ngā reo taketake o te ao i tāmi iho kia noho mātāmua ake ai te reo Pākehā. I mōhio pū rātau ki te mana o te reo me te tirohanga o te Māori ki tōna ahurea. Ko te reo te muka herehere i ngā poupou o te whare e mau rukaruka ai e kore hoki ai e ngahoro iho ki te whenua. He mea whakamakimaki ngā tūpuna Māori, he mea whiu ki te whakaaro he māuiuitanga tō rātau ahurea, tēnei ka whakatakoto i te oati, nohea tēnā āhuatanga e pā anō ki te ahurea Māori, ehara i te mea ko te tokoiti anake e pēnei ana ngā whakaaro, heoi, he tokomaha kē.

Kāore e kore kua roa nei e rangona ana te whitawhita o te ahi pukuriri, heoi, koia pū tēnei ko te whitawhitatanga i ahu kē mai i te aroha nui ki ngā māturinga roimata i heke ai i ngā kamo o te hunga pakeke i marotiritiri ki runga i ngā reanga o raro iho mai i te wherereitanga mai ā moroki noa nei, ka mutu, kua mōhiotia ināianei kua āhua pai ake te Pākehā nō ēnei rā i ō rātau tūpuna. Engari, me takoto tonu ngā whakaaro e tau kehokeho ai te māramatanga ki a rātau, e wāhi pū tonu ana te ngākau o te ahurea Māori, ā, mā wai ia e morimori? Mā wai hoki ia e kumanu?

Kāti, kia waihape anō ki ngā kōrero. Mei kore ake te kāinga, te Kōhanga Reo, te Kura Kaupapa Māori i Māori ake ai te reo. Engari, ko te raru, ko te tāhawahawatanga o te reo Māori e te whakaaro Pākehā. Ki te Māori ake te whakaaro, ka Māori ake te reo, koia! Engari, me haere rānei ki hea ki te kimi i te whakaaro Māori? Kei hea te kurawaka o te reo? Kei hea tōna āhuru rokiroki kāore anō kia tānoanoatia e te ao? Ko te iwi Māori e whakakuene ana ki ngā mātanga reo, ki ngā matatau kia ārahina te iwi ki tua o mamao ariki, ki te rito pūhara o te reo Māori, ki te kauru āio pā tauarangi o te reo Māori taketake.

Ko tētehi kaupapa pai hei āta wānanga mā te iwi Māori ko te āhua o te reo o nāianeī inā rā kei te āhua o te whakaaro o ētehi e puta tika ai te kōrero mehemea e ora ana, e mate haere ana rānei te reo Māori. Ko te tangata matatau te momo e mōhio pū ana mehemea e ora tonu ana te reo i tana mōhio me tana matatau ki te reo. I roto tonu i te hapori kōrero Māori tētehi kāhui tokomaha e pōhēhē ana he matatau rātau i te reo e puta nei i ō rātau waha e pōhēhē ai ka taea e rātau te kōrero kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori, engari auare ake. Kua tapepe tonu te reo, kua hē tonu te wetereo, kāore e tino rere ana te reo, ka mutu, he Pākehā rawa te whakaaro e kīia pea ai te kōrero kei te kōrero Pākehā tonu ia ahakoa he kupu Māori e rere ana i te waha. Ehara i te mea ko te tokomaha o te hapori kōrero Māori te take, heoi, ko te āhua o te reo kē te raru, he Pākehā rawa. Koia rā te uauatanga o tā te tangata ine i te oranga o te reo. Mehemea kāore i te tika ōna whakaaro ki te reo, ehara pea ia i te tangata tika ki te ine i te oranga o te reo i tana kūare.

Kia tahuri ake ki te ruri a te koroua, a Te Wharehuia Milroy:

Ruri 1 Te Reo Māori nā Te Wharehuia Milroy

Ko tō tātau reo Māori taku maunga, taku moana, taku waka, taku iwi, taku hapū, taku whānau!

Ko te reo ko te tangi a te ruru e koukou ana i te pō, te waiata a te pihareinga i te raumati,

Ko te whare tukutuku o ngā pūngāwerewere o te whare mahue,

Te whakarapa a te ahi i te atapō, ko te hikohiko o te uira e rarapa ana i te rangi,

Mā wai tō tātau reo e whakapuaki? E whakaeaea? E whakaingoingo? E nanu? E tātaku? E kōrero rānei?

Otirā, ko tō tātau reo ōku toto, tōku wairua, tōku mana!

Kai tukua e tātau kia mate te reo i whakatōkia ai e ngā Atua ki roto i a tātau

Kāore kē he mutunga mai o te whakaoho, o te hahu, o te ketuketu a tō tātau reo Māori i ngā kare ā-roto i ngā mahara i ngā whakaaro mā ōna kupu rawa anō e whakamanahau e whakatāwariwari.

Ki te tukua te mana me te toiora o tō tātau reo kia memeha, he aha he mana motuhake mōu, mōku, mō tātau katoa?

E kore ahau e whakaae kia rerehu, kia tāromaroma te reo nei, māna anake e taea ai te kī, ko te reo Māori tōku mana motuhake!

E kare mā, koi wareware tātau he taonga tuku iho tēnei nā ō tātau mātua tūpuna ki a tātau

Kai hapa tātau ka rewa te pātai ā muri tata ake nei,

Nā ō tātau tūpuna te kōrero "kai tukua te reo kia hane"

Monomonoa kia tinaku kia whenua haumako ngā poho o ō tātau uri whakaheke.

Ko te akeake o te kōrerotia o te reo te whāinga, kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai.

E kitea nei te haumanutanga o te reo Māori i ngā tau e puta ora anō ai ia i tōna māuiuitanga i te tāhawahawatanga ōna e te Pākehā nāna tonu nei ngā reo taketake o te ao i tāmi iho, i ārahi hoki ki te rua kōiwi mate atu ai. Heoi anō, kua kitea nei te hokinga mai o te reo Māori i tana korehāhātanga i ngā tau kua taha ake nei ahakoa ngā tini taumahatanga i uaua ai, e uaua tonu nei te āhua o te haere. Ahakoa nuku atu i te 50 ōrau o te hunga kōrero Māori me te pikinga haeretanga o tērā tokomaha e kōrero nei i te reo, ko te āhua o te reo e puta nei i te waha kē te raru inā rā he Pākehā tonu te whakaaro e kīia pea ai te kōrero ahakoa he kupu Māori e puta nei i te waha, kei te kōrero Pākehā tonu, ka mutu, ko tētehi māharahara nui ko te tokoiti o te hunga matatau.

I te Arotakenga Reo Māori ā-Motu a Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori i te tau 1995, te Arotakenga a Te Hoe Nuku Roa i te tau 1996, te Arotakenga Reo Māori me te Hauora a Te Puni Kōkiri i te tau 2001, me te Arotakenga a Te Reo Pāho i te tau 2005 i puta ai te hua mō te 6 ki te 11 ōrau noa iho o te iwi Māori i kī he matatau ki te kōrero Māori. Ahakoa he 5 ōrau te pikinga mai i te tau 1975, kāore tonu e taea te kī kua ora anō te reo. Ko te nuinga o te hunga matatau kua pakeke kē. I te tau 1995, e 73 ōrau o te hunga matatau kua kaumātua ake i te 45 tau te pakeke. I kitea hoki te kōrero nei i te Arotakenga a Te Puni Kōkiri i te tau 2001 (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2002):

...42% of Māori adults aged 50-54 years and 58% of Māori elderly (aged 55 years+) could speak Māori. However, the Māori population is 'young' in demographic terms, with 43% of all Māori aged between 0-17 in 2001. Among this age group, only 20% (46,000) of Māori children could speak Māori. (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2002: 8)

He mea nui te oranga tonutanga o te reo Māori e matatau ai te hunga taiohi ki te kōrero Māori e taea hoki ai e rātau te reo Māori te whakaako ki ngā reanga i raro iho i a rātau. Ko te pātai nui, ka hia te roa o tētehi reo e ora tonu ana mehemea kāore e kōrerohia, mehemea kāore rānei e tukuna iho ki ngā reanga, ki ngā whakapaparanga o raro iho rā? (Fishman, 1989).

Kua tirohia kētia e tēnei upoko ngā hua kino kua puta i te korenga o ngā mātua i kōrero Māori ki ā rātau tamariki. Ahakoa ngā kaupapa pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā teihana reo irirangi Māori nāna tonu nei te whakarauoratanga me te puritanga tonutanga o te reo i tautoko, kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai i te kōrerotia o te reo i te kāinga. Nō reira, ahakoa te haepapa o te Karauna me te hapori kia ora tonu i a rātau te reo, me kōrero hoki te iwi kōrero Māori i tōna reo i ngā kāinga e ora tonu ai taua reo rā (Waite, 1992).

He nui noa atu ngā raru i kitea ai i te whanaketanga o te reo pēnei i te titonga o ngā kupu e hia mano nei e hāngai ai ki te āhua o ngā kaupapa maha o tēnei ao hurihuri nei. He rite tonu tā te hunga pakeke whakawā i te reo o te hunga taiohi me ngā kupu hou kua puta, otirā ētehi o ngā kupu kāore anō i rangona e rātau. Hei tā Christensen (2001: 30), i pērā te āhua i tā te hunga pakeke whakapuaki i te reo i ngā wā i pīrangi noatia ai e rātau ki te whakapuaki i ētehi kaupapa, heoi, kua i ngā wā katoa. Ākene pea e māharahara nei ētehi i te āhua o te wetereo. Nā te tokoiti o te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori me te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero Pākehā e mōhio ana ki ngā āhuatanga o te wetereo me ētehi atu āhuatanga o te reo Māori e rerekē haere nei te reo. Kua roa nei te whakaaro Pākehā e whakararu nei i ngā kaikōrero Māori i hē hoki ai te rerenga Māori.

“While these may seem rather small points of contention, when they are magnified to include a large number of grammatical structures reproduced incorrectly by a large number of learners, repeatedly over time, it is clear that the impact on the language could be great indeed” (Christensen, 2001: 34).

Ko ngā mita me ngā reo ā-iwi hoki tētehi atu take nui o te reo. I ēnei rā nei, kua paku raru ētehi i te kōrerotia o te reo o ia rā e mārama ana ki te katoa me ngā reo ā-iwi. E tika ana te kōrero mō te tuakiri o tēnā, o tēnā huri noa i rangona nei i te whakaputanga o ngā kupu, o ngā kīanga, o ngā kīwaha, o ngā rerenga o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi huri noa e mārama pea ai te hunga whakarongo nō hea te kaikōrero, heoi, he tokoiti noa iho e mau tonu nei ki ō rātau mita ake. Ko te nuinga o te hunga e ako nei i te reo Māori i ēnei rā nei e ako kē nei i te reo e mārama ana ki te katoa, ka mutu, ko te nuinga o ngā rauemi e whakamahia ana e hāngai ana ki tērā momo reo.

Ko te reo irirangi Māori tētehi wāhi e rangona nei ngā reo ā-iwi, ngā rangi, me ngā mita (Waite, 1992: 42).

Hei whaiwhai noa ake, i ētehi wā, ka mau i te ākongā te mita o tōna kaiako, otirā te mita e rangona ana i ngā whakaakoranga reo e kitea hoki ai ngā raru i ētehi wā i te korenga o te ākongā e paku whai pānga ki tērā momo mita i ahu ai i tōna kaiako. Mā reira e puta tonu ai te pātai, me whānui te reo e whakaakona ana, me ū tonu rānei ki ngā mita me ngā reo ā-iwi? I tēnei wā tonu nei, e aro ana ki te reo whānui e mārama ana ki te katoa e whai hua ai ngā rauemi me te wāhi ki te whanaketanga o te wetereo e hāngai ana ki taua momo reo rā. E ai ki ngā mātanga, tuatahi ake, me ako i te reo, kātahi te ākongā ka whai i tana mita.

E mārama ana te kitea o ngā taumahatanga o te whanaketanga o te ako mā roto mai i tā te tangata ako i te wetereo, i ngā mita, i te hōmiromirotanga, i te rerekē haeretanga o ngā reanga kōrero, tae noa atu ki te tokoiti pea o te hunga rangatahi e mōhio ana ki te kōrero me te tokomaha o te hunga matatau. Ahakoa te whakaaro taumaha o ētehi, e ora ake ana te reo ināiane i tēnā i ngā tau i mua. Kua kitea hoki te aronga o te whakaaro ki te oranga tonutanga o te reo e tika ai te whakaakona ōna ki te hunga hiakai, e whakaetia hoki ai tāna noho i tētehi taiao tika. Heoi anō, kāore anō te reo kia tino ora e pērā ai tōna āhua ki tērā o ngā rautau, heoi, ka taea tonutia te kī he tīmohea kua pakari mai i tōna āhua i te toru tekau tau ki muri.

3.5 Ngā Kaupapa Whakarauora Reo

3.5.1 Te Mātāwai

Tērā te kōrero e kī ana, “Kia ūkaipō anō te reo” (Te Mātāwai, 2017f). Koia rā pū ko te manako nui hei whakatutuki mā Te Mātāwai mā roto mai i te rautaki e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Maihi Māori i whakaritea ai mō ngā iwi Māori me ngā hapori kōrero Māori.



Whakaahua 3.1: Te Rautaki Maihi Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017f)

I te tīmatanga o te tau 2017, ka tūtaki a Te Mātāwai me te hunga whaipānga ki te reo Māori huri noa i te motu ki te āta koho i ngā whakaaro mō ngā kaupapa reo Māori i roto i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori, ō rātau whāinga, me te mahi a Te Mātāwai e tutuki ai ngā manako. Nā reira i puta ai te rautaki e kīia nei ko te Rautaki Maihi Māori 2017 - 2040 (Te Mātāwai, 2017f). He rautaki reo Māori hou a Maihi Māori i whakawhanakehia e te Māori mō te Māori me ngā hapori kōrero Māori. Ahakoa e kīia ana te kōrero ko te haepapa ki te katoa, mā Te Mātāwai te rautaki rā e whakahaere i a rātau e mahi ngātahi ana me ngā iwi Māori, me ngā hapori, me te hunga whaipānga e mahi ana i ngā kaupapa haumi me ngā kaupapa rangahau (Te Mātāwai, 2017f). Tekau mā toru ngā mema o te poari o Te Mātāwai. Tokowhiti e tū nei hei māngai o ngā Kāhui ā-Iwi, tokowhā ki Te Reo Tukutuku, ā, tokorua anō i riro kē nā te Minita Whakanaketanga Māori i whiri (Te Mātāwai, 2017b).

Ko Te Mātāuru tētehi tahua haumi whakataetae e aro nei ki ngā kāinga me ngā hapori e whakapau kaha ana ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori e puta tuatahi kē ai ko te reo Māori i ngā waha o ngā uri whakaheke. E tautokona ana a Te Mātāuru e Māihi Māori me ngā rautaki haumi a ngā kāhui e waru (Te Mātāwai, 2017e). E ai ki te pūrongo ā-tau a Te Mātāwai i te tau 2016 ki te 30 o Hune, 2017, \$9,317,000

tāra te wāriu o te tahua i whakapaua ki ngā tōpito o te motu hei whakaora mā rātau i te reo o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā takiwā (Te Mātāwai, 2017e).

Mā ia Kāhui ā-Iwi ō rātau ake paewhiri e whiri kia tū hei Pae Motuhake. He paewhiri e hapahapai nei, e whakatairanga nei hoki i te reo i roto i ō rātau ake Kāhui ā-Iwi, he whiri hoki i te huarahi tika hei takahi mā te iwi e tutuki ai ngā wawata reo o te wā e ora anō ai ia. Mā te rangahau ngā Pae Motuhake e ārahi kia tika ā rātau whakatau ki te Poari o Te Mātāwai. Ka riro i te māngai o ia Kāhui ā-Iwi te tūranga o te heamana o tēnā Pae Motuhake, o tēnā Pae Motuhake, ka mutu, ka riro mā ia Pae Motuhake ā rātau Mahere Haumi ā-Tau e whakarite e hāngai pū tonu ana ki te Rautaki Māihi Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017c). E waru katoa ngā Kāhui ā-Iwi, arā ko Te Taitokerau, ko Tainui, ko Mataatua, ko Te Arawa, ko Te Tai Rāwhiti, ko Te Tai Hau-ā-uru, ko Te Waipounamu me Te Reo Tukatuku (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Te Tai Tokerau ko Te Aupōuri, ko Ngāti Kahu, ko Ngāti Kuri, ko Ngāpuhi, ko Ngāpuhi ki Whaingaroa-Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa, ko Te Rarawa, ko Ngāi Takoto, ko Ngāti Wai, ko Ngāti Whātua, ko Te Kawerau ā Maki, ko Te Uri-o-Hau, ko Ngāti Rehua, ko Ngāti Manuhiri, ko Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara, ko Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei, ko Te Roroa (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Tainui me Hauraki ko Te Ākitai Waiohua, ko Ngāti Tamaoho, ko Ngāti Hako, ko Ngāti Hei, ko Ngāti Maru (Hauraki), ko Ngāti Paoa, ko Patukirikiri, ko Ngāti Porou ki Harataunga ki Mataora, ko Ngāti Pūkenga ki Waiiau, ko Ngāti Rāhiri Tumutumu, ko Ngāi Tai (Hauraki), ko Ngāti Tamaterā, ko Ngāti Tara Tokanui, ko Ngāti Hineuru, ko Ngāti Te Ata, ko Ngāti Whanaunga, ko Ngāti Haua (Waikato), ko Ngāti Maniapoto, ko Ngāti Raukawa (Waikato), ko Pouākani, ko Ngāti Koroki Kahukura, ko Waikato (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Mataatua ko Ngāti Pūkenga, ko Ngaiterangi, ko Ngāti Ranginui, ko Ngāti Awa, ko Ngāti Manawa, ko Ngāi Tai ki Tōrere, ko Tūhoe, ko Whakatōhea, ko Te Whānau-a-Apanui, ko Ngāti Ruapani ki Waikaremoana, ko Ngāti Whare (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Te Arawa ko Ngāti Pikiao, ko Ngāti Rangiteaorere, ko Ngāti Rangitīhi, ko Ngāti Rangiwewehi, ko Tapuika, ko Ngāti Tarāwhai, ko Tūhourangi, ko Ngāti Uenukukōpako, ko Waitaha, ko Ngāti Whakaue, ko Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ko Ngāti Mākino, ko Ngāti Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau, ko Ngāti Tūrangitukua, ko Ngāti Kearoa-Ngāti Tuarā, ko Ngāti Rongomai, ko Ngāti Tahu-Ngāti Whaoa (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Ngāti Porou ko Te Aitanga-a-Māhaki, ko Rongowhakaata, ko Ngāi Tāmanuhiri, ko Ngāti Kahungunu, ko Rangitāne, ko Ngāti Pāhauwera, ko Mana Ahuriri, ko Maungaharuru-Tangitū, ko Heretaunga Tamatea, ko Ngāti Rākaipaaka (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Te Tai Hau-ā-uru ko Te Ātiawa ki Taranaki, ko Ngāti Maru, ko Ngāti Mutunga, ko Ngā Rauru, ko Ngā Ruahine, ko Ngāti Ruanui, ko Ngāti Tama, ko Taranaki, ko Ngāti Apa, ko Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi, ko Ngāti Haua, ko Ngāti Rangī, ko Ngāti Hauiti, ko Te Ātiawa ki Pōneke, ko Muaūpoko, ko Rangitāne, ko Ngāti Raukawa ki Horowhenua me Manawatū, ko Ngāti Toa Rangatira ki Pōneke, ko Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai, ko Ngāti Tama ki Te Upoko o Te Ika ki Pōneke, ko Ngāti Kauwhata (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

Ko ngā iwi me ngā hapū i raro i a Te Waipounamu ko Te Ātiawa ki Te Waipounamu, ko Ngāti Kōata, ko Ngāti Kuia, ko Moriori, ko Ngāti Mutunga ki Wharekauri, ko Rangitāne ki Te Waipounamu, ko Ngāti Rārua, ko Ngāi Tahu, ko Ngāti Tama ki Te Waipounamu, ko Ngāti Toa Rangatira ki Te Waipounamu, ko Ngāti Apa ki Te Rā Tō (Te Mātāwai, 2017c).

E whā ngā wāhanga o te kāhui haumi e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Te Reo Tūkotuku, arā ko *Te Hapori*, ko *Te Mātauranga*, ko *Te Pāpāho me te Te Hunga Noho Tāone*.

TE MĀTĀURU ki Te Arawa
Whāinga Tahuhu

Te Arawa waka kia mau ki tō reo tuku iho!

Ngā Mātāpono

- Tukua mai kia piri:**
 - me wātea te kaupapa nei ki ngā uri katoa o Te Arawa waka (nō Te Arawa waka ngā kaitono)
 - me tautoko te iwi, te hapū, te whānau i ngā kaupapa a ngā kaitono
- Tukua mai kia tata:**
 - me hāngai te tono ki te rautaki o tōna ake iwi, o tōna ake hapū, o tōna ake marae rānei
- Tukua mai kia eke:**
 - me reo māori te tono me ngā pūrongo
 - me mārāma ngā kaitono ki te taha pūtea
 - me mātua kite i ngā hua o ia tono
 - me whakamōhio te kaitono i ērā atu o āna tono pūtea ki rōpū kē

Ko Ngā Tūmanako

Iwi, Hapū, Hapori, Whānau

- Kia ūkaipō anō te reo ki ō tātau **kainga**
- Kia rere anō te reo ki ō tātau **hapori**
- Kia pakari te reo o ō tātau **marae**
- Kia piki te kounga o te reo ki te **taumata e tika ana** (ka hāngai itēnei ki te wawata ki "te reo tuku iho")

Me pēhea e tutuki ai?

E toru ngā aronga matua:

- (1) Kia mau ki te reo** – ko te tautoko i ngā kaupapa e kaha ake ai te whai i te reo o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi
- (2) Kia rere te reo** – ko te tautoko i te whakatipuranga o te reo e kōrerotia ana i te kāinga, i te marae, i te hapori
- (3) Ko te reo tuku iho** – ko te tautoko i ngā kainga, i ngā hapori, i ngā kaupapa kei te kōrerotia kētia te reo

Ngā hua ka puta

- Kia hāngai ngā mahi whakarauora a ngā whānau ki ngā mahere wha karauora reo ā-iwi, ā-hapū
- Ka kōrerotia te reo i ngā wā katoa, ki ngā wāhi katoa
- Ka tokomaha ake ngā pou toki reo/te hunga kōrero māori
- Ka maha ake ngā takiwā rumaki (hapori/marae/kāinga)
- Ka maha ake ngā mahere/autaki whakarauora reo ā-iwi, ā-hapū
- Ka mana ake ngā mahere/autaki whakarauora reo ā-iwi, ā-hapū i te hāngai o ngā mahi whakarauora a ngā whānau i te kāinga
- Ka pakari ai te reo o ō tātau marae

E rua ā mātou aronga ā-tahua

1 Whakarauora reo: kia whai hua ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo

2 Ngā kaupapa rumaki: kia rumakina te reo ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā marae, ki ngā hapori

Whakaahua 3.2: Te Mātāuru ki Te Arawa

Ko Te Mātāuru ki Te Arawa te tuinga e whakamārama ana i te huarahi hei whai mā te kaitono e tutuki ai te wāhi ki tāna tono pūtea kua tāpuia mō ngā kaupapa reo o te takiwā o te rohe whānui o Te Arawa. Ka kitea ngā whakamāramatanga mō ngā mātāpono, mō ngā tūmanako, mō te huarahi me whai e tutuki ai te kaupapa me ngā hua hoki ka puta (Te Mātāwai, 2017a).

Te Mātātupu: Te Rangahau i te Whakarauoratanga o te Reo Māori.

He anga rangahau reo Māori, he mahere hoki e noho nei i raro i te whanaketanga tuatahi o te Rautaki Maihi Māori. Ko ngā mōhioanga o moroki me te mātauranga hou e tautuhia nei ngā aronga matua. E ai ki Te Mātāwai, ehara i te mea ka noho noa iho ngā mōhioanga hei taumata waihanga i te Rautaki Maihi Māori, ngā hua rānei, heoi, e mea ana rātau ki te ārahi i te aroturukinga o te hiringa o te reo (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).

Mā te kaha tautokona o te rangahau e takohaina ana ki ngā manako o te Rautaki Maihi Māori e oti ai. Mā te taunakihia o te māramatanga huri noa i te kāhui ki te whakamahinga o te reo me ngā āheinga i roto i te hapori, me ngā rauemi hoki e wātea ana ki te whakamahi. Mā te mahi tahi hoki ki te rāngai reo Māori ki te whakawhanake i tētehi kaupapa rangahau wā wawaenga me te rautaki e hāngai ana (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).

Ko te Maihi Karauna tētehi rautaki reo hou i whakawhanakehia e te Karauna i raro i te āwhina a Te Mātāwai. Ka aro atu ki ngā whakahaerenga o ngā momo tira Karauna maha e tika ai te putanga o ngā hua o te reo Māori. Ka kimi te Maihi Karauna i te huarahi e tautokona ai te reo Māori i ngā taumata rohe me te taumata motu, ka mutu, pēnei i te Maihi Māori, ka arotahi hoki ki te kāinga me te hapori (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2019).

Hei whaiwhai noa ake i ngā kaupapa kua kōrerohia, me whakamārama hoki i ngā whāinga matua i whakatauhia ai kia whakatutukihia (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.3: Te Whāinga Tāhuhu

Kei te taumata o te Maihi Māori ko Te Whāinga Tāhuhu. Ko tāna he whakawhanake i te rautaki e arotahi ana ki te reo Māori ka kōrerohia i te kāinga me te hapori. E tautoko ana te whāinga nei i te manako nui o Maihi Māori, otirā kia ūkaipō te reo. Ko tāna hoki he whakarite i ngā āhuetanga ā-rohe, ā-motu hoki e tautoko nei i te kōrerohia o te reo i waho atu i te kāinga ki te whakatūturu i te whakahirahiratanga o te reo. Ko te tohutohu a Te Mātāwai ki te Karauna kia arotahi ki te Maihi Karauna e kitea nei i roto i te manako e kī ana ‘kia māhorahora te reo (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.4: Te Whāinga Heke

Hei whaiwhai noa ake i te manako nui o Maihi Māori, e rua ngā hua nui e arotahi nei ki ētehi āhua e rua nei e takoha ana ki te haumanutanga o te reo Māori i roto i te kāinga. Ko te hua tuatahi kua tapaina ki te kupu ‘Tuakiri’ e mea ana mā te

whakamahinga o te reo Māori e kaha ake ai te tuakiri o te kōrerohia ōna i te hapori. Ko te aronga matua o te hua ‘Tuakiri’ ko te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, ko te whakaaweawenga ōna, me tana whakaaweawe i te tangata. Heoi, kei te āhua hoki o te tuakiri me ngā wāhi e kōrerohia nei te reo, e ū hoki nei ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa kia kīia ai he māori, kia kīia hoki ai kua whai take (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).

Ko te hua tuarua e kīia nei ko te ‘Whakatupuranga’ e mea ana e tautokohia ana ngā whānau i ngā kāinga kia whakatūhia anō, kia kawea tonuhia hoki te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi, hei reo matua. Ko te whakarite me te mōhiotanga i roto i ngā whānau, ko te mahere whakawhiti kōrero, ko te whakarite whāinga, ko te whakaea raru, me ngā whakatau a te hunga pakeke mō te whakatupu tamariki i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo hei reo tuatahi ka puta i te waha kia whakapakekehia rātau hei reo tupu, koia rā pū ngā aronga matua. Mā konei e kitea ai te nuinga o ngāi Māori, otirā te hunga kāore e māori noa te haumanutanga o te reo, heoi, me whakarite kē i te mahere e māmā noa ai ngā taumahatanga o te panoni haeretanga o te reo Pākehā ki te reo Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).

Tērā te pātai e mea ana, he aha ngā mea e tautoko ana i ngā hua? E whai pānga ana te hua ‘Tuakiri’ me te hua ‘Whakatupuranga’ ki ētehi whakahihikotanga matua mō te kōrerohanga o te reo o ia rā i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori. Mā reira e mōhiotia ai kua whakapuakina te reo hei reo matua o ia rā, ā, e kōrerohia tonuhia ana i ngā wā katoa (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.5: Ngā Whāinga Rongomaioro

Ehara noa iho i te mea he aha tēnei mea te pae tawhiti ki te iwi Māori. Mā te whakaritenga o tētehi rautaki hou e mōhio ai te tangata koirā hoki te wā tika kia whakaritea ētehi whāinga hou mō ngā uri whakaheke te take. He mea whakarite a Whāinga Rongomaioro hei tautoko i te manako o Maihi Māori, ka mutu, ahakoa te te wero ka kitea tonuhia ngā hua nui o ‘tuakiri’ me ‘tupuranga’. Kua whakaritea

ngā whāinga hei whakatutuki mā te tangata i ngā tau rua tekau nuku atu rānei, waihoki, e whaiwhakaaro nui atu nei ki te panoni haeretanga o te reo i ngā reanga whakapapa e heke haere nei. E whakawhirinakihia nei te āheinga o te Maihi Karauna kia tautokona e ia te panonitanga o te waiaro o te hapori me te motu ki te reo Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).

E ai ki te whāinga, ā te tau 2040, kei te takiwā o te kotahi miriona tāngata, nuku atu rānei e kōrero Māori ana i ngā hapori huri noa, waihoki, ā taua wā, ko te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi o ngā tamariki 25% o te iwi Māori i te pakeketanga o te 0 ki te 7 (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.6: *Te Ara Whakatutuki*

Nā roto atu i te hui tahi me te wānanga i whakatairanga kēhia ai e ngā iwi Māori me ngā kaiwhaipānga ngā ‘āheinga kia rumakina te hunga kōrero i te reo Māori’ me te ‘ako i ngā huarahi e tau pūmau ai te reo Māori i ngā mahi o ia rā’. Koirā pū te huarahi e pīrangi nei te Rautaki Maihi Māori ki te whai. Me waia hoki ki te whakamahi i ngā mahere reo e puta ai ngā hua nui o te whakarauoratanga o te reo. Nō reira, ko te mārama ki te ngā mahere whakarauora reo me te whakamahinga i roto i ngā hapori tētehi aronga nui, ā, mō ngā taiao e rumakina ai te hunga kōrero i te reo, ko te aronga nui kia ara ake he āheinga mō ngā hapori me ngā whānau kia whai wāhi ki ngā taiao kōrero Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



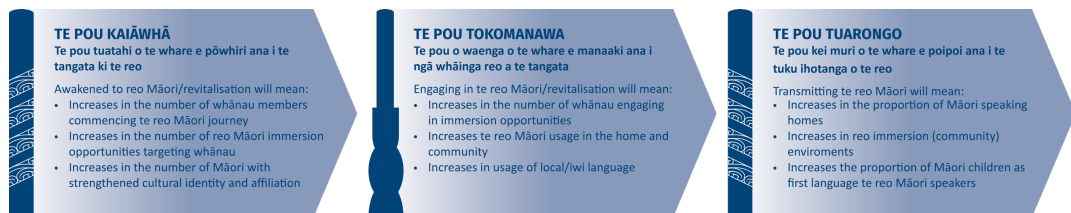
Whakaahua 3.7: *Ngā Whāinga Pou Tāhū*

Ko te ‘urunga me te ngākau titikaha’ te iho o te Rautaki Maihi Māori i roto i Te Whare o te Reo Mauriora, ā, e toru ngā pou ka whakamahia ki te tohu i ngā taumata ka tūtakina i a rātau ka tīmata ki te takahi i te huarahi reo e taea ai e rātau te reo te tuku ki ngā uri whakatupu, arā ko te pou kaiāwhā, ko te pou tokomanawa me te pou tūārongo. Mā te taenga ki ngā pou nei (whāinga) e tautoko ai, e whanake hoki ai i ngā kaupapa e anga tōtika atu ana ki te whanaketanga o te reo me tōna tukunga ki ngā uri whakaheke (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.8: Ngā Tūtohu

Kei raro iho nei ko te hukihuki o ngā tohu e whakamahia ai ki te ine i ngā whakatutukihanga, i ngā whāinga me ngā hua, me te aha, e hāngai pū tonu atu ana ki ngā hua o runga ake rā (Te Mātāwai, 2017f).



Whakaahua 3.9: Ngā Pou Tāhū

3.5.2 Te Wānanga o Aotearoa

Kua roa nei a Te Wānanga o Aotearoa e whakahaere nei i ana whakaakoranga reo e māori noa ai te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i te kāinga, i te hāpori, i hea rānei. Ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori e tīmata ana i te pūtake tonu o te reo ka piki haere ai i ngā taumata rerekē e taea ai te ākongia ki tōna taumata tiketike o te reo.

Ko te kaupapa tuatahi e kīia nei ko te Papa Reo te tīmatanga o tā te ākongia whai i te reo Māori. Ka tīmata i te arapū Māori, i te whakahuanga o ngā kupu kia tika, kia Māori. Ka wānangahia ētehi rerenga kōrero ngāwari noa iho nei, otirā ko ngā pātai

me ngā whakautu e hāngai ana. Mā roto mai i tā te ākongā ako i ngā mihi me ngā poroporoaki ka ākona hoki ētehi āhua o te reo ōpaki me te reo ōkawa. Ka mōhio te ākongā ki te taki i tōna whakapapa. Ko te wā, ko ngā rā o te wiki, ko ngā marama, ko ngā kaupeka hoki o te tau ka whakaakona. Ka wānangahia ngā wāhanga o te tinana me ngā rerenga kōrero e hāngai ana. Atu i te reo, ka anga te titiro ki ētehi kaupapa i runga i te marae pēnei i ōna wāhanga me te kawenga e kīia nei ko te pōhiri. Hei te otinga rā anō o tēnei kaupapa ka whakawhiwhia te tauira ki te Tiwhikete Reo Māori o Aotearoa (Te Kaupae 1), arā ko te New Zealand Certificate in Te Reo (Reo Rua) Level 1 (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, 2019).

Ko te tūmanako nui ka anga whakamua te tauira o Papa Reo ki te kaupapa e kīia nei ko Te Ara Reo Māori (He Pī ka Pao). Ka ako hoki i ngā āhua o te whakahuanga o ngā kupu, i te piki me te heke o te reo e tika ai tā te tangata whakahua i ngā kupu. Ko te mōhio me te mārama ki ngā rerenga ngāwari noa iho nei, ko ngā mihi me ngā poroporoaki, ko ngā pātai me ngā whakautu, ko tā te ākongā whakamōhio atu ko wai ia, nō hea hoki ia me tana whakapapa ētehi o ngā wāhanga o te reo ka wānangahia. Ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa e hāngai ana ki tēnā horopaki, ki tēnā kaupapa hoki ka wānangahia. Hei te otinga rā anō o tēnei kaupapa ka whakawhiwhia te tauira ki te Tiwhikete Reo Māori o Aotearoa (Te kaupae 1 me te 2), arā ko te New Zealand Certificate in Te Reo (Reo Rua) (Level 1 & 2) (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, 2019a).

Mā reira te tauira o Te Ara Reo Māori (He Pī ka Pao) e piki ake ai ki te kaupapa e kīia nei ko Te Ara Reo Māori (He Pī ka Rere) hei ākongā ki te whakawhanake i te māramatanga e māia ake ai ia ki te kōrero. Ko tētehi mea nui hoki ko te ako i te mātotorutanga o te pārekareka. Ka arotahi ki ētehi rerenga kōrero i ngā horopaki ōpaki me ngā horopaki ōkawa. Ka ako te ākongā i ngā tikanga Māori, i ngā waiata me ngā karakia hei whakamahi mā rātau i runga i te marae. Ka wānangahia ngā reremahi, ngā tohu wā, ngā rerehāngū me ngā whakakāhoretanga. Ka āta tirohia hoki te rerekētanga o ngā rerenga kōrero Māori me ngā rerenga kōrero i ahu kē mai i te whakaaro Pākehā. E ai ki te kōrero, kia oti te kaupapa nei ka māia te tauira ki te uru ki te taumata o runga ake e rumaki nei te reo, ka mutu, ka whakawhiwhia te tauira ki te Tiwhikete Reo Māori o Aotearoa (kaupae 3 me te 4), arā ko te New

Zealand Certificate in Te Reo (Reo Rua) (Level 3 & 4) (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, 2019b).

E ai ki Te Wānanga o Aotearoa (2019f) ko te Pūtaketanga o te Reo te tīmatanga o tā te ākongā whai i te reo rumaki, ka mutu, koirā tonu te huarahi hei whai mā te tangata kia tere mau ai i a ia te reo. I tēnei kaupapa nei ka wānangahia te wetereo, tā te tangata whakahua i te reo kia tika, te reo o ia rā, ngā āhuatanga o te whakapapa, o te whānau me te tūrangawaewae, tae noa atu ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa. Hei te otinga rā anō o tēnei kaupapa ka whakawhiwhia te taurira ki te Tiwhikete Reo Māori o Aotearoa (Rumaki) (Te Kaupae 3 me te 4), arā ko te New Zealand Certificate in Te Reo (Rumaki) (Level 3 & 4).

Hei tā Te Wānanga o Aotearoa (2019g), mai i te Pūtaketanga o te Reo ki te Rōnakitanga o te Reo. He kaupapa e whakaako tonu nei i te reo i te taiao rumaki, heoi, i te taumata mōhio ki te kōrero. Kua ea kē te wāhi ki ngā rerenga ngāwari i ākona ai i te pūtakenga o te maunga, nō reira, kua piki ki taumata anō e mōhio ai te ākongā ki ētehi atu rerenga āhua uua ake e taea hoki ai e ia te reo Māori te kōrero ki tētehi taumata āhua teitei tonu. Ka mārama hoki te ākongā ki te wetereo e mārama pū ai ia ki ngā take e noho pēnei nei ngā rerenga kōrero. Ka wānangahia ngā reo ā-iwi me ngā mita rerekē, te reo o ia rā, ngā pātai me ngā whakautu, ngā whakataurite, ngā kīwaha me ngā whakataukī, ngā rerehāngū me ngā reretūāhua oti. Hei te otinga rā anō o tēnei kaupapa ka whakawhiwhia te taurira ki te Pōkairua Reo (Rumaki) (Te Kaupae 5), arā ko te New Zealand Diploma in Te Reo (Rumaki) (Level 5).

E piki haere nei te taurira o Te Rōnakitanga o te Reo ki Te Aupikitanga o te Reo Kairangi e whakatairanga nei i te reo i te kāinga, i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū me ngā iwi. Ko te manako kua tino māia te ākongā i tana taenga ki te kaupapa nei e puta ai i a ia ngā whakaaro Māori i a ia e kōrero ana mā roto mai i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu whakarite me ngā whakataukī. Ko te wetereo tonu, ko te whakamāori me te whakapākehā, ko ngā kupu whakarite, ko ngā whakataukī, ko ngā tikanga, ko ngā waiata me ngā haka ētehi kaupapa matua ka āta wānangahia e whakawhiwhia ai te taurira ki te Pōkairua Reo (Rumaki) (Te Kaupae 6), arā ko te New Zealand Diploma in Te Reo (Rumaki) (Level 6) (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa 2019c).

Kia tae te tauira i ngā kaupapa maha kua kōrerohia kēhia ki Te Pīnakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi, ā tēnā, kua tae ia ki tētehi taumata teitei o te reo Māori (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa 2019e). Ko te rōreka o te reo ka rangona, ko te Māori o te whakaaro ka toko ake i te hirikapo i tēnei kaupapa nei i te ākongā e ruku nei ki te ao o te whaikōrero me te karanga, te reo ōkawa me te reo paki hoki, ko te wetereo matatau, ko te whakamāori me te whakapākehā, ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa hoki ka āta wānangahia. Hei te otinga rā anō o tēnei kaupapa ka whakawhiwhia te tauira ki te Pōkairua Reo (Rumaki) (Te Kaupae 7), arā ko te New Zealand Diploma in Te Pīnakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi (Rumaki) (Level 7).

Tērā te kaupapa reo e kīia nei ko Te Paritūtanga o te Reo. E toru tau te roa o tēnei tohu paetahi e whakahaerehia nei i te taiao rumaki. Mā te rangahau e mārama ai te ākongā ki ngā tikanga o te reo me te ao Māori. Ko ngā kaupapa matua i tēnei tohu ko te whakawhiti reo, ko te whakamāori me te whakapākehā, ko te reo haka me te tito waiata, ko ngā rautaki whakaako reo, ko ngā rautaki whakarauora i te reo, ko te kaupae atakura e āta titiro ana ki te mātauranga Māori, ko te reo kia tika mā te rangatiratanga o te tangata, ko te reo kia rere mā te whai wāhi ki ngā kaupapa, ko te reo kia Māori mā te auahatanga o te whakaaro, ko te wetereo, ko te reo ōpaki me te reo ōkawa. Hei te otinga atu ka mōhio te tauira ki te kōrero i te reo ki tētehi taumata matatau, ka māia ki te whakatau i ngā tikanga i ngā kawenga a te Māori, ka mārama ia ki te mahi i ngā ao e rua, kia tae ki te mura o te ahi ka tutuki i a ia ki te taumata teitei ka taea, ka mōhio ia ki te whakahaere, ki te whakatau, ki te ārahi hoki i te marea i ngā horopaki i roto i te hāpori me ngā ahurea rerekē hoki. Mā reira ia e whakawhiwhia ai ki te Tohu Paetahi Reo (Rumaki) (Te Kaupae 7), arā ko te Bachelor of Māori Advancement (Level 7) (Te Wānanga o Aotearoa 2019d).

Ko tētehi pae tawhiti i wawatatia ai e Tā Tīmoti Karetū i ngā tau e hia kē nei ko te whakatū i tāna ake kura wānanga kia matatau ake te hunga e matatau kē ana ki te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori inā rā kāore anō i whakatūhia tētehi kura pērā. Nō reira, he mea wānanga te kaupapa e te tokotoru a Paewhiti, arā e Tīmoti Kāretu rātau ko Wharehuia Miroy ko Pou Tēmara, ā, nāwai rā, nāwai rā, i te tau 2004, nā te tautoko me te whakaae a Te Wānanga o Aotearoa i tū ai a Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo e ea ai te manako nui.

E ai ki a Tīmoti Kāretu i te tau 2006 (Waka Huia, 2:11),

“Ko Te Panekiretanga, he wānanga i whakatūria e mātau mō te hunga kua matatau kē. He nui ngā wānanga kei te tū mō te hunga kore mōhio. He nui ngā wānanga kei te tū mō te hunga autaiā te mōhio, āhua mōhio. Engari, kāore he wānanga mō te hunga kua eke ki te karangatanga matatau. Nā reira, ka whakaaro mātau tērā pea me whakatū he wānanga e taea ai e te hunga kua matatau kē engari e hiahia ana kia piki ki runga ake atu i tērā, ka mutu, i roto i tērā whakaaro o mātau kia noho ko ēnei tāngata pea ki ō rātau papa, ki ō rātau pae hei waha kōrero, hei waha karanga i ngā manuhiri i ō rātau papa”.

Tau atu, tau mai, i ngā tau tekau mā rima, kei te takiwā o te toru tekau ngā tāngata matatau ki te reo Māori me ngā tikanga i whakaarohia ake ai kia uru ki tēnā rangapū, ki tēnā rangapū mai i te rangapū tuatahi ki tana rangapū whakamutunga, arā ki te rangapū tuangahuru mā whā. E rua ngā kaupapa matua i whakahaerehia ai i ngā tau tekau mā rima, arā ko te reo Māori nā Tīmoti Kāretu rātau ko Pānia Papa ko Leon Blake i whakahaere, ā, ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa i whakahaerehia ai e Wharehuia Milroy rāua ko Pou Tēmara. I roto hoki i ngā kaupapa matua nei ko ngā āhuatanga o te whaikōrero me te karanga e ora ai ngā paepae o te motu. He maha hoki ngā tauira o ngā rangapū i whai wāhi ai hei kaiako, hei kaikauhau, hei kaiwhakawā hoki pēnei i a Paraone Gloyne, rātau ko Pakake Winiata, ko Rangi Matamua, ko Te Kurataiaho Kapea, ko Mataia Keepa, ko Korohere Ngapo, ko wai, ko wai atu.

Nā te mīharo o ngā whakaakoranga i hika anō ai te kaunoti o te hatete o te reo e pūrangiaho ai ngā rangapū, kia puta ake rānei he paku māpurapura o roto i tēnā, i tēnā kia whitawhita rā anō ai te ahi. Nā te hōhonu o ngā mahi i rangona ai te kawa o te paepae hamuti, i mōhio ai ko te ruru te manu o te atapō, i rongu hoki ai i te oro o te kirikiri ki ngā kamo paerunga, ā, i mōhio pū he tākiri noa iho tērā nā te hiamoe. I kitea ngā hua nui, i rangona te harikoa, te taumaha, te pōkaikaha me te manawa tau, heoi, ko te hua nui i puta ko te oranga anō o te reo me ngā tikanga kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori.

Heoi anō, he tai ka timu, he tai hoki ka pari. I tae ki te wā kia whakamoea te kaupapa. E rua hoki ngā take nui i mutu ai te kaupapa nui whakaharahara. Tuatahi ake, nā te matenga o tētehi o te hunga whakaako, arā o Wharehuia Milroy, ka tahi, ka rua, nā te koroheke haeretanga o ngā koroua me te whakaaro i ea i rātau tā rātau i wawata ai kia mōhio te tauira ki te whakahaere wānanga, ki te whakaora i te reo, ki te hāpai i ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, ki te kōrero i te reo kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori. Nā, i te marama o Akuhata, i te tau 2019, ka whakamoea te mauri o te kura wānanga whakahirahira e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Te Panekiretanga o te Reo (Waatea News, 2019).

He mea whakahaere te tohu nei i raro i Te Wānanga o Aotearoa. I te otinga o te kaupapa nei i whakawhiwhia te tauira ki te tohu o Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo. Koia rā pū te kura wānanga teitei rawa atu o ngā kura Māori o te motu o tōna wā. He kaupapa i whakahaerehia ai i te taumata 8 o te whare mātauranga Pākehā, heoi, ko te mātauranga i whakaakona ai e te hunga whakaako i tētehi taumata kāore noa iho i taea te ine. He mātauranga i ahu mai ai i tuawhakarere i tukuna iho ai ki Te Tokotoru-a-Paewhiti e ō rātau kaumātua, otirā e te hunga i whakaakona ai e ō rātau kaumātua nō te ao kōhatu rā anō e kīia ai te kōrero he kura, he tawhito, he whakahirahira, he tūturu, he Māori.



Whakaahua 3.10: Tiwhikete - Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo

3.6 Te Mita me te Āhua o te Reo o Te Arawa

Kua roa nei te mita o Te Arawa e rangahaua ana, heoi, e ai ki ētehi ko ngā mita o Te Arawa kē i te nui o ngā momo tāera i roto i te iwi kotahi. E ai ki ētehi atu, ehara noa iho i te mita, engari, he rangi kē (R. Waru, kōrero ā-waha, 2020). Heoi anō, i te hunga e whakarongo ana ki ētehi e kōrero ana kua mōhio pū he Ngāpuhi, he Tūhoe, he Taranaki, he Ngāi Tahu, he aha, he aha rānei e kōrero ana i te āhua o te reo pēnei i te korenga o te ‘w’ (hakarongo), i te korenga o te ‘g’ (whakarono) i te korenga o te ‘h’ (wakarongo) i te whakakapinga o te ‘ng’ ki te ‘k’ (whakaroko). Heoi, i a Te Arawa e kōrero ana, kāore pea i te tino mōhiotia he Te Arawa e kōrero ana i te ngaronga haeretanga pea o te mita me te rangi o te reo Te Arawa.

Nō reira, ko te pātai e pēnei ana nā, mā te aha e kīia ai he mita? Mā te oro? Mā te rangi? Mā ngā kupu? Mā te hāpiki me te hāheke o te reo? Mā te tangi? Mā ēnei mea katoa rānei? Mehemea mā ngā kupu e kīia ai he mita, inahea aua kupu rā i tae ai ki te reo o Te Arawa? Inā rā, kua rangona te whakamahinga o te ‘teneki’ me te ‘tēnei’, o te ‘peneki’ me te ‘pēnei’, o te ‘koneki’ me te ‘konei’, o te ‘tētehi’ me te ‘tētahi’, o te ‘pōhiri’ me te ‘pōwhiri’ e puta nei i ngā waha o ngā kaumātua matatau o Te Arawa, heoi, ko te pātai, ko ēhea pū ngā kupu ake o Te Arawa? Ahakoa e hau haere nei te rongō o te kupu ‘teneki’ hei ‘tēnei’, me uaua kē ka kitea te kupu ‘teneki’ i ngā waiata, i ngā tuhinga me ngā karakia tawhito. I ētehi tuhinga tawhito nā ngā koroua mana nui o te iwi pēnei i a Kepa Ehau i tuhi e kitea nei te kupu ‘pōhiri’ me te kupu ‘pōwhiri’ i te tuhinga kotahi e toko ake ai te whakaaro, “Ko tēhea te kupu? Ko te pōhiri, ko te pōwhiri?” I ētehi hopunga reo tawhito ka rangona te ‘tētehi’ me te ‘tētahi’, heoi, ko tēhea? Ākene pea ko ngā mea e rua, ehara noa iho i te mea kotahi.

E ai ki a Waata Cribb (kōrero ā-waha, 2019):

“Kai te āhua o te rangi me te manawataki e rerekē ai ngā reo. Kai waenganui te rohe o Te Arawa i te rohe o Tainui me te rohe o Mataatua, nā reira, ko ‘wētahi’ ki te rāwhiti, ko ‘ngētehi’ ki te uru, ka puta mai ko te kupu ‘wētehi’ ki a tāua. Ko te reo Māori, he reo e whakawhiti ana mai i tēnā iwi ki tēnā iwi mā roto i ngā whaikōrero me ngā waiata ka rangona ki ngā hui nui o mua o ngā mātua tūpuna. Nāwai rā, ka toka aua kupu, aua kōrero”.

E ai ki a Mataia Keepa (kōrero ā-waha, 2019):

“Ahakoa titiro pēhea, te mutunga iho, ko te whāinga matua o te tangata i tēnei ao, ko te kimi i te pono! E kī ana tērā, kia kaua noa e tāruarua i te kupu a wai rānei mehemea ehara tērā i te karamatamata o te pono, arā, ki te kī tētahi, “he aha tērā mō”, ahakoa te nui o ōna mana, te pakeke hoki, e kī ana tērā, e ai ki te pono o te reo, kāo, kei te hē tērā. Nō reira, kaua e tāruarua tonu! Nā, ki te pātai mai he aha oti te whakahāngaitanga o tērā kōrero ki tēnei horopaki? Anei! He pēhea tō mōhio e pono ana tāu whakamahi i te “tēneki”, “tēraka”, “kōtau”, “kōtou”, e ai ki te pono o te reo o Te Arawa, pono tiketike, taketake nei? Nā wai i kī, koinei? Ko wai ia ki te kī i tērā? Ko wai hoki e kōrero pērā ana, i kōrero pērā rānei, nō te iwi o Te Arawa? Kei hea ētahi anō taunakitanga? Tuhinga, aha, aha? He roro ō tātau, me whakamahi, wānangahia te take, whakapātaritarihia te whakaaro, kei te taikākā hoki te pono, engari me āta hore te taitea ki te wānanga, e tae ai te tangata ki reira.

Ahau, a Mataia nei, kāore ahau e kōrero pērā, nā te mea, e tangatanga ana te noho a taku wairua i roto i taku tinana, ehara i te mea me whakapakipaki ahau i te haki o taku Te Arawatanga mā ērā whakatakotoranga, ngā kupu tonu kāore ōna taunakitanga, e mōhio ai ahau he Te Arawa ahau.

Ahau, e kōrero Māori ana. He aha ai? Nā te mea, e ai ki aku rangahau, ko tēnei reo nei kei ahau, me taku whakamahi i a ia, e pono ana! Arā, e taea ana e au te tohe i ia whakamahinga o ia kupu, o ia rerenga, o ia kīanga, ki te ture wetereo, ki ngā tuhinga a ngā mātua tūpuna, ki te reo kōrero hoki o ngā mātanga, koinei taku taikākā, koinei taku pono, koinei ahau i pēnei ai. Nō reira, kia hoki kau noa ake ki te pātai, he aha te reo o Te Arawa? E aua, e ai hoki ki tēnei pōhi, kāore hoki ia i te tino mōhio. Ki ahau, he rangahau nui tēnei mā te iwi, ā, kia tatū tēnei, ka māmā ake te ahunga whakamuatanga o ngā kaupapa reo katoa o Te Arawa”.

E ai ki a Scotty Morrison (2020):

“I roto i ngā tau kua mimiti haere te kaha o tātau, o Te Arawa ki te hāpai i te mita, ki te kōkiri i te mita me te whakarauora i te mita o Te Arawa nā te mea kāore tātau i te tino mōhio iāianeī he aha te mita o Te Arawa, he aha te rangi motuhake o te reo o Te Arawa. He nui ngā tāngata e kī ana e pēnei ana te reo o Te Arawa, e pēnei ana te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, e pēnei ana te reo o Tūhourangi, e pēnei ana te reo o Ngāti Rangiwewehi, me te rakuraku hoki i taku māhunga i te mea ka whakaaro ake au he pērā rawa rānei te rerekē o ngā reo o ngā hapū o roto o Te Arawa ka kī rātau he rangi motuhake tō mātau? He rangi motuhake tō tēnā, tō tēnā? Nā reira, i ētahi wā ka mea ētahi ko te ‘wā’ me te ‘wō’, he tohu o te mita o Te Arawa, kua ko te ‘ā’ me te ‘ō’, engari ko te ‘wā tātau mahi’, ‘wō tātau tūpuna’, ērā momo kōrero he tohu o te mita o Te Arawa. I a au e rangahau ana i te mita mō te whakamāoritanga o te pukapuka e pā ana ki tō tātau tupuna, ki a Pūkaki, ka kōrero au ki a Pīhopa, ā, ka kōrero au ki a Rāwiri ki te pātai ki a rāua he aha ki a rāua te mita? He hiahia nōku kia mita Ngāti Whakaue, kia mita Te Arawa te whakamāoritanga o tērā pukapuka. Nō reira, kei roto i tērā whakamāoritanga ētahi tauira o te mita o Te Arawa. Taku mahara ake, ko tētahi kōrero a Rāwiri, nā te mea i tupu ake ia i Ōhinemutu i waenganui i te mātotorutanga o ngā kaumātua o taua wā pēnei i a Tenga mā, i a Tūtānekai mā, i a Hapi Winiata mā, i a Aunty Bonny mā, tērā momo, i a rātau te mita o Ngāti Whakaue, o Te Arawa. Ko tētahi kōrero e maumahara nei au, ka pātai au pēhea te ‘pēneki’, te ‘pēnaka’, me te ‘pēraka’? Anā, ka kī mai, ko te ‘pēneki’, āe, ko te ‘pēraka’, āe, engari, kua ko te ‘pēnaka’. Kāore i rongō i ērā kaumātua e whakahua ana i te ‘pēnaka’. Waihoki, ko te ‘tēneki’, ko te ‘tēraka’, engari, kua ko te ‘tēnaka’. Tēnā tēnā tauira o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, o Te Arawa. Kei reira anō ētahi rerenga kōrero nāku i āta rangahau i roto i ngā tuhinga tawhito a ō tātau pakeke. Ko te hapa ōku, kāore au i te whakamahi i ērā rerenga kōrero, engari, me pērā. Nōku tērā hapa, engari, nā ngā whakataukī anō hoki e hāngai pū ana ki a tātau pēnei i te ‘whakangotea ki te wai o te kākahi’. Kei te mārama tērā kōrero ki a tātau nā te mea kei te taha o te moana tātau, kei roto i te moana te kākahi e noho ana, ā, e mārama ana tātau ki te tikanga o tērā kōrero e hāngai pū ana ki a tātau. Nā reira, koinei ētahi āhuatanga o te mita. Ko te wero kei mua i a tātau, ki a au nei, me pēhea tā tātau

whakarauora ake i ērā momo kōrero kia noho ki te arero hei kōrerotanga mā tātau. I tēnei wā, kei reira, engari, kāore tātau i te tino whakahua, kāore tātau i te tino kōrero i aua kōrero kia mōhio pū ai te katoa nō Te Arawa tērā tangata e rongō ana au i ngā kīwaha, i ngā whakataukī, i ngā kupu ake o Te Arawa e whakahuahatia ana e tērā tangata”.

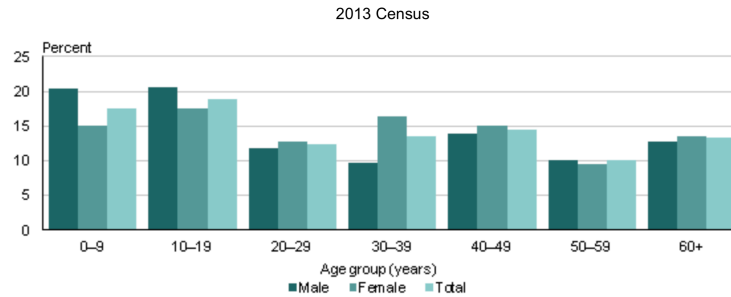
Nō reira, e rangahaua tonuhia ana te mita o Te Arawa, ana momo tāera, ana kupu me ngā whakamāramatanga hei taunaki i ngā kōrero.

E ai ki te Maohi o Tahiti, ko ‘Ia orana’ tā rātau mihi (Tyron, 1970). E ai ki te uri o Rarotonga, ko ‘Kia orana’ te momo mihi (Strickland, 2012). Ki te Māori o Aotearoa, ko ‘Kia ora’ te momo mihi. Nō reira, mā roto noa iho i te mihi e kitea nei te whanake haeretanga, ngā hononga, ngā rerekētanga me ngā oritenga o tētehi wāhanga o te reo i ngā wāhi e toru i tae ai te tupuna rongonui o Te Arawa, e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Tamatekapua (Inia, 2018).

Tēpu 3.2: Ngā kupu me ōna paku rerekētanga e rangona whānuihia ana i roto i a Te Arawa

Ngā kupu me ōna paku rerekētanga e rangona whānuihia ana i roto i a Te Arawa		
nei	neki	
nā	naka	
rā	raka	
tēnei	tēneki	
tēnā	tēnaka	
tērā	tēraka	
pēnei	pēneki	peneki
pēnā	pēnaka	penaka
pērā	pēraka	peraka
konei	koneki	
konā	konaka	
korā	koraka	
manuwhiri	manuhiri	
pōwhiri	pohiri	
tātou	tātau	tatau
mātou	mātau	matau
kōhimuhimu	kōmuhumu	
koutou	kotou / kōtou	kotau / kōtau
rātou	rātau	ratau
engari	erangi	
tīpuna	tupuna	
tīpuna	tūpuna	
tētahi	tētehi	tetehi
ētahi	ētehi	etehi
wētahi	wētehi	wetehi
kei	kai	
kua	ko	
hei	hai	
teina	taina	
tēina	tāina	
kāore	karekau	
tawhito	tahito	
tuwhera	tuhera	

E ai ki a Statistics New Zealand, o te 8337 tāngata i tohu he Ngāti Whakaue, 27.3% i tohu he kōrero Māori rātau e taea ana te kōrero i ia rā. E 28% o tērā ōrau kei raro i te pakeketanga o te 15 tau. E 63.2% o tērā ōrau kei te pakeketanga o te 15 ki te 64, ā, e 8.7% kei te pakeketanga o te 65 tau nuku atu. E 44.8% o tērā ōrau he tāne, e 55.2% he wāhine (2013).



Kauwhata 3.1: Ko te hunga kōrero Māori o Ngāti Whakaue e taea ana te kōrero mō ngā take o ia rā

3.7 Te Reo o Ngāti Whakaue

Ka taea e ngā tāngata katoa te tū ki te marae ki te whaikōrero i mua i te marea. Engari anō te pūkōrero, he rerekē tērā momo. Ka ngū i a ia te tira whakarongo e aro pū ai rātau ki tāna kaupapa, waihoki, ko tāna kē he whakatutū i te hīnawanawa i te kiri o te hunga, he tākirikiri hoki i ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau o tēnā, o tēnā e areare ana ki āna kōrero (Brown, 1841).

Ko ngā kupu pēnei i te rōreka, i te pārekareka, i te waitī me te waitā ētehi kupu e hāngai ana ki te āhua o te reo o te pūkōrero. Mō ngā pūkenga o te pūkōrero, kāore i tua atu i te reo Māori e taea ai e te tangata ōna ake whakaaro te whakapuaki tēnā i te ako noa i ngā kupu nā tētehi atu i tuhi hei ako māna. Ko tana mōhio ki ngā tātai whakapapa, ki ngā tātai kōrero o tēnā iwi, o tēnā hapū, ki ngā waiata koroua, ki ngā karakia tawhito, ki ngā atua Māori, ki ngā pepeha o tēnā, o tēnā, ki ngā whakataukī, ki ngā kīwaha, ki te aha, ki te aha. Katoa ēnei o runga ake rā, he rauemi hei whakamahi mā te pūkōrero e rōreka ake ai āna kupu ki ngā taringa o te hunga whakarongo, ka mutu, mā ēnei rauemi e whai hononga ai ki ngā tāngata i runga i te marae mā roto mai i te whakamahinga o tēnā tātai whakapapa, o tēnā tātai kōrero, o tēnā pepeha, o tēnā whakataukī, o tēnā kīwaha e mōhio ai te manuhiri kua tino rangahaua rātau e te pūkōrero o te wā.

Tērā te kōrero rongonui e kī ana “*Arawa māngai nui*” (Kāretu 1974: 62). He whakataukī i tino hāngai ki ngā pūkōrero o te iwi o Te Arawa i ngā tau kua taha ake nei. Ehara i te mea nā Te Arawa tēnei kōrero i whakapuaki kei kīia he whakahīhī, heoi, he mea whakapuaki e iwi kē atu hei tohu whakanui i te kounga o te reo o ngā pūkōrero o te iwi. I ngā tau o te waru tekau, o te whitu tekau, o te ono tekau, o te rima tekau, hoki tonu atu ki tērā atu rautau, i tino ora tēnei whakataukī i te āhua o te reo o aua wā. I te taenga atu a Te Arawa ki tētehi marae, i te taenga rānei a tētehi atu tira manuhiri ki tētehi marae o Te Arawa, i mōhio te hunga whakarongo ka puta he kōrero rōreka i ngā pūkōrero o Te Arawa.

Heoi anō, i te hekenga haeretanga o te reo o Te Arawa, kāore te kōrero nei e tino hāngai ana ki ngā kaikōrero i te angiangi o ngā paepae huri noa i te rohe o Te Arawa. Hei tā Bryce Murray (2015), ki te hoki kōmuri ngā mahara ki ngā paepae o te waru tekau, o te whitu tekau, o te ono tekau, o te rima tekau, ki hea rānei, e toru, e whā rānei ngā rārangi o te paepae e kī katoa ana i te pūkōrero matatau. Heoi, i ēnei rangi mohoa noa nei, e waimarie ana mehemea tokorua ngā pūkōrero matatau. I ētehi marae, kotahi anake te pūkōrero e noho nei i tōna paepae. I ētehi atu marae, karekau he kaikōrero e mate ai rātau ki te tono atu ki marae kē kia tukuna he kaikōrero ki te āwhina. I tēnei wā, he torutoru noa iho ngā pūkōrero e whakatinana nei i te whakataukī, ‘Arawa māngai nui’.

3.7.1 Ētehi Pūkōrero o Ngāti Whakaue

Ko ētehi pūkōrero o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau o te 1900 ko Te Kiwi Amohau rātau ko Kepa Ehau, ko Hamu Mitchell ko Rangihuka Amohau, ko Remi Morihana, ko Bully Stanley, ko Bully Heke, ko Nikahere Pirika, ko Sonny Brennan, ko Rāniera Kingi, ko wai, ko wai (Rangitauira, 2013).



Whakaahua 3.11: Kepa Hāmuera Anaha E hau: 1885–1970

Whakaue

|
Tūtānekai

|
Te Whatumairangi

|
Hurunga-te-rangi

|
Hua-o-rangi

|
Te Tatu

|
Te Huatahi

|
Pango

|
Paniwāhio

|
Te Kirikauri

|
KEPA HĀMUERA ANAHA EHAU

Whakapapa 16: Whakaue ki a Kepa E hau

E ai ki a Pene (2010), i whānau mai a Kepa Hāmuera Anaha E hau i te rā tuarima o Noema, i te tau 1885, i Ōtewa, he wāhi kāore e tino tawhiti atu i Ōtorohanga. Ko Te Kooti me tana tira Ringatū hoki i noho ai i Ōtewa i te whānautanga mai o Kepa, nō reira, me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka tupu ake ia i roto i te hāhi rā hei Ringatū. Whai muri ake i tana iriiringa ka tapaina ia e Te Kooti ki te ingoa o Te Ngārara a Te

Kooti. Ko tōna matua ko Ehau Puka Anaha o Ngāti Tarāwhai, tama nā Anaha Te Rāhui, ā, ko tōna whaea ko Te Kirikauri nō roto atu i a Ngāti Hurunga-te-rangi me Ngāti Whakaue. Ka heke a Te Kirikauri i a Whakaue ki a Hurungaterangi tae noa ki tōna koroua, ki a Pango Ngāwene, nāna ko te matua o Te Kirikauri arā ko Poniwāhio Pango.

I a ia e tamariki ana ka tukua a Kepa ki te kerikeritanga a Rūaumoko, arā ki Whanganui noho ai mō ngā tau e iwa. Nā te whānau Metekingi te ingoa Taitoko Te Rangihiwini i tapa hei ingoa mō Kepa hei maumaharatanga ki tō rātau koroua, ki a Te Keepa Te Rangihiwini. Ko St. Stephens Native Boys School i Tāmakimakaurau te kura tuatahi i kuraina ai ia. Nā reira ōna kaiako i kite ai i tana hīkaka ki te mātātuhī me te mātākōrero o te reo Ingarihi, waihoki, i rata hoki ia ki ngā ruri me ngā mōteatea a te Pākehā. Mutu kau ana te kura tuatahi kua haere a Kepa ki te Kāreti o Te Aute i Te Matau-a-Māui. Whai muri ake, ka whai mahi ia hai karaka ture mā tētehi rōia i te tāone o Rotorua. I te tau 1906, ka whakawhiwhia ia ki tana tohu whakamāori (Pene, 2010).

I te tau 1908 ka moe a Kepa i a Wikitōria Ngāhirapu Arama Karaka o Ngāti Tūteniu me Ngāti Rauhoto. Tekau ā rāua tamariki engari tokorua i mate i a rāua e pēpe tonu ana. Ka heke iho a Ngāhirapu i a Ihākara Kahuaō, rangatira o Ngāti Rauhoto, ka mutu, ko ia hoki tētehi o ngā whakaihuwaka o te kauhanga riri i whawhai ai i te taha o Te Rauparaha. Ko tōna matua ko Arama Karaka Hutuha, toa whawhai o te ope tauā o Te Arawa ki a Te Kooti (Mitchell, 2003). I mate a Ngāhirapu i te tau 1947.

I te rā tekau mā whitu o Hune, i te tau 1915, rua tekau mā iwa te pakeke o Kepa i te wā i uru atu ai ia ki roto i a Ngāti Tūmatauenga hei hōia whawhai i te Pakanga Tuatahi o te Ao. Ka rere tōtika atu te kaupuke ki Ihīpa, ka rere ai ki Wīwī i te taha o te Tira Paionia o Niu Tīreni. Nā reira ia i eke ai ki te tūranga o te Rūtene. Ka wehe atu ia i reira ki Ingarangi i te marama o Tīhema i te tau 1916, ka hoki atu ai ki tana ope i te marama o Hune i te tau 1917. E rua marama i muri i tana hokinga atu ki tana tira ka whara ōna waewae i te kariri, nō reira, ka hoki ia ki te hau kāinga, ki Aotearoa kia piki ai te ora.

I a ia i rāwahi, ko te reo Wīwī, ko te reo Tiamana me te reo Itāriana tāna i ako ai kia kīia ai te kōrero e matatau ana ia ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Pākehā me ngā reo e toru rā kātahi anō i ākona, (Pene, 2010).



Whakaahua 3.12: Rūtene Kepa E hau: Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao 1914 - 1918

I tana hokinga atu ki te wā kāinga kua tū a Kepa hei rangatira o tōna iwi, o Te Arawa. He mea ako ngā āhuatanga o te ao kōhatu e ōna tūpuna kia ruku ai ia ki te rētōtanga o te mātauranga Māori. E ai ki a Tā Apirana Ngata, ko Kepa te tino pūkōrero o te motu. Kei reira hoki ētehi kōrero nā Kepa i hoatu ki a Ngata hei tuhi māna ki roto i tana pukapuka e kīia nei ko Ngā Mōteatea (Pene, 2010).

Pērā i tōna koroua, he momo a Kepa e kawea ana i ngā āhuatanga o te whakapapa me ngā kōrero whenua o roto i te Kōti Whenua Māori, ka mutu, me pēhea hoki e kore ai? He mokopuna ia nā Anaha Te Rāhui, nō reira, ko tā Kepa noa he takahi i ngā tapuwae o tōna koroua, o Anaha. Nā ēnei pūkenga ōna ka tonoa a Kepa e iwi kē atu ki te whakatau i ngā take whenua kia ea ai ngā raru o tēnā, o tēnā huri noa i te rohe o Waikato, o Hauraki me ngā iwi hoki o Tauranga Moana. Ko tā Kepa, he haere ki tēnā marae, ki tēnā hapū, ki tēnā iwi tūtaki atu ai ki ngā uri o ērā wāhi katoa, kia mōhio ai ia ko wai a wai, kia whai hoki ia i ōna hononga ki tēnā uri, ki tēnā uri huri noa. Nā reira hoki ia i rongong atu ai i ngā whakapapa, i ngā whakataukī, i ngā kīwaha, i ngā tūtohu whenua, i ngā rohenga, otirā i ngā kōrero mō ngā wāhi katoa i takahia ai e ia kia kīia ai te kōrero he mōhio ia ki ngā iwi o te motu. Ko

ētehi o ōna hoa piri tata i te wā i a ia ko Pei Te Hurinui Jones rātau ko Tā Apirana Ngata, ko Kīngi Koroki, ko Tā Turi Carroll (Pene, 2010).

E hia kē nei ngā tau a Kepa e tū ana hei waha kōrero o te iwi o Te Arawa i riro ai māna ngā take whenua me ngā take roto huri noa i tōna kāinga o Rotorua e kōrero. I te tau 1921, nāna hoki te moana o Ōkātina me ōna whenua i tuku atu hei takoha ki te Pākehā kia kore ai e rawekehia (Hiini, 2013), kia tū ai hoki hei punanga whenua. I te tau 1924, ka tū ia hei mema o te Poari o Te Arawa tae noa atu ki te tau 1947 (Mitchell, 2003).

Kātahi rā te pūkōrero ko Kepa Ehau. I ngā tau e rima tekau, ko ia tērā i tonoa ai kia tū hei waha kōrero o te motu, pōhiri atu ai i te Kāhui Ariki o Ingarangi me ngā tāngata rongonui o te ao i whakaeke ai ki runga i te whenua o Aotearoa. Nāna hoki ngā kōrero a tēnā rangatira, a tēnā rangtira i whakapākehā atu ki te hunga kūare, kia mōhio ai rātau ki te ia o ngā kōrero i kōrerohia ai e te hunga reo Māori kore. E kīia nei te kōrero nā Kepa te Tiuka o Cornwall i whakaoho i ngā hāora moata o te ata i a ia e whakatangi ana i te piukara i te Hōtera Matua o Rotorua i te tau 1901. Nāna a Viscount Montgomery i pōhiri i muri mai i Te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao me te Kuini o Ingarangi i te tau 1954. I whakapaohotia whānuitia te koroneihana o te kuini e Kepa i te tau 1953 (Pene, 2010).

E kī ana a Salmond (1975), ka mate te tama a Tīweka Anaru i te tau 1917 ka whakatakotoria ai ki tōna marae o Te Papa-i-Ōuru, i Ōhinemutu. Ka tae atu a Te Whānau-a-Apanui, ā, ka pōhiritia rātau e te hau kāinga ki runga i te marae. Whai muri ake i te pūkōrero tuatahi kua tukuna atu te rākau kōrero ki te manuhiri, mea rawa ake kua tū te kuia rā a Mihi Kōtukutuku. Kua mōhiohia whānuihia te kawa o Te Arawa e mea ana kia kaua rawa te wahine e tū ki te whaikōrero. Ka tū ngā pihi o Mita Taupopoki, rangatira manu nui o Tūhourangi, o Ngāti Wāhiao, otirā o Te Arawa whānui i te wā i a ia. Ka karawhiua rawatia e ia ngā kupu hahani ki te kuia rā, ki a Mihi Kōtukutuku kia tau ki raro, kia kaua rawa ia e tū ki runga i tana marae takahi ai i te mana o TeArawa. Kia mutu rā anō te kanga a Mita Taupopoki, kua whakahokia e Mihi Kōtukutuku te kōrero ki a Mita.

“E Mita, kāre koe e tika ana ki te kōrero mai pērā mai ki a au! E tū ana au i runga i tōku marae, i mua i tōku tupuna, i a Tamatekapua! He uri au nō

Tūhoromatakakā, te mātāmua; tētehi, he uri au nō Apanui! Kāre koe e tika ana ki te kōrero mai ki a au - tau iho ki raro! Katoa koutou o Te Arawa, nō te ara taina kē koutou, nō Kahumatamomoe, tētehi o ngā muringa a Tamatekapua! E amuamu na nā koe mō te wahine! Tēnā whakarongo mai koe, e tama; i mā hea korā koe i whānau mai ki te ao? Anei, koinei tō huarahi i ahu mai ai koe nō waenganui i aku kūhā. Ko te māhunga i haere mai ai i te kōpū o te wahine ki te ao mārama - nō reira, hoihoi tahi tau!” (Mitchell, 2003: 24-25).

Ka noho a Mita, ā, karekau hoki tētehi Te Arawa i whakautu i tā Mihi Kōtukutuku i whakatakoto ai. I te tau 1956, e toru tekau mā iwa tau ka hipa, ka mate te kuia nāna tonu nei te mana o ngā marae o Te Arawa i takahi. I te rangi whakamutunga kāore anō tonu a Te Arawa i tae atu ki te tangihanga, nō reira, i tatari tonu a Te Whānau-a-Apanui ki a rātau. Nāwai, nāwai ka wehe atu a Te Arawa mā runga pahi ka tau atu ai ki te pāpara kāuta i Ōpōtiki paku whakatā ai. Ka tonoa a Kepa Ehau e tētehi o ngā koroua kia inumia tētehi inu waipiro i runga hoki i te mōhio ki tana kaingākau ki te waipiro, engari, auare ake, kāore a Kepa i whakaae. Ko tāna i hiahia ai kia tū rangatira i runga i te marae pakaru ai i a ia te upoko o te kuia ki āna kupu (Mitchell, 2003). Ka tae a Te Arawa ki te marae o Wairuru, ā, ka pōhiritia rātau e te hau kāinga. Whai muri ake kua tukuna te rākau ki a Te Arawa, ā, ka tū a Kepa Ehau.

“Pokokōhua a Mihi Kōtukutuku, purari paka! Taurekareka! Ka pai koe kia mate atu. Te wahine takahi i te mana o Te Arawa! Mai anō i ngā tūpuna ki nāianeī, kāre tētehi wahine e tū ki runga i ngā marae o Te Arawa - mutu tonu ko koe! Haere ake nei, kua kore a Mihi Kōtukutuku e kaha ki te takahi i ōku mana - nāu i tuatahi, nā rā koe hai whakamutu! Kai toa koe kia hemo noa atu!” (Mitchell, 2003: 26-27).

I a Kepa e kōrero ana ka maringi iho ngā roimata, ka heke iho te tōtā, ka puku te rae, kua tū hoki te puehu. Ka whakamōhio atu te tama a Mihi Kōtukutuku ki tana tuakana mō tana hiahia ki te patu i a Kepa, engari, ka whakamāramahia atu e te tuakana te ia o tana kōrero, e whakarangatira ana i a Mihi Kōtukutuku i tērā tūnga āna i te tau 1917 (Salmond, 1975). E kī ana a Mitchell (2003), i karanga atu te tama

a Mihi Kōtukutuku ki a Te Arawa kia tukuna tō rātau whanaunga kia takoto i te kōpū o Papatūānuku, ā, kia tukuna hoki ngā taumahatanga o waenganui i ngā iwi e rua kia moe.

E kīia nei te kōrero “*E raka te mauī, e raka te katau*” (Moko Mead & Grove, 2001: 43). I taumata kē atu tōna reo Pākehā, pērā tonu i te kounga o tōna reo Māori. He mea maumahara ngā whiti a Rūrūtao hei karawhiu māna ki ngā taringa rahirahi o te hunga whakarongo. I ohorere hoki a ngāi manene i ētehi wā i a rātau e whakarongo ana ki a Kepa e kōrero Wīwī ana (Pene, 2010).

Nāwai, nāwai, kua poroa ōna waewae i ngā wharatanga i te Pakanga Tuatahi o te Ao. Ahakoa kua hauā a koroua, kāore i rerekē atu āna mahi. Kua karawhiua tonutia ngā kōrero mai i tana tūru wīra. E ai ki a Mitchell (2003), i te whakatuwheratanga mai o te marae o Mataatua ki Rotorua i te tau 1970, i tū ngā pihi o ngā iwi i tutū ai te puehu i waenga i a Te Arawa me Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko te ingoa o te wharekai i tapaina ai te take i pērātia ai. Nā reira a Kepa i haere ai mā runga tūru wīra ki waenganui i ngā ope e rua ki te whakatau i te puehu, i muri tonu atu i tana kohete i a rātau.

E hia kē nei āna kōrero kua ākona e te makiu, reo Māori mai, reo Pākehā mai. E pēnei ana tētehi kōrero i whakapuakina ai e ia ki tētehi hōia i tōna tangihanga i te tau 1937:

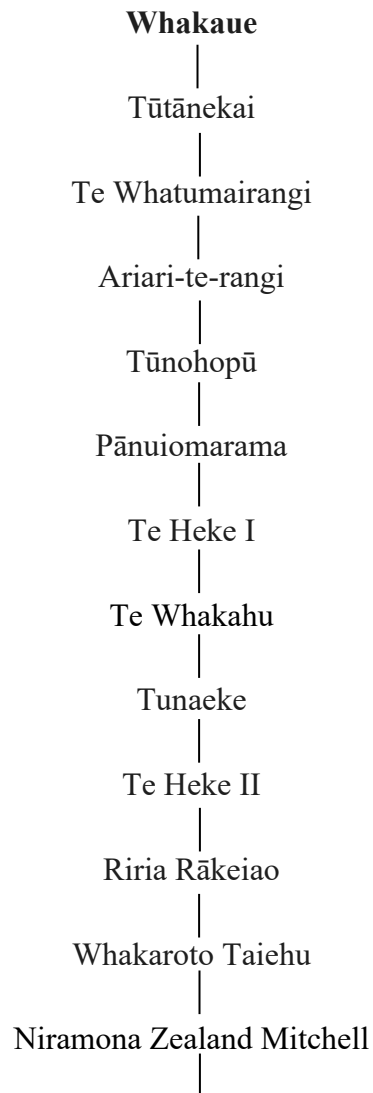
“On the pillow that slips not and the bed that moves not you sleep the sleep pre-ordained, predestined, the inevitable destiny of mortal man... Hawaiki-nui, Hawaiki-roa, Hawaiki-pamamao farewell you as you wend your way to Te Hono-i-wairua, the meeting place of departed souls” (Mitchell, 2003: 89).

I mate a Kepa i tōna kāinga i te rangi tuangahuru o Pēpuere, i te tau 1970. E waru tekau mā whā te pakeke. He mea whakatakoto ia e tōna iwi ki runga i te puhirere o tōna tupuna, o Tūnohopū tae noa atu ki te wā i kawea ai ia ki te tāmōremoretanga o Ngongotahā kia takoto atu rā ki reira, ki te taha tonu o tōna hoa rangatira, o Ngāhirapu. I tae ā-tinana atu te tini ngerongero o te tangata o ngā iwi e hia kē nei

huri noa i te motu ki te poroporoaki ki te pūkōrero nui whakaharahara o te motu o tōna wā (Mitchell, 2003).



Whakaahua 3.13: Hamuera Mitchell: 1912–1994



HAMUERA TAIPORUTU MITCHELL

Whakapapa 17: Whakaue ki a Hamuera Mitchell

Ka ara ake te rā ki a Hamuera Taiporutu Mitchell i te 27 o Noema, i te tau 1912. He tama ia nā tōna matua tāne, nā Niramona Zealand Mitchell me tōna matua wahine, nā Natāria Rotohiko Mitchell, rāua tahi i heke ai i ngā kāwai rangatira o Ngāti Whakaue (Geni, 2020; McDonald, 2019).

Ka tupu mai a Hamu i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo Māori. He mea whāngai ia e Kepa Ehau ki ngā kai whakamirimiri a rātau mā e mōhio ai, e mārama hoki ai ia ki ngā kōrero o tuawhakarere, ki ngā tikanga o te ahurea Māori, ki ngā kaupapa Māori, ki te aha, ki te aha. Ko tōna tūrangawaewae ko Ōhinemutu, ka mutu, ko ia tētehi o ngā pūkōrero matua o ōna paepae i te wā i a ia.

I rata hoki a Hamu ki ngā mahi kapa haka i whai wāhi ai ia ki ngā rōpū haka e kīia nei ko Ōhinemutu Māori Cultural Group me Taiporutu Kotahitanga o Te Arawa hei kaitātaki, hei kaiako, hei kaiwhakahaere hoki. Nāna tana rōpū i ārahi i ngā kaupapa huhua o te wā e kitea whānuihia ai ngā pūkenga haka o te iwi o Te Arawa pēnei i ngā kaupapa whakangahau, i ngā kaupapa i pōhiritia ai ngā tāngata rongonui o te ao, me te kiriata poto e kīia nei ko 'Aroha - A Story of the Māori People'. He kiriata aroha e kitea nei te kapa o Taiporutu Kotahitanga o Te Arawa e haka ana (NZonscreen, 2020).



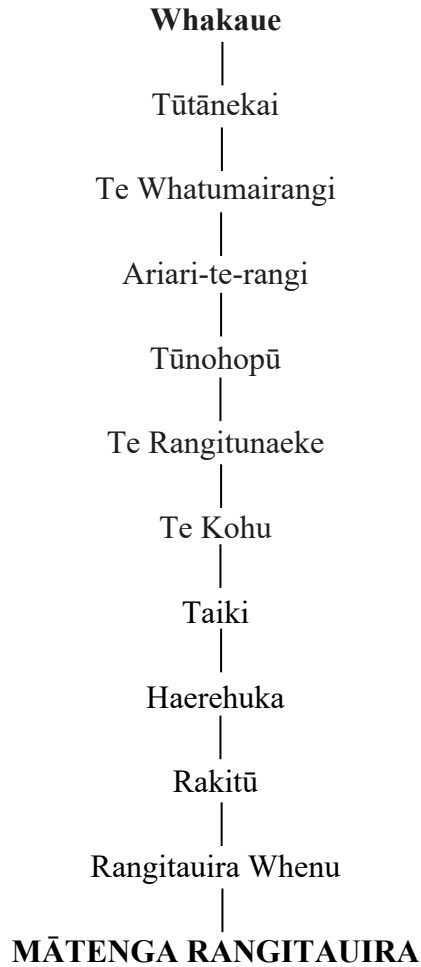
Whakaahua 3.14: Hamuera Mitchell: Ōhinemutu Māori Cultural Group

I rangona whānuihia te reo rōreka o Hamu, nāna tonu nei ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau o te hunga whakarongo i tākirikiri i te rongotanga atu o te pārekareka o ana whaikōrero. I kitea whānuihia tōna rangatira i a ia e tohutohu ana i te marea. He kaiārahi nāna nei tana rahinga o Ngāti Whakaue i arataki kia Māori ai te māramatanga i ngā kaupapa maha.

Ka moe a Hamu i tana wahine, i a Rangipaawa Te Kahu Mitchell e puta ai ko ngā uri. Ka tō te rā ki a Hamu i te 2 o Akuhata, i te tau 1994. Ka tangihia ia i roto i te poho o tōna tupuna whakahirahira, o Tamatekapua.



Whakaahua 3.15: Mātenga Rangitauira



Whakapapa 18: Whakaue ki a Mātenga Rangitauira

I whānau mai a Mātenga Rangitauira i Rotorua i te 27 o Noema, i te tau 1912. Ko ia te pōtiki a tōna whaea, a Te Matoha Rewita nō Ngāi Tamahaua o Te Whakatōhea me tōna matua, me Rangitauira Whenu nō Ngāti Tūnohopū o Ngāti Whakaue (He Toa Taumata Rau, 2017) (Rangitauira, 2013).

E rua kē ōna kāinga, otirā ko tō rātau whare i te taha tonu o Tūnohopū i Ōhinemutu me tō rātau whare raupō i Waikuta. Ko te hetiheti māra tētehi mahi nui i tutuki ai i a rātau i Waikuta. Ko te whakatupu rīwai, kūmara, kamokamo, kānga mō te oranga o ngā marae te take. Ka takoto ana tētehi tūpāpaku ki Ōhinemutu, kua whakaritea ngā huawhenua rā e Te Matoha hei hari māna mā runga waka atu i Waikuta ki Ōhinemutu. ki tēnā tangihanga, ki tēnā hui (Rangitauira, 2013).

Hei tā Tāmaki Paenga Hira, ahakoa tana ingoa, ko Tenga Rangi kē tōna ingoa i mōhio whānuihia ai e te nuinga. I mua i tana urunga ki te Hoko-whitu-a-Tū 28

Kamupene B i haere ai ki Te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao i ngā tau o te 1939 ki te 1945, i noho a Tenga ki Ōhinemutu i te taha o tana wahine, o Pirihita (Billie) Rākau o Ngāti Hinekura. Nā rāua tahi ka puta ko ngā uri (Rangitauira, 2013). He Rūtene Tuarua ia i te Rārangi o 2NZEF i mauheretia i te Hōpuni Mauhere o te Pakanga ki Tiāmani. Ko te 4187 tana nama ratonga (He Toa Taumata Rau, 2017).

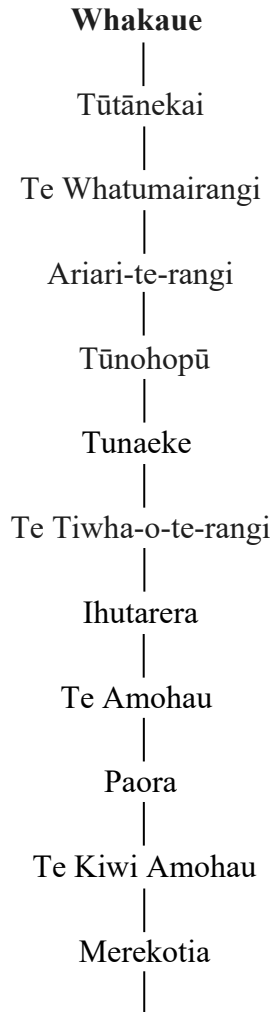
Nā tana matatau ki te reo Māori i nōhia ai e ia ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue, ā, nā tōna āheinga ki te karawhiu i te kupu i tae ai ia ki ngā hui Māori katoa hei waha kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue. Hei tā Rangitauira (2013), i whai pānga tata ia ki ngā pūkōrero o te iwi pēnei i a Hamu Mitchell rāua ko Kepa Ehau, ka mutu, hei tāna;

“Nā taku waimarie ki te kite i a Kepa Ehau i mua i tana matenga i roto i tana rahinga o Ngāti Whakaue. Koia anō he māngai rongonui o Te Arawa i mōhio whānuitia i te whenua. Ko ia tētahi i noho i runga i ngā pae o Ngāti Whakaue”.

Ka mate te māngai o Ngāti Whakaue nei a Tenga Rangitauira i te 4 o Tīhema, i te tau 1981 (Rangitauira, 2013).



Whakaahua 3.16: Te Wihapi David Te Kanohimohoao Winiata



TE WIHAPI DAVID TE KANOHI MOHOAO WINIATA

Whakapapa 19: Whakaue ki a Hapi Winiata

Hei tā Taylor rāua ko Kereopa (2005), i whānau mai a Te Wihapi David Te Kanohimohoao i te tau 1935, ā, ko Rotorua tana kāinga, otirā te wāhi i noho ai ia mō te roanga atu o tōna oranga. I kuraina ia i te kura tuatahi o Rotorua me te Kura Māori o Whakarewarewa i mua i tana haere ki te kāreti o Te Aute i Te Matau-a-Māui, heoi, nā ngā taumahatanga o tōna oranga ia i hoki anō ai ki te kāinga kia kuraina kēhia ki Te Kura Tuarua o Rotorua (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005).

I matatau a Winiata ki ngā tikanga o te Hāhi Mihingare Māori, ā, ko ia tētehi o ngā tauira o te Whare Karakia o St Faith's i Ōhinemutu tae noa atu ki te tau 1978. Nā reira ia i uru atu ai ki te tari o te hāhi e whai wāhi ai ia ki Ōhinemutu, ki Te Ngae, ki Whakarewarewa, ki Ngāpuna, ki Ōwhata, ki Mourea, ki Rotoiti, ki Kaitao Rotohokahoka, ki Ngongotahā, ki Mamaku, ki Taupō, ki Waitetoko me Tūrangi hei minita i ngā tau toru tekau nuku atu (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005).

E ai ki a Taylor rāua ko Kereopa (2005), he ngākau māhaki, ā, he uaua ki ōna taringa te rongō atu i te kōrero ko ia te ariki nui o Te Arawa. I tōna matenga, ka takoto ia ki roto i tōna tupuna, i a Tamatekapua, otirā i te whare matua o Te Arawa.

19 tau te pakeke o Minita Winiata i te tau i mate ai tōna matua, ā, ka mate ia ki te whai mahi ki te tautoko i tōna whānau. Ka whai tūranga mahi ia i te Tari o ngā Take Māori i te wāhanga o te Kōti Whenua Māori, ā, e toru tekau mā toru tau ia e mahi ana i reira tae noa atu ki te mutunga o tāna mahi i te tau 1989 (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005).

Hei tā Taylor rāua ko Kereopa (2005), ka tīmata tāna mahi i runga i te marae i ngā tau o te 1960 hei mema o te poari, hei kaitohu rānei i ngā komiti Māori me ngā kāhui Māori toru tekau nuku atu. I whai wāhi hoki ia ki ngā tari kāwanatanga, ki ngā kura mātauranga (pēnei i te whare taonga o Rotorua) me ngā ratonga hauora. He mea whakanui a Minita Winiata ki te Tohu Hapori e te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Rotorua i te tau 2005 i tāna whakapau kaha ki ngā take o te ao Māori me te hapori whānui.



Whakaahua 3.17: Hapi Winiata rāua ko Josie Scott: St. Faith's Youth Club

E ai ki a Scott (2016), nā ngā pūkenga haka o Hapi i eke ai ia ki ngā taumata teitei o te kapa haka. Ko ia tētehi o ngā kaiwero matua i te marae o Te Papa-i-Ōuru i te taenga o ngā manuhiri rongonui. Nāna hoki ngā rōpū haka i ārahi, tae noa ki te hunga taiohi o te kapa o St. Faith's Youth Club i riro ai i a rātau katoa ngā tūranga rangatira o ngā kirimana konohete haka i ngā hōtēra o Rotorua (Scott, 2016).

I eke a Winiata ki ngā taumata tiketike o ngā mahi toi i a ia i te kura. Nāna ngā tohu me ngā moko o ngā karapu hākinakina i hoahoa, i tā, pēnei i te tohu o Te Papa Tākaro o Te Arawa me Te Karapu Whutupōro o Whakarewarewa (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005). I kaha tautoko a Winiata i te kēmu whutupōro. Tata ki te rua tekau tau ia e tākaro ana i te karapu o Whakarewarewa. He kaiwawao ia i ngā tau waenga o te 1970, ko ia te kaumātua o te Karapu Whutupōro o Waikite, ka mutu, i tohua ko ia hei mema o te karapu rā mō āke tonu atu. I te tau 1953, ko Winiata te ‘Hori Bop’ tuatahi o te Uniana Whutupōro o Te Waiariki (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005).

I tōna matenga, nā tāna irāmutu, nā Robert Biddle te marea i whakamōhio mō te āhua o tōna matua. Hei tāna, he tino tangata a Winiata, kua ki te iwi Māori me te iwi Pākehā anake, heoi, ki ngā iwi katoa o te ao.

“Ko ia hoki te perehitini o te Karapu Wīwī o Rotorua. He mea tuku e ia tōna katoa ki ngā hau e whā. Ka konaua ia e tōna rahi o Ngāti Whakauae. Ko ia te poutokomanawa o tō mātau whare, ko ia hoki te ahi o ngā uri rangatahi”.

Nā te roa o tōna māuiuitanga ia i mate ai i te tau 2005. I hau te rongō o ‘Koro Hapi’ huri noa i te motu i te āhua o tana manaaki, o tana whanaungatanga, o tana āheinga ki te whakakotahi me tana wairuatanga hoki (Taylor & Kereopa, 2005).

3.8 Whakakapinga kōrero

Kāore i tua atu i te orokohanga mai o tētehi kaupapa hei tīmatanga kōrero, otirā, ko te orokohanga mai o te reo Māori. I tēnei upoko tuatoru nei i kōrerohia te reo o ngā atua nui o te pō i te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i puta ai te whaikōrero tuatahi i a Rangi me te karanga tuatahi i a Papa hei poroporoaki tuatahi ki a rāua anō. Nāwai rā ka heke haere tērā momo kawenga i ngā tamariki atua a Rangi rāua ko Papa ki ngā uri, tae noa atu ki te hunga tangata e kawē tonu nei i te reo rauriki me te reo maioha i ngā kaupapa huhua o te wā.

Ko ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa i āta wanangahia kia kitea ngā ōritenga, ngā rerekētanga me te whanaketanga mai o te reo Māori. O roto i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa ko ngā reo o Poronēhia (Polynesia), o Maikoronēhia (Micronesia) me

Meranēhia (Melanesia). He mea whakataurite ngā nama mai i te nama tahi ki te nama tekau, ā, nā reira i tino kitea ai ngā ōritenga o ngā reo pēnei i te reo Tagalog, i te reo Cebuano, i te reo Ilokano, i te reo Initonīhia, i te reo Malay, i te reo Hawai'i, i te reo Hāmoa, i te reo Tonga, i te reo Kuki Airani me te reo Māori hoki.

Ko te huringa o te ao, ko te aranga me te tōnga o te rā, ko te paringa me te timunga o te tai, ko te rerenga o ngā kapua, ko te aha, ko te aha e tohu nei i te anga whakamuatanga o te wā e kitea ai, e rongona hoki ai ngā panonitanga o te wā pēnei i te reo Māori i ngā tau e hia mano kua taha ake nei mā roto mai i Te Kāhui Reo Austronesian me te whanake haeretanga o te reo e tae iho ai ki te reo Māori kei te pūtake tonu o te kāhui e kitea nei ko ia tonu te pōtiki o tōna tātai whakapapa.

Ahakoā ngā hua o te taenga a te Pākehā ki Aotearoa, ko te reo Māori tētehi wāhanga nui o te ahurea Māori i tata mate i a ia. He pīrangī nōna, arā nō te Pākehā kia Pākehā tonu a Aotearoa, heoi, ko te ngaronga o te reo, o te whakapono, o ngā tikanga, o ngā kawenga Māori te pārenga. I kōrerohia te hekenga haeretanga o te reo Māori mai i te taenga a te Tatimana, a Abel Tasman i te tau 1642 ki te taenga a Kuki i te tau 1769 ki te tau 1900. I kōrerohia te ngaronga haeretanga o te reo Māori mai i te tau 1900 ki te tau 1970. Ahakoā te ao Pākehā i noho ai te Māori o taua wā, i reira tonu ētehi i mōhio ki te kore e whawhai mō te reo te take, ā tēnā, ka mate. Nō reira, i tū pakari ētehi. He porotēhi, he tohe, he whawhai tā rātau mahi mō te oranga tonutanga o te reo te take. Ko te whakahaumanutanga o te reo mai i te tau 1970 ki te tau 2006 tērā i āta kōrerohia e kitea hoki nei ngā tatauranga o te reo.

Ko te āhua o te reo o nāianei tērā i kōrerohia, heoi, kei te āhua o te whakaaro o ētehi e mōhio pū ai memeha e ora rānei ana te reo Māori. E ai ki te wāhanga nei, mā te tangata matatau ki te reo e kī mehemea e ora tonu ana te reo i tana mōhio me tana matatau ki te reo kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori. Kāore i te tika kia riro mā te hapori e pōhēhē ana ka taea e rātau te kōrero engari kua tapepe tonu te reo, kua hē tonu te wetereo, kāore e tino rere ana te reo, ā, he Pākehā rawa te whakaaro inā rā ka ine noa iho rātau i te reo ki tā rātau e mōhio noa ana, otirā, ki te reo hapa.

Ko ngā kaupapa whakaora reo i ngā tau e ora anō ai te reo tētehi wāhanga nui o te upoko nei, heoi, e rua noa iho i whiria kia kōrerohia, arā ko Te Mātāwai me Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.

Ko te whāinga mātua o Te Mātāwai ‘Kia ūkaipō anō te reo’. He mea whakaputa e rātau ko ngā whaipānga tētehi rautaki reo e kīia nei ko te Rautaki Maihi Māori 2017 - 2040 i whakaaetia ai e te kāwanatanga kia \$9.317 miriona tāra te wāriu ka whakapaua ki te whakaora anō i te reo Māori (Te Mātāwai, 2017).

Kua roa nei a Te Wānanga o Aotearoa e whakahaere nei i ana whakaakoranga reo e māori noa ai te kōrerohia ōna i te kāinga, i te hāpori, i hea rānei. I tēnei wāhanga nei ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori i kōrerohia mai i Te Ara Reo Māori ki te kaupapa tiketike rawa atu o te reo e kīia nei ko Te Panekiretanga o te Reo. E iwa katoa ngā kaupapa reo i kōrerohia ai mai i te pūtakenga o te reo Māori ki tōna kōtihi. Heoi, e waru noa iho e whakahaerehia tonuhia nei e Te Wānanga o Aotearoa i te whakamoenga o te kaupapa nui whakaharahara rā, o Te Panekiretanga o te Reo.

Ko tētehi kaupapa kua roa nei e rangahaua ana ko te mita o Te Arawa. He ngāwari ki te whakarongo ki ētehi kupu me te oro o te reo o tētehi e mārama pea ai te tangata nō hea te kaikōrero, engari, i a Te Arawa e kōrero ana, kāore pea i te tino mōhiotia he Te Arawa e kōrero ana i te ngaronga haeretanga pea o te mita o Te Arawa. Koirā e kīia tonuhia nei te kōrero e ētehi, kaua ko te mita o Te Arawa, engari, ko ngā mita kē o Te Arawa i te nui o ngā momo tāera i roto i te iwi kotahi mā roto mai i ngā kupu ka whakahuatia ake, te hāpiki me te hāheke o te reo me ngā oro.

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o tēnei upoko nei ko te reo o ngā pūkōrero o Ngāti Whakaue nāna tonu nei ngā paepae kōrero i noho i ngā tau o te 1900 ki te 1980. Koirā hoki te wā i tino ora te kōrero ‘Arawa māngai nui’ i te rōreka mārika o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā i puta ai taua kōrero rā hei tohu whakanui i te reo o Te Arawa, he reo pārekareka ki te taringa, engari, kāore e tino hāngai ana tērā kōrero ki ngā paepae o nāiane i te hekenga haeretanga o te kounga o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā.

Upoko 4

Tikanga Rangahau

4.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

Ka whakamārama tēnei upoko i te tikanga rangahau i whakamahia ki te kohi i ngā raraunga o tēnei tuhinga. He mea kīnaki ngā uara Māori o te kairangahau me ōna tāngata whakauru, otirā o te hāpori e whai hua ai te rangahau nei.

E hia kē hoki nei ngā āhuatanga Māori kua rangahaua e ngāi manene i runga hoki i tō te Pākehā whakaaro, i tā te Pākehā i whakapae ai e kore rā e hāngai atu ki tā te Māori titiro, otirā ki tō te Māori whakapono. Kāore i pai te nuinga o ngā whakataunga a te kairangahau Pākehā mō ngā āhuatanga Māori i runga hoki i te mōhio ki tana aronga i ahu mai ai i te whakaaro Pākehā, kua i te whakaaro Māori. Nā tēnei te iwi Māori i kawa ai ki ngā whakataunga a te Pākehā (Hudson, 2004). Heoi anō, i ngā tau tekau kua taha ake nei kua rahi ake ngā tāngata Māori e rangahaua ana e te Māori, e hāngai pū tonu atu ana ki te Māori me te tāhuhu o tōna whare e taea ai e te Māori tōna tino rangatiratanga te whakatinana, kia mau tonu i a ia tōna mana. I te tau 2004, ka tū te hui e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko ‘The Traditional Knowledge and Research Ethics Conference.’ Nā reira i whakaatuhia ai te mahi a te rangahau e mahia ana e te iwi Māori mōna anō hei oranga mō te whanaketanga o te iwi Māori.

Ko tā te upoko nei he āta mātai i te anga o te rangahau Māori me ōna huarahi kia tika ai te haere me te kohinga o ngā raraunga o tēnei momo rangahau, ngā tikanga matatika a te wānanga, ngā tukanga tātari me te whakahōrapatanga atu i ngā whakataunga o te rangahau. I tēnei wāhanga nei o te tuhinga kua whakamāramahia te huarahi e kohia ai ngā raraunga me ngā momo raraunga ka kohia e tutuki ai tā te tikanga rangahau nei e hiahia ana. Katoa ngā huarahi i whāia, he huarahi whai hua, ehara i te mea mō te kaituhi anake engari mō ngā whānau, mō ngā hāpori, mō ngā marae, mō ngā hapū, otirā mō te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue whānui.

E hia kē hoki nei ngā tuhinga mō Ngāti Whakaue kua oti kē i te Pākehā te tuhi i tōna anō reo me ōna anō whakaaro ahakoa te kaupapa, engari, kua kīnākihia te rangahau nei ki te whakaaro Māori, kia Māori mārika ai tōna āhua kia rongō ai hoki i tōna ake reka.

4.2 Tikanga Rangahau

4.2.1 He aha te rangahau, ā, he aha hoki ngā tikanga rangahau?

Ki te pātaihia te pātai ki ētehi tohunga o te rangahau mō tōna whakamāramatanga, kāore anō tonu ētehi kia tino mōhio e kīia ai te kōrero kei te rapu tonu rātau i te whakamāramatanga o tēnei mea, o te rangahau (Hiini, 2013). Ka mutu, hei tā Kasi (2009), kāore ano te whakamāramatanga o te '*rangahau*' kia tino mōhiotia.

E ai ki tētehi kohinga raraunga i whai wāhi ai te Tari Ahumahi Auaha, te Tari Pūtaiao, te Tari Rangahau me te Tari Mātauranga Matua o te Kāwanatanga o Ahitereiria, ko te rangahau tētehi mātauranga hou kātahi anō ka puta, ko tētehi momo mātauranga rānei kua kitea he wāhanga anō ōna kāore noa iho i mōhio i mua e hua mai ai ētehi huatau hou, ētehi tikanga hou, ētehi māramatanga hou rānei. Mā reira hoki e kitea ai te whenumitanga me te tātaritanga o ngā rangahau o mua e puta mai ai ētehi hua auaha. E taurite ana te whakamāramatanga o te rangahau ki te ariā whānui o te rangahau me te whakamātau whanaketanga pēnei i te whakawhāititanga o te mahi auaha i mahia e nui ake ai te mātauranga whānui, te mātauranga o te ira tangata, te mātauranga o te ahurea, te mātauranga o te hapori me te whakamahinga hoki o taua mātauranga rā ki te whakawhanake i ētehi whakaputanga hou. Mā roto mai i tēnei whakamāramatanga e kitea ai te rangahau rautaki, te rangahau ā-ringa me te whanaketanga whakamātau. Ko te rangahau ā-ringa te mātaitanga taketake e mahia nei ki te whiwhi mātauranga hou, heoi, e anga kē ana ki tētehi whāinga tūturu (Australian Government, 2012).

E ai ki a O'Donnelle (2012), i ētehi wā, kāore pea i te pai kia whakahuahia ake te kupu '*rangahau*' mehemea e whāia ana te tūāpapa ngākaunui. Hei tauira, kāore pea ētehi e paku aro atu ki ō mātauranga hou inā rā kāore hoki e tino whai hua tērā mātauranga hou i roto i tō mahi. Hei tā ētehi nō roto i te ahumahi, kāore rātau e tino aro atu ki te Tohu Kairangi a tētehi atu e anga whakamua ai ā rātau pakihi e

ara ake ai tētehi momo raru. E ai ki tērā hunga, tēnā i te whakahua i taua kupu ‘rangahau’, he pai kē ake kia whakahuahia kēhia ngā kupu pēnei i te ‘auahatanga’, me te ‘whakamātautanga’. Kāore e kore he tūraru ka ara ake, heoi, mā tērā ko te tūhuratanga. Mā te mātautanga ko te tātaritanga. Mā te whakamātautau e whakatūturuhia ai tō whakapae. Mā te tikanga hou, mā te raraunga hou rānei e kitea ai he whakawhanaketanga mō te tikanga kua roa nei e whāia ana. I ētehi wā, ehara i te mea mā ngā kupu, engari, mā te mahi kē e whai hua ai te rangahau. Ki te hāngai tō mahi ki tētehi pukapuka, ki tētehi wāhanga o te pukapuka, ki tētehi atikara, ki tētehi tuhinga, ki tētehi tānga, ki tētehi whakakitenga rānei, ā tēnā, kua kīia tonuhia he rangahau ahakoa te momo.

E ai ki a Locke rātau ko Sliverman, ko Spirduso (2010), i ētehi wā, mā te mōhio ki ngā mea e kīia nei ehara noa iho i te rangahau e mārama ake ai te tangata ki te rangahau. Pēnei i te whakaako, ehara tērā i te rangahau. Ka taea tonuhia te kaupapa o te whakaako te rangahau, heoi, koirā noa iho te kaponga o te mātauranga kua roa kē nei e ākona ana, ehara noa iho tērā i te mātauranga hou. Nā, me puta, me mōhio kē te mātauranga i mua i te whakaakona ōna. I te nuinga o te wā, kāore te kaiako i te whakaako mātauranga hou i a ia e whakaako ana. I ētehi wā, mā ngā ākongā e ara kē ake ai ētehi mātauranga hou i roto i ā rātau mahi hei āta whakaaro ake mā te kaiako, hei whakauru hoki māna ki roto i āna whakaakoranga. Engari, ehara te kimikimi i te rangahau.

Ehara te rangahau i te ako. Ko te kimihanga o te mātauranga i ngā mātātuhi, ko te rapunga hoki o ngā raraunga ētehi āhuatanga nui o te tukanga rangahau, heoi, ehara tonu i te rangahau. Ko te ako te whakamātautanga o te mātauranga kua mōhio kēhia. Mehemea kua kitea tuatahihia e te tangata ētehi hua hou, ētehi tuhinga hou, ētehi atu pitopito kōrero hou rānei, kāore tērā tangata i te auaha mātauranga hou, e kāo, e ako noa iho ana ia i ngā mātauranga kua mōhio kēhia i ngā tau, engari, kāore noa iho i mōhiohia e ia i mua (Patten, 2016).

Ehara i te mea mā te tikanga me te huarahi e whāia ana e kī he rangahau. Mehemea ko te kiore e whakamahia ana, mehemea rānei ko te tangata e uiuia ana, ehara i te mea kei te rangahau i ētehi wā. Heoi, ākene pea ka kīia he rangahau mehemea e whakamahia ana ētehi raraunga hou, tētehi atu huarahi hou rānei ki te whakamātau

i te whakapae. Engari, ki te whakamahia tētehi tikanga, ētehi raraunga, tētehi pātai kua whāia kēhia, ā tēnā, kāore noa iho e kitea he whakautu rerekē e ōrite noa iho ai ngā hua. He tōaitanga tērā, ehara i te rangahau (Brown, 1988).

Hei tā Robbins (2017), hāunga rā ētehi momo tūāhua, ehara te rangahau i te tōaitanga. Ki te whai te tangata i te mahi kua oti kē i tētehi atu, ka kīia te kōrero ehara tērā i te rangahau, māna e whakatūturuhia ana, e werohia ana rānei tērā mahi e te kairangahau. Ko te rerekētanga, ki te tōaitia tētehi whakamātau kua oti kē te whakamātau i ngā tau o tuawhakaere, e mōhio kēhia ana te hua i mua i te tīmatanga, heoi, ki te tōaitia tētehi whakamātau i oti noa i te kotahi tau i mua, ka kīia pea he rangahau inā rā kāore anō te hua kia tino whakatūturuhia.

Kei te āhua o ngā tūraru e kīia ai he rangahau te whanaketanga, heoi, i ētehi atu wā, auare ake. I ētehi wā, ka noho ngātahi te rangahau me te whanake inā hoki mā te rangahau e whanakehia ai tētehi mea, ā, mā te whanake e pai ake ai te rangahau. I ētehi atu wā, āe, e whanakehia ana tētehi mea hou, heoi, he hua hou noa iho o tētehi tukanga, ehara i te mātauranga hou. E hāngai pū ana ki te mātauranga hou, kua ki te whanaketanga o te mātauranga hou (O'Donnelle, 2012).

4.2.2 Rangahau Pākehā

E ai ki a Burns (2000), ko te tikanga rangahau te mahi e mahia ana ki te whakarite i te rangahau a tētehi. He whakatewhatewha nahanaha te rangahau kia kimi ai tētehi, kia kite ai tētehi i ngā whakautu o tō rangahau. Ko te whakarārangi i ngā whakaaro e toko ake ana, ā-mahere nei, ā-tuhi nei ētehi hiahia o te rangahau kia kohikohia ai ngā pitopito kōrero katoa e hiahitia ana.

He rerekē ake te rangahau Pākehā tēnā i tō te māramatanga Māori. Ko tā te Pākehā he whakatewhatewha, he wetewete i ngā kaupapa kia hāngai pū tonu atu ki te whānuitanga o tērā e tirohia ana e te kairangahau. Kia mārama ai te Māori ko tāna kē he ruku atu ki te hōhonutanga o te kaupapa kia mōhio ai ia ki tana hononga ki te taiao me te ao e noho rā te iwi Māori. Anei ngā whakaaro o Christensen e whai iho nei, e whakamārama ana i te rerekētanga o te rangahau Pākehā me te rangahau Māori:

“While western scientific inquiry is based on breaking down areas of study to ever smaller and narrower fields, Māori would be more likely to look at the ways the pieces of the whole picture relate to each other” (2001: 94).

Heoi anō, ko tā te rangahau he whakapiki ake i te mōhiotanga o te tangata mō te ao me ngā take e hāngai atu ana ki tōna whanaketanga. Ko tā te tuhinga nei he rau atu i ētehi mōhiotanga ki roto kia pūrena ai ngā kete rokiroki o mahara, o kōrero, o mātauranga a te hunga e kaingākau ana.

4.2.3 Rangahau Māori

E kīia nei te kōrero, ko tēnei mea, ko te tikanga rangahau te huarahi hei takahi mā te kairangahau e oti ai i a ia tāna rangahau, ka mutu, he hōhonu ngā huarahi e kōrerohia ake nei e whai hua ai ngā whakautu o nga pātai me te pātai matua.

I ngā tau o te waru tekau, nā ngā wāhanga rangahau i Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki-makaurau i anga whakamua ai ngā tikanga rangahau Māori. Ko tāna he whakawhanake ake i ngā tikanga rangahau e hāngai pū ana ki te iwi Māori (Smith, 1999).

E hia kē nei te roa te iwi Māori e rangahau ana e iwi kē atu. Nā te rangahau Pākehā rātau i kore ai e tino whakapono atu ki te tuakiri, ki te reo, ki te ahurea me ngā whakapono o te Māori (Durie, 1998). Kua mōhio whānuihia te āhua o te rangahau Pākehā e kitea ana i ngā kawa pūtaiao, i ngā taunakitanga me ā rātau whakamātautau (Kuhn, 1996). Heoi anō, ka whaiwhakaaro ake te Māori ki tēnei e whai ake nei, *“interconnectedness that knowledge has with the rest of the world”* (Matamua, 2006: 86). Kāore i whai hua ngā rangahau a te Pākehā mō te Māori, waihoki, kua hē katoa ngā tukunga iho a te Pākehā nāna tonu nei te Māori i rangahau, ka mutu, kua mōhiohia whānuihia tē aro i te Māori ēnei pōhēhētanga o te Pākehā (Hudson, 2004; Smith, 1999).

Ko te pōhēhē te otinga atu o te huarahi e whāia ai e te Pākehā i a ia e rangahau ana i te Māori. Kua kore ngā tukunga iho e hāngai ana ki tā te Māori titiro, ka mutu, kāore hoki e tika ana. He pai kē ake kia whāia te anga Māori i te āhua o te rangahau e kitea ana e te tini tangata e whakahoki ake ana i te Māori ki tōna ake āhua Māori,

e whai mana ana, otirā e tohu ana i ōna mātauranga Māori. Koinei te tūāpapa o te rangahau kia mau tonu te Māori ki tōna mātauranga. Ko tā te kairangahau i a ia e kimi whakataunga ana ki te whakatika i ngā take Māori, he aro atu ki te anga e taunaki ana i te māramatanga o te Māori. Ka whai hua te whanaketanga o ngā anga Māori tētehi mana motuhake ki ngā kairangahau Māori, me ōna tāngata ki te whakatewhatewha, ki te whakamāori, ki te whakahōrapa atu i ngā pitopito kōrero, kia mārama ai te kairangahau me ōna tāngata whakauru hei oranga hoki mō te iwi e rangahau ana. Ka taunakihia ngā tikanga Māori e ngā mātāpono Māori ki te whakatinana i te kōrero nei: “*cultural legitimacy of Māori knowledge and values*” (Walsh-Tapiata, 1998: 249). Me te aha, he nui ngā whiringa e whakatinana ana, e whaiwhakaaro ana, e hāngai ana ki te mātauranga Māori (Smith, 1999).

E ai ki a Cunningham (1998), me hāngai pū te rangahau Māori ki ngā āhuatanga Māori ahakoa te taumata o te kaupapa Māori e rangahau ana, ahakoa tana tukanga, ahakoa ōna tāngata, ahakoa tana rangatiratanga me tana tātaritanga. He tukanga tēnei e mahia ana e te Māori mō te Māori o roto i te ahurea o te ao Māori. E mea ana a Smith mō te rangahau Māori, “*concerned with sites and terrains*” (1999: 191). Mā tēnei huarahi e taea ai e te Māori me ngā tāngata whakauru e rangahau ana te whakatewhatewha, te whai wāhi, te whiri hoki ngā take e whakapātaritari ana i te iwi Māori, te whiri hoki te huarahi tika e whai atu ana i ngā uara, i ngā tikanga me ngā whakapono e hāngai pū ana ki ngā kōrero o mua.

E ai ki a Bishop (1998), ko te whanaungatanga te tino o te rangahau Māori. E toru kē ana rautaki hei whai mā te tangata e mau ai i a ia ngā whanaungatanga e kīia nei ko ngā kaupapa whānau. Mā te tuakiri me te whakapapa e uru ai te tangata ki roto i te whānau (Mead, 2003). Ka rua, me whakauru te kairangahau ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o te rangahau, ā-tinana nei, ā-tikanga nei, ā-matatika nei, ā-wairua nei hoki. Kia kaua e arotahi atu ki ngā tikanga rangahau anake engari, ki ngā āhuatanga o te manaakitanga me te tapu, koia rā ētehi wāhanga nui o te whanaungatanga (Mead, 2003). Me mōhio te kairangahau ki ngā mātauranga me ngā pūkenga o roto i ngā uara Māori, i ngā tikanga Māori me ngā whakapono o te Māori (Kingi, 2005). Ka toru, kāore he take o te tohatoha i te mana o te rangahau. Ko te otinga atu o te whakaurutanga mai o ngā kaiwhāki katoa me ā rātau rangahau ko te tino

rangatiratanga. Heoi, kia mahara ake he kohinga ngā rangahau katoa hei whakawhanake ake i te iwi Māori (Kingi, 2006).

He maha hoki ngā āhuatanga o te rangahau Māori, engari kei reira tonu ana ritenga, arā ko ēnei e whai iho nei:

- Mā te Māori, nā te Māori, Mana Māori motuhake.
- Hei painga mō te Māori, e hāngai atu ana ki ngā uara, ki ngā whakapono me ngā tikanga Māori.

Nō reira, i a ia e rangahau ana, me mārara te kairangahau ki ngā tikanga a te Māori kia mōhio ai ia ki te ao e noho nei te Māori.

4.3 Ngā Tikanga Ako Reo

4.3.1 Direct Method

E ai ki a Richards rāua ko Rodgers (1986), ka whakahaerehia te momo e kīia nei ko te 'Direct Method' ko te 'Natural Method' rānei i te reo matua o te kaupapa, kāore e whakaaetia ana te reo tupu o te ākonga, kāore e tino aro atu ana ki ngā ture o te wetereo, ka mutu, kāore hoki he aha te whakahuatanga mai o ngā kupu, hē mai, tika mai, kei te pai tonu. E ai ki te Societe Internationale des Ecoles Inlingua (1973) i Switzerland, he rite tonu te whakamahia o tēnei momo ki te whakaako i ngā reo rāwaho. I ahu mai te '*Direct Method*' nei i Ingarangi i te takiwā o te 1900, ā, ko te aronga matua ko te kōrerohia o te reo.

Ko ētehi āhuatanga o te Direct method ko:

- ngā huatau me ngā kupu mā roto i te whakaari, mā te raweke i ngā taputapu me ētehi atu taputapu e kitea ana.
- te whakaakotanga o te wetereo mā te kimi a te ākonga i te pono me te tika o ngā rerenga kōrero.
- te whakahirahiratanga o te kōrerohia o te reo, tae noa atu ki te māori o te whakahua.
- te whakatakotoranga o ngā rerenga kōrero ka whakaakona mā te pātai me te whakautu.

E ai ki a Naik (2013), ko tā te Direct method he whakaako i tētehi reo mā te mātaki me te whakarongo e hāngai ai ki tētehi momo wheako, ki ētehi kupu, ki ētehi rerenga, ki ētehi kīanga, ki ētehi whakamāramatanga, ki ētehi ture, ki ētehi mahi mā ngā nekehanga o te tinana o te kaiako me ōna pūkenga hinengaro, ka mutu, kāore tonu te reo taketake o te ākongā e paku whai wāhi ki tēnei momo tikanga nei.

Ko te whāinga o te Direct method kia kitea te huarahi tōtika ki te reo e whakaakona ana e whai pānga ai te wheako ki te reo, te kupu ki te ariā, te whakaaro ki te ihiihi, te ture ki te mahi. Ko tētehi hua nui ko tā te kaiako whakakōrero i te ākongā e puta ai taua reo rā i te ākongā. Ko te manako, ka rite tā te ākongā ako i te reo hou e mau ai i a ia taua reo rā pērā i tāna ako i tōna reo taketake ahakoa kāore tōna ake reo e paku whai wāhi ki ngā whakaakoranga. Karekau he whakamāoritanga, heoi, he rauemi ka whakamahia pēnei i ngā taputapu ako, i ngā horopaki o te taiao rānei mā te mōhio me ngā pūkenga ōkiko o te kaiako anake. Mā te kōrerohia o te reo e pakari ake hoki ai te āheinga ki te pānui me te tuhi, ka mutu, ka āta whāngaia e te kaiako ngā ture o te wetereo (Naik, 2013).

4.3.2 Grammar-translation

Mā te whakamāori e puta ai te māramatanga i te ākongā e ako nei i tētehi atu reo. Me mau ki te hinengaro ngā kupu, ngā rerenga kōrero me ngā ture wetereo. Kāore e tino aro atu ki te kōrerohia o te reo (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

E ai ki a Zhou rāua ko Niu (2015), i ngā whakaakoranga ‘Grammar-translation’, ka ako te ākongā i ngā ture wetereo ka whakaū ai i ērā ture i a rātau e whakamāori ana i ētehi rerenga kōrero mai i te reo hou ki te reo taketake. E rua kē ngā whāinga matua o tēnei momo, arā kia āhei ai te ākongā te pānui me te whakamāori i te mātātuhī kua tuhia i te reo taketake, ka tahi, ka rua, e whanake ake ai te hinengaro o te ākongā. Ahakoa nō ngā tau o te 1500, kāore tonu tēnei momo i kaha whāia tae noa atu ki ngā tau o te 1800 i kitea ai ngā reo hou i ngā kura hei whakaako mā te kaiako, waihoki, ko te ‘Grammar-translation’ te momo i whiria hei whakaako i te reo tawhito o Rōmana, o Rātini me te reo Kiriki (Zhou & Niu, 2015).

Whakahaerehia ai ngā whakaakoranga ‘Grammar-translation’ i te reo taketake o te ākongā. Kua ākona ngā ture wetereo kia mau rā anō ki te hinengaro, ka mutu, ka whakaharatau i ngā rerenga kōrero mā roto i ētehi mahi wetereo me ētehi mahi whakamāori. E aro pū ana tēnei momo tāera ki te tika o te wetereo. Kāore e tino rangona, kāore hoki e tino kōrerohia te reo e ākona ana, ka mutu, ehara hoki i te mea he aha te whakahuatanga o te kupu tētehi mea nui (Richards & Rodgers, 2001).

4.3.3 Audio-lingual

Ko te ako tikanga tētehi tukanga o tēnei momo tāera e kīia nei ko te ‘Audio-lingual’. He maha ngā horopaki o ia rā hei whakapuaki mā te ākongā i ana whakaakoranga i a ia e whai nei i tēnei momo. Rangona kēhia ai tētehi reo i mua i te kitenga ōna i roto i ngā pukapuka (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

E ai ki a Felder (1995), e paku rite nei te ‘Audio-lingual’ ki te ‘Direct method’, inā rā kāore ēnei momo e rua nei e whakamahi ana i te reo taketake o te ākongā ki te whakamārama i ngā kupu hou, i ngā rerenga kōrero me ngā ture wetereo. Heoi anō, ko te rerekētanga, kāore te ‘Audio-lingual’ e tino whakaako nei i te huinga kupu. Ko te tōaitanga o te wetereo e te kaiako kē tētehi aronga nui. Ka whakaakona tētehi rerenga kōrero me te wetereo e hāngai ana kātahi tērā rerenga ka tōaitia e te ākongā e mau ai i a ia te rerenga. Ka whakahuahia pea tētehi atu kupu rerekē pēnei i te tūmahī, i te kaimahī, i te tūingoa rānei hei whakauru mā te ākongā ki roto i tana rerenga kōrero e paku rerekē ai tōna āhua engari kei te tika tonu te whakatakotoranga me te wetereo o taua rerenga kōrero rā. Kia toka rā anō tētehi momo rerenga kōrero mā te tōaitanga ōna, mā reira e kīia ai kua tutuki te whāinga matua o tēnei momo tukanga.

Ko ētehi āhuatanga o te Audio-lingual (Nagaraj, 2005):

- Kua tauwehea ia pūkenga ako kia whakaakona motuhakehia te taha whakarongo, te taha kōrero, te taha pānui me te taha tuhi.
- Ahakoa te pai o te tuhi me te pānui, ko te whakarongo me te kōrero kē te aronga matua.
- Ko te kōrero te āhuatanga matua o te marautanga Audio-lingual e taea ai e tētehi ana rerenga kōrero te haratau.

- He rite tonu te tōaitia o ngā rerenga kōrero.
- Kāore e tino aro ana ki te reo taketake o te ākongā.

Mā te whai me te tōai i te reo o te kaiako me tāna whakahua i ngā kupu e ea ai te wāhi ki tēnei momo tāera. Kia ea rā anō te wāhanga tuatahi, ka whakaurua te wāhi ki te pānui me te tuhi e pākari ake ai te mōhio me te mārama ki te reo e ākona ana (Nagaraj, 2005).

He mana nui o roto i te whakarongo e riwha ai tēnei tukanga, e whanake hoki ai te matatautanga o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā. Mā te whakarongo e rangona ai te tika o te reo, te tangi o te reo, te hāpiki me te hāheke o te reo, te māori o te reo me te mita o te reo e ākona ana (Allen & Campbell, 1972).

I ngā tāera ako katoa, ko te aroā whakarongo te wāhanga kāore e tino arotahia ana. Heoi, mā te aroā whakarongo e whanake ake ai tā te ākongā ako i te reo. Me tīmata pea ki te whakarongo ki tētehi pakiwaitara i te reo rāwaho engari me ngāwari noa iho te reo i te tuatahi. Me whakaari atu te kaiako i ētehi o ngā kupu mā te whakaaturanga o ngā mahi ā-ringa, mā te whakaaturanga rānei o ētehi pikitia e hāngai ana ki te kōrero e mārama ake ai ki te ākongā te tikanga o ngā kupu. Mā te aroā whakarongo e rangona katoatia ai te hāpiki me te hāheke o ia rerenga kōrero mai i te tīmatanga ki tana irakati. Ko te whakamaumaharatanga o ngā tikanga te whakatinanatanga o te tukanga e maumahara ai te ākongā ki ngā ngā wāhanga nui o te reo, e māia hoki ai ia ki te kōrero i taua reo (Allen & Campbell, 1972).

Ko ētehi taumahatanga e hāngai ana ki tēnei momo ko ōna ngoikoretanga kua whakatūturuhia e ngā matatau. Kāore e tino aro atu ki te āheinga kōrero. E whaiwhakaaro noatia ana te āhua o te reo, kaua ko tōna whakamāramatanga. Kāore ngā pūkenga e whā, arā ko te kōrero, ko te whakarongo, ko te pānui me te tuhi e tino whakaarohia ana, heoi, ko te kōrero me te whakarongo noa iho. He tāera e whakatuanuihia ana e te kaiako (Larsen-Freeman, 2000).

4.3.4 The Structural Approach

Ko tēnei tukanga e kīia nei ko te ‘Structural Approach’ tētehi momo whanaketanga o ngā ture wetereo e whakaakona ana mai i te tīmatanga o te ture tuatahi ki te tuarua,

ki te tuatoru, ā, ka pērā te haere. Kia mau rā anō te wetereo o tētehi momo rerenga ka anga whakamua ki te tuarua, ki te tuatoru, ki te tuahia kē nei, tae rā anō ki te rerenga whakamutunga kia kitea te nahanaha o te ako (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

“...is based on the belief that language consists of ‘structures’ and that the mastery of these structures is more important than the acquisition of vocabulary. Since structure is what is important and unique about a language, early practice should focus on mastery of phonological and grammatical structures rather than on mastery of vocabulary” (Gautam, 2015: 151).

E ai ki a Menon rāua ko Patel (1963), ko ngā whāinga matua ko ēnei e whai iho nei:

- Kia whakatakotohia te tūāpapa o te reo Pākehā mā te tōaitanga o ngā rerenga kōrero e rua rau, e whitu tekau mā rima.
- E mau ai i ngā ākongā ngā kupu 3000 hei whakamahi mā rātau.
- E whai pānga ai te whakaakona o te wetereo me te raupapatanga ki te pānui.
- Ko te whakaako i ngā kaupapa e whā, arā ko te māramatanga, ko te kōrero, ko te pānui me te tuhi.
- Kia tino ū te wāhi ki te whakarongo me te kōrero, ngā tikanga mahi me te whakahēnga o ngā wetereo ōkawa mōna anō te take.

Mā roto mai i te Structural Approach e kitea ai ētehi āhuatanga mō te whakaakona o te reo te take, pēnei i te raupapatanga o ngā kupu kia tika. Hei tauira:

- *I pakaru i a Tio tana taputapu tākaro*
- *I pakaru a Tio i tana taputapu tākaro*

Ahakoia he rite tonu te rangona o te tauira tuarua e pōhēhē ai te tangata koirā pū te rerenga tika, auare ake, ko te tauira tuatahi kē te rerenga tika e whakaatu nei i te tika o te raupapatanga o ngā kupu.

Ki te āta tirohia tētehi atu tauira e kīia nei ko te Reremahi. Ka tīmata pea te kaiako ki te whakaako i te rerenga nei mai i te wā hipa ki te wā tū, tae noa atu ki te wā heke. Hāunga te tohu wā kei te tīmatanga o ia rerenga, he rite tonu te āhua. Hei tauira (Foster, 2007):

Tohu wā + tūmahi + kaimahi + pūtūmua + aronga
I + kai + ahau + i + te ahikirīmi
I kai ahau i te ahikirīmi

Ko te rerenga matua ko tēnei nā, 'I kai ahau i te ahikirīmi'. Heoi, ki te ū tonu ki te whakatakotoranga, engari, ka panonihia noatia te tohu wā, ka pēnei te āhua:

1. *I kai ahau i te ahikirīmi*
2. *Kei te kai ahau i te ahikirīmi*
3. *Ka kai ahau i te ahikirīmi*

Ki te ū tonu ki te whakatakotoranga matua, engari, ka panonihia noatia te tūmahi, ka pēnei te āhua:

1. *I hoko ahau i te ahikirīmi*
2. *I mitimiti ahau i te ahikirīmi*
3. *I whiu ahau i te ahikirīmi*

Ki te ū tonu ki te whakatakotoranga matua, engari, ka panonihia noatia te kaimahi, ka pēnei te āhua:

1. *I kai koe i te ahikirīmi*
2. *I kai tātau i te ahikirīmi*
3. *I kai a Mere i te ahikirīmi*

Ki te ū tonu ki te whakatakotoranga matua, engari, ka panonihia noatia te aronga, ka pēnei te āhua:

1. *I kai ahau i te mīti*

2. *I kai ahau i te pāki*
3. *I kai ahau i te hanuwiti*

Tērā te pātai e kī ana, me pēhea te kaiako e mōhio ai ki te rerenga tika hei whakaako māna ki āna ākongā? Kei raro iho nei ētehi mātāpono hei whai mā te kaiako i a ia e whiri nei i ana rerenga hei whakaako māna (Elizabeth, 2004).

- **Me Whai Take** - Me tīmata i ngā rerenga e rite tonu ana te whakamahia e te tokomaha i ia rā.
- **Me Whānui** - Tirohia tētehi rerenga kōrero, ka tirohia ai ētehi atu mata ōna. Hei tauira:
 1. *I pānui ahau i te pukapuka*
 2. *I pānuihia te pukapuka e au*
 3. *He mea pānui te pukapuka e au*
 4. *Nāku te pukapuka i pānui*
- **Me Ngāwari** - Kei te āhua me te māramatanga e kitea ai te ngāwari o te rerenga.
- **Te Āheinga ki te whakaako** - Kia ngāwari hoki te whakaako a te kaiako, kaua e whakauaua.
- **Te Auau** - Me ako i ngā rerenga kōrero e mōhiohia ana ka whakamahia i ngā wā katoa.
- **Te Whānuitanga** - me mōhio ki ngā whakatakotoranga kōrero katoa e hāngai ana ki te rerenga e whakaakona ana e taea ai te whakamahi i ngā horopaki maha.
- **Te Horanga** - Whakaakona te rerekētanga o ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki ngā horopaki maha.
- **Te Ako** - Me arotahi te kaiako ki ngā rerenga kōrero ngāwari hei ako mā te ākongā e tere mau ai i a ia i te tuatahi ka anga whakamua ai ki ngā rerenga āhua uaua ake.

Mō te anga whakamuatanga o te ako, ka noho te reo Ingarihi hei reo rāwaho i roto i tēnei momo tāera whakaako. Ko ngā pātai e whakautua nei e te Structural Approach ko ēnei e whai iho nei:

1. Me whakaraupapa ngā rerenga kōrero?
2. Me pēhea te whakaraupapatanga o ngā rerenga?
3. He aha ngā mātāpono matua e tika ai te whakaraupapatanga o ngā rerenga?

Mā te anga whakamuatanga o te ako i ngā rerenga e whakautua ai ēnei pātai nei.

I te tīmatanga o te ako mā te Structural Approach, ka taea ēnei huarahi te whai:

Tōpūtanga:

1. Ororeo (Phonetic grouping) - Te tōpūtanga o ngā kupu i te āhua o tana oro. Hei tauira: eke, keke, meke, peke, wheke.
2. Huinga kupu (Lexical grouping) - Ko te huinga mai o ngā kupu maha e hāngai tonu ana ki te horopaki ōrite.
3. Wetereo - (Grammatical grouping) - Me ngātahi te whakaakona o ngā whakatakotoranga kōrero
4. Whakamāramatanga (Semantics grouping) - Ko ngā kupu e āhua ōrite ana te whakamāramatanga i te huinga kupu kotahi.
5. Whakatakotoranga (Structure Grouping) - Ko te whiringa o ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki a rātau anō.

Te Anga Whakamuatanga:

1. Wetereo (Grammatical sequencing) - Ko te tāpirihanga o ngā kupu ki tētehi rerenga kōrero e roa ake ai te rerenga. Hei tauira:
 - *I haere au ki Taupō.*
 - *I haere au ki Taupō **ki te kai.***
 - *I haere au ki Taupō ki te kai **i te tūī.***
2. Whakamāramatanga (Semantic sequencing) - He kupu kotahi e rerekē ai i te āhua o te horopaki o te rerenga. Hei tauira:
 - ***I** tunu au i te kai.*
 - *I tunu au **i** te kai.*
 - *I tunu au **i** (roto i) te kīhini.*
 - *I oma ia **i** te ngahere ki te moana.*

- ***I*** a ia taku waea pūkoro.
 - I runga aku kī ***i*** te tēpu.
 - ***I*** a Mere e moe ana.
 - I wera au ***i*** te ahi.
 - He mōhio ake au ***i*** a koe
3. Huinga kupu (Lexical sequencing) - Ko ngā huinga kupu e whai wāhi nei te kupu me tana tauaro. Hei tauira:
- ***noho me te tū***
 - ***haere mai me te haere atu***
 - ***teitei me te poto***

Te Āhua o ngā Momo Whakatakotoranga Kōrero:

He maha ngā momo whakatakotoranga kōrero pēnei i ēnei e whai iho nei:

1. E rua ōna wāhanga - *Haere ai ia (Haere ai + ia)*
2. E toru ōna wāhanga - *I haere ia (I + haere + ia)*
3. E whā ōna wāhanga - *I haere ia ki Taupō (I + haere + ia + ki Taupō)*
4. Ngā momo whakatakotoranga e tīmata ana i te kōrero ka huri ai ki te pātai. Hei tauira:
 - *E tōru ngā kūmara kei taku kete. E hia ngā kūmara kei tō kete?*
5. Ngā tohutohu me ngā tonono. Hei tauira:
 - ***e noho me te e tū***
 - ***haere mai me te haere atu***
 - ***huakina me te katia***
6. Whakatakotoranga Ōkawa. Hei tauira:
 - ***Tēnā koe***
 - ***Tēnā kōrua***
 - ***Tēnā koutou***
 - ***Ata mārie***
 - ***Ahiahi mārie***
 - ***Pō mārie***

Ētehi Whakatakotoranga Rerenga Kōrero anō:

Ka pēnei pea te āhua o ētehi whakatakotoranga rerenga kōrero:

1. He Meka - Te whakahuatanga mai o ngā meka

(kaimahi-tūmahi-whakatakotoranga aronga)

Hei tauira:

- *Oho ai a Hone i te ono karaka, ka horoi, ka kai, ka haere ai ia ki te mahi.*

2. He Rerenga Whakahau -

(kaimahi-tūmahi-whakatakotoranga aronga)

Hei tauira:

- *I haere a Hone ki te mahi i te rā nei? I kai rānei ia i ana pire?*

3. He Rerenga Whakahau -

(Kāore te kaimahi e whakahuahia ana).

Hei tauira:

- *Haere mai, katia te kūaha, haria mai tō pukapuka* (Mukalel, 1998).

4.3.5 Suggestopedia

E tutuki ai tēnei momo tāera e kīia nei ko te ‘Suggestopedia’, me wātea rawa te hinengaro e mau ai i te ākongā te reo e whakaakona ana e te kaiako. Ki te whakaaro ake he ngāwari te ako i tētehi reo, ā tēnā, ka ngāwari ake te haere i te korenga o ngā raru o te hinengaro e aukati nei i tā te ākongā ako i te reo (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

Nā Georgi Lozanov tēnei momo tāera whakaako, ā, e whakamahia nuitia ana ki te whakaako i ngā reo rāwaho. Nā te ngākaupai me te kupu akiaki o roto i tēnei momo tāera whakaako i tino whai hua ai mai i tana orokohanga mai i ngā tau o te 1970. Heoi anō, nāwai rā, ka aro kē atu ki te ako ‘desuggestive’ e mōhio ana ko te ‘*desuggestopedia*’ (Lozanov, 1978).

E ai ki a Harmer (1983), he mana nui o roto i te āhua me te taiao o te akomanga e māia ai, e hāneanea hoki ai te noho a te ākongā, ka mutu, mā te whai hoki i ētehi atu tikanga pēnei i te whakarongo ki ngā waiata rōreka tētehi huarahi e whai nei te kaiako ki te whakahaere i tana whakaakoranga. E toru ngā wāhanga matua o te Suggestopedia, arā ko te Whakamāori, ka tahi, ka rua, ko te Mahinga Konohete, ka rua, ka toru, ko te Whakaniko.

Mō te wāhanga tuatahi, arā mō te Whakamāori, ka riro mā te kaiako te wetereo e whakamārama. Mō te wāhanga e kīia nei ko te Mahinga Konohete, i tōna wāhanga tuatahi ka whakahuahia e te kaiako ētehi rerenga hei tōai mā te ākonga. I tōna wāhanga tuarua, ka pērā tonu te kaiako, heoi, ka whakatā noa, ka whakarongo hoki te ākonga ki ngā rerenga i ngā waiata e whakatangihia ana i muri rā. Mō te Whakaniko, ka whakaotia ngā whakaakoranga mā te whakaari, mā te waiata me ngā kēmu. Kua whanakehia hoki kia wehea tēnei ki ngā wāhanga e whā, arā ko te Whakatakinga, ko te Mahinga Konohete, ko te Whakanikotanga me te Whakaputanga (Lozanov, 1978). I te Whakatakinga, ka riro mā te pārekareka kē te whakaakoranga e whakahaere tēnā i te āta matai i te wetereo. I te Mahinga Konohete, ka tino whai hua ngā waiata, te tōai kōrero, te whakarongo me te whakatā hoki i te wā o te ako. I te wāhanga Whakaniko, ka waiata, ka tākaro kēmu hoki ngā ākonga i te kaiako e whakaari atu ana. I te Whakaputanga, hē mai, tika mai, ko te kōrerohia o te reo te aronga matua (Lozanov, 1978).

4.3.6 Total Physical Response

He mea whakawhanake te tikanga whakaako e kīia nei ko te ‘Total Physical Response’ e James Asher. Hei tāna, mā te tohutohu e tino mau ai i te ākonga te reo e ākona ana (Asher, 2001).

Ko te Total Physical Response tētehi tikanga e hāngai ana ki te reo me te nekehanga o te tinana. Ko tā te kaiako he tohutohu ki ngā ākonga i a ia e whakaatu ana i te nekehanga o te tinana e mārama ai te ākonga ki te tohutohu, ā, ka riro mā te ākonga e whakautu mā te nekehanga o tōna tinana (Larsen-Freeman, 2000).

Mā te whakarongo me te whakautu mā te nekehanga o te tinana e whakamōhio atu ki te kaiako e mārama pea ana te ākonga ki te tohutohu. Ahakoa ka whakaakona tonuhia, kāore te wetereo e tino whai wāhi nei ki tēnei momo (Asher, 2001).

Nā te āta mātaki i ngā tamariki e ako nei i ō rātau reo tupu i ora ai i a Ahorangi Tākuta James Asher tēnei tāera whakaako. He mea kite e ia te taunekeneke i waenga i ngā mātua me ā rātau tamariki i tīmata ai i te kōrero a tētehi o ngā mātua me te whakautu a te tamaiti mā roto mai i te nekehanga o tōna tinana. E toru ngā whakapae i ara ake i tāna i kite atu ai. Tuatahi ake, nā te whakarongo i mārama ai

te tamaiti, ka tahi, ka rua, me whakakori te reo i te taha katau o ngā roro, ka rua, ka toru, kia kua te pōkaikaha e paku whai wāhi ki ngā whakaakoranga (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

Ka whakaakona ngātahihia te Total Physical Response me ētehi atu tāera whakaako. Ahakoa te pakeke o te ākonga e whai hua ana tēnei momo i ngā reanga katoa, heoi, mō ngā tamariki nohinohi, kāore i tua atu i te Total Physical Response e mau ai i a rātau te reo (Asher, 2001).

Kāore e tino nui ngā tohutohu kei raru te ākonga. E ai ki a Asher, kei te takiwā o te 12 ki te 36 ngā kupu ka mau i te ākonga i te hāora kotahi, heoi, kei te āhua o te āheinga o tēnā, o tēnā, me te tokomaha hoki i roto i te akomanga. Kia oti rā anō te 120 hāora e ako ana, mā reira e tīmata ai tā te ākonga ako i ngā rerenga kōrero (Larsen-Freeman, 2000).

Me uaua kē ngā hapa ka whakatikaina. Hei tā Asher, me rite tā te kaiako whakatika i ngā hapa reo o ngā ākonga ki tā te matua whakatika i ngā hapa reo o tāna tamaiti. Ki te rangona he hapa e puta nei i te waha o te ākonga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i tētehi reo rāwaho, ka waiho noa, kāore noa iho e tino aro atu, heoi, kia matataua ake te ākonga, mā reira e tīmata ai tā te kaiako whakatika i ngā hapa reo pēnei i ētehi mātua e whakatika nei i te reo o ā rātau tamariki (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

4.3.7 Communicative Language Teaching (CLT)

Ko te whāinga matua o te Communicative Language Teaching ko te whakaako i te reo mā te taunekeneke. Ko ngā wheako me ngā mahi kua oti kē te whakatutuki ētehi kaupapa nui ka whakamahia e ea ai tēnei momo tāera whakaako. E ākina ana te ākonga ki te kōrero mō ō rātau ake wheako me ngā mahi pai ki a rātau e rata ai rātau, ka tahi, ka rua, e mau ai i a rātau te reo (Nunan, 1991).

E ai ki a Savignon (1997), ko te whāinga matua kia whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo e ākona ana e kore nei e tino aro nui atu ki te wetereo pēnei i ētehi atu tikanga whakaako (Bax, 2003). Ka tū kē te kaiako hei kaiwhakahaere tēnā i te tū hei kaiako,

ka mutu, kāore ngā pukapuka e whakamahia ana e riro ai mā te arero kē te ākongā e ārahi i mua i tā te ākongā huri ki te pānui me te tuhi.

4.3.8 The Silent Way

He mea tapa tēnei momo whakaako ki te Silent Way e Caleb Gattegno i te tau 1963 inā rā ko te whāinga matua kia wahangū, kia iti noa iho rānei ngā kupu hei whakapuaki mā te kaiako, ka mutu, kāore te reo tupu o te ākongā e paku rangona i konei. Ko te rangatiratanga o te ākongā tētehi mea e whakatairangahia ana i konei, waihoki, mā te wahangū me ētehi nekehanga e tutuki ai ngā whāinga o tēnei momo ahakoa ka aro tonu atu ki te whakahua a te ākongā. Kāore ngā whakamāoritanga me te tōaitanga e whai wāhi i konei, ka mutu, ka whai tikanga ngā horopaki. Mā te mātaitanga a te kaiako i te ākongā e arotakengia ai te reo o tēnā, o tēnā, ka mutu, kāore pea te kaiako e whakarite whakamātautau (Gattegno, 1963).

Ko ana mātāpono ko ēnei e whai iho nei (Stevick, 1974):

1. Me arotahi te kaiako ki te momo tāera ako tika e hāngai ana ki te ākongā, kia kua rawa e arotahi ki tāna momo tāera whakaako anake.
2. Ehara te haratau me te tāwhai i te tino whāinga e mau ai i te ākongā te reo.
3. Mā te mahi, mā te hapa, mā te whakamātau, mā te whakawā me te whakatika i ngā whakakapinga e tutuki ai te ako.
4. I a ia e ako ana, e rata ana te ākongā ki tāna e mōhio rā, tae noa atu ki tōna ake reo tupu.

Ka whakatakoto ēnei mātāpono nei i te Silent Way ki roto i te tikanga e kīia nei ko te Discovery Learning e kitea ai te ako hei momo mahi whakatika raru (Richards, 1986).

Ko tētehi o ngā tino rauemi e whakamahia ana ki te whakatutuki i te Silent Method ko ngā rākau (Stevick, 1974) e whai hua ana ki te tohutohu pēnei; “*Tangohia ngā rākau e rua, ā, hoatu ki a ia*”, ki te ako i ngā tūingoa, i ngā tūāhua, i ngā tae, i te aha kē atu rānei. Mā te ako i ngā tae e tika ake ai te whakahua a te ākongā, koirā hoki tētehi whāinga matua. Ahakoa kua paku rerekē te āhua o tēnei tāera i tōna ake āhua i mua, kua tino whai hua tana whakamahinga ki te whakaako i ngā reo (Larsen-Freeman, 2000).

4.3.9 Community Language Learning

E ai ki a Richards rāua ko Rodgers (1986), ko tā te momo nei he whai hononga ā-matawhaiaro nei i waenga i te ākongā me te kaiako e aukatia ai ngā āraitanga o te ako. He nui te whakahuatia o te reo Māori e te kaiako hei tōai mā te ākongā.

Ko tētehi mea nui ko te mahi ngātahi e whanakehia ai ngā āhuatanga o tētehi reo ki tā te rōpū e pai ai. E ahu ana i te tukanga-whakamāherehere e āta akoako nei te kaiako i te ākongā ānō ko ia te kiritaki a te kaiwhakamāherehere, arā a te kaiako (Richards, 1986).

Ko te taunekeneke, ko te pāhekoheko e kaha whakatairangahia nei i tēnei momo tukanga e māmā ake ai tā te ākongā ako, e mau ai i a ia te reo. Kāore he pukapuka, kāore hoki he marautanga hei whai mā te ākongā inā rā ka riro kē mā te ākongā tāna anō mahere ako e whakarite ki tāna e pai ai mā roto atu i te kōrerohia o ētehi horopaki e whai hua ana ki a rātau. Ko ētehi huarahi e whai nei te ākongā i tēnei tukanga ko te whakamāori, ko te tauwhaituhi me te rikoatahanga o ngā rerenga kōrero (Richards, 1986).

E rima kē ngā tūāpapa o te whanake haeretanga o tēnei tukanga. Tuatahi ake, ko tōna ‘whānautanga mai’ e āhuru noa iho ai tā te ākongā noho i roto i te whakaakoranga. Ka tahi, ka rua, ko te āheinga o te ākongā ki te whanake e whai ai ia i tōna ake mana motuhake. Ka rua, ka toru, ko tana āheinga ki te kōrero i te korenga o tētehi atu e paku āwhina. Ka toru, ka whā, hei aha atu mā te ākongā ngā whakatikahanga a ētehi atu, ā, ko te tūāpapa tuarima, kua pakeke te ākongā e noho kē ai ko ia te tangata mōhio (Krashen & Terrel, 1983).

4.3.10 Immersion

E tino whāia nei tēnei momo e kīia nei ko te ‘Rumaki’ i ngā kura huri noa. Kua rumakina te reo i ngā hāora katoa o te kura, o te wānanga, o te whakaakoranga rānei tae noa atu ki ngā kaupapa pēnei i te pāngarau, i te pūtaiao, i te aha, i te aha, e mau ai i te ākongā te reo o ia kaupapa ako (Richards & Rodgers, 1986).

He tikanga te rumaki kua roa nei e whakamahia ana i te mātauranga reo rua e whakamahia nei ngā reo e rua ki te whakangungu i te ākongā i ngā horopaki maha.

He maha ngā whakaakoranga rumaki rerekē, heoi, kei te āhua o te pakeketanga o te ākongā, te roanga o te wā, ngā kaupapa e whakaakona ana, me te nui, te iti rānei o te whai wāhi a te ākongā ki roto i te kōrerohia o te reo.

Ahakoā te rerekētanga o ngā whakaakoranga e ai ki te whenua me te horopaki, ko te whakatairanga i te reo te whāinga matua i te nuinga o ngā whakaakoranga rumaki. I te nuinga o te wā, he whāinga hoki kia tutuki noa iho te wāhi ki te reorua.

Ahakoā ngā hua nui o te 100% o te reo ako hei reo matua i roto i te whakaakoranga e tino mau ai i te ākongā taua reo rā, ka raru tonu ia i ngā rerenga uaua, i ngā rerenga pīroiroi me tana mārama ki te wetereo.

E rima ngā wāhanga e eke ai te ākongā ki ngā taumata rerekē. Tuatahi ake, e ai ki a Cervantes-Soon (2014), ko te wāhanga wahangū, arā ko te ‘Silent period’ e kore nei te ākongā e kōrero i te whakamā pea, i te kūare pea, i te aha kē atu rānei. Tekau hāora ki te ono marama te ākongā e ngū ana i a ia e ako nei i roto i te whakaakoranga rumaki. Ahakoā tōna rima rau kupu kua mau kē ki te hinengaro, kāore e taea e te ākongā aua kupu rā te whakapuaki i roto i ētehi rerenga kōrero. I tēnei wā nei, ka tōaitia noatia ngā kupu i ākongā i te whakaakoranga, ka mārama ki ngā pikitia mā te tūngoungou o te māhunga, ka whakautu hoki ia i ētehi pātai ki te kupu ‘āe’ me te kupu ‘kāo’.

Ko te wāhanga tuarua e kī ana ko te ‘Early production’, kei te takiwā o te kotahi mano kupu kua mau i te ākongā whai muri i te ono marama. E ai ki a Housen rāua ko Pierrard (2005), ka taea e te ākongā ētehi pātai ngāwari te whakautu ki te ‘āe’ me te ‘kāo’. Ka taea hoki te whakautu ētehi atu rerenga pātai ki ngā kupu ruarua nei ahakoā kāore anō tonu kia tino mau te tika o te rerenga kōrero, e mārama tonu ana te ia o te pātai me te whakautu. He wāhanga tēnei e āta mōhio nei te ākongā ki a ia anō.

E ai ki te wāhanga tuatoru e kīia nei ko te wāhanga ‘Speech emergence’, e whanake haere nei te reo o te ākongā e puta ai i a ia ētehi kupu. E toru mano kupu kua mau i a ia whai muri i te kotahi tau e ako ana. Ka taea te whakautu ngā pātai ki ngā kupu torutoru me te rerenga whakautu tika. E mārama ana te ākongā ki te nuinga o ngā

kōrero e hāngai ana ki ngā pikitia e whakamahia ana, ka mutu, ka taea hoki te kōrero mō aua pikitia rā mā roto i te whakamahinga o ētehi rerenga kōrero ngāwari noa iho nei. Koirā te wāhanga e whakatika ai te ākonga i a ia anō. Ka kaha ake hoki te kaiako ki te kōrero ki ngā ākonga (Housen & Pierrard, 2005).

I te wāhanga tuawhā e mōhiohia nei ko te ‘Intermediate fluency’, kua tae te ākonga ki te taumata e āhua mōhio nei ia ki te kōrero, waihoki, e ono mano kupu kei tana kete kupu ināianei whai muri mai i te rua tau e ako ana. Kua whakamahia ētehi rerenga kōrero uaua ake i te ākonga e kōrero ana, e tuhi hoki ana ki te whakautu i ngā pātai a tēnā, a tēnā. Kua ngāwari ake hoki tā rātau ako i te pāngarau me te pūtaiao. Kua māia ake ki te pātai i ētehi pātai pīroiroi e whakamāramahia atu ai tā rātau i ako ai i ngā whakaakoranga. Kua whakaurua ētehi atu kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te ahurea me te mātātuhī i tēnei wāhanga o te ako (Housen & Pierrard, 2005).

Hei tā Giacalone Ramat, ko te wāhanga whakamutunga, ko te wāhanga matatau e kīia nei ko te ‘Advanced fluency’, ko te ‘Continued Language Development’ rānei (2003). Whai muri i te whā ki te tekau tau e ako ana, ko te tikanga kua mōhio te ākonga ki te nuinga o ngā kupu o te reo e ako rā ia, ka mutu, kua tata, kua tae rānei tōna reo ki te taumata o tētehi tangata i tupu ai i roto i tērā reo hei reo tuatahi (Housen & Pierrard, 2005).

He nui te kitea o te reo Māori i Aotearoa mā te rumaki e mau ai i ngā ākonga te reo taketake o taua whenua rā. He mea whakatū te mātauranga rumaki reo Māori i te tau 1982 i whakakorehia ai te reo Pākehā i ngā whakaakoranga ahakoa koirā pū te reo mātāmua o te ākonga. Kua kitea hoki e ētehi kura ngā āraitanga i te iti, i te korenga rānei o ngā rauemi me ngā rautaki reo hei whai mā rātau (Cummins, 2009).

4.3.11 Task-based language learning

E ai ki a Richards rāua ko Rodgers (1986), ko te aronga nui o tēnei momo e kīia nei ko te ‘Task-based language learning’ ko te whakaotinga o ngā mahi. Ka whakamahi noa te ākonga i tōna reo tupu ki te whakaoti i ngā mahi, waihoki, kāore noa iho te whakatika, te whakahē rānei e whai wāhi ana. Ko ētehi mahi e arotahia nei ko te haere ki te tākuta, ko te whakahaere uiui, ko te waea atu ki tētehi wāhi mō te āwhina te take, ko te aha kē atu. Ko te hua nui, ko whanaketanga o te reo ako

kia māia ai, kia matatau ai te ākongā. E ai ki a Harmer (2001), he mea kite e Prabhu te ngāwari o te āheinga ki te ako i te reo i te korenga o te wetereo ahakoa i whai wāhi tonu te wetereo i roto i ngā pātai e ākona ana.

E ai ki a Ellis, e whā ngā āhuratanga matua o tēnei momo tāera ako. Tuatahi ake, me whai aronga te whakamāramatanga. Ka tahi, ka rua, me whai rerekētanga i roto i ngā whakaakoranga pērā i ngā rerekētanga e toru i kite atu ai a Prabhu, arā ko te mahi Mōhiohio (Information-gap activity), ko te mahi Tikanga (Reasoning-gap activity) me te mahi Whakaaro (Opinion-gap activity).

Mō te mahi Mōhiohio, ka whakawhitia ngā mōhiohio mai i tētehi ki tētehi atu, mai i tētehi āhua ki tētehi atu, mai i tētehi wāhi hoki ki tētehi atu. Hei tauira, ko te whakatutukinga o tētehi mahi kotahi e tētehi tokorua mā roto noa atu i te kōrerohia o ngā mōhiohio, tētehi ki tētehi atu, ā, ko te manako ka tutuki te mahi rā ki tā te tokorua e pai ai. Ko tētehi atu huarahi ko te whakatutukinga o te mahi kua whakamāramahia noatia mā te whai i te tuhinga (Prabhu, 1987).

Mō te mahi Tikanga, e kī nei a Prabhu (1987), ahakoa te whakaritenga, ka āta tirohia anō te āhua o te whakahaere i te whakaakoranga me ngā huarahi rerekē ka taea, ā, kei te āhua pea o te horopaki e whiria ai te huarahi tika e kitea kētia ai ngā hua nui e pai ake ai mō tērā wā. Hei tauira, ka āta whakaarohia ake te māmā o te utu, te tere rānei o te wā hei whiringa. Ko te aroā me te tukunga o ngā mōhiohio ētehi mea nui o tēnei momo mahi, heoi, he paku rerekē ngā mōhiohio kua whakapuakina tēnā i ngā mōhiohio i rangona ai i te tuatahi e kīia ai te kōrero he hononga whakaaro i waenga i ngā mōhiohio e rua e rite tonu ai ahakoa ngā paku rerekētanga.

Mō te mahi Whakaaro, ko te tautohunga me te whakaputanga whakaaro o te mariu e pīrangihia ana e tētehi, o te whaiaro o tētehi tangata i tētehi momo horopaki ētehi mea nui e hāngai ana ki tēnei āhuratanga matua. Ko te whakaotinga o te tuhinga kōrero tētehi tauira, ko te korerohia o tētehi take tētehi atu. Mā roto i te mahi rā e whakamahia ai ētehi mōhiohio pono me ētehi take whai hua e whai mana ai te whakaaro o tētehi, heoi, ehara i te mea ka whakaaetia, ka whakahēngia rānei te whakaaro o tētehi, ka mutu, kāore hoki he kawatau e pōhēhē ai ka rite te

whakataunga o te whakamāramatanga a tēnā, a tēnā, i ngā takunetanga rerekē (Prabhu, 1987).

Kia hoki ake anō ki tā Ellis (2003) mō te āhukatanga matua tuarua. Ka riro kē mā ngā ākonga ngā rauemi wetereo e whiriwhiri e tutuki ai i a rātau te mahi. Ka toru, ka whā, kāore noa iho e kitea he hua wetereo.

E kīia nei te kōrero, ka pōtatu te ākonga i te whai wāhi o te wetereo me te huinga kupu e arotahi kē ana te ākonga ki te kimi, ki te whakatika hoki i te reo i a ia e āta titiro nei ki ngā papakupu me ngā puka wetereo.

4.3.12 The Natural Approach

Hei tā Richards rāua ko Rodgers (1986), he mea whakatairanga te ‘Natural Approach’ e Ahorangi Stephen Krashen i ngā tau o te 1970 me te 1980. Nāna ngā ōritenga o te reo tupu me te reo ako i tautohu. Kāore tēnei mea, te whakatika hapa e whai wāhi ana i konei. Mā te whakarongo, mā te titiro, mā te kōrero hoki e ako ai te ākonga e mārāma ai ia ki te reo e ākona ana. Ko te wehi kore, ko te pōkaikaha kore me te haumarū ētehi āhukatanga e kaha kitea nei i tēnei momo whakaako. Kia rite rā anō te ākonga ki te whakaputa i te reo, mā reira te kaiako e whakakōrero ai i a ia. Ko tētehi rerekētanga kua kitea e Tracey Terrell ko te hua nui o tā te ākonga rangahau i te wetereo e tino mau ai i a ia te reo. Kua whakawehea e Terrell ngā mahi o te marautanga ki ētehi wāhanga, arā ko ngā mahi ihirangi pēnei i te ako i tētehi kaupapa hou hei reo ako, ko ngā mahi e arotahi nei ki ngā ritenga i waenga i ētehi pēnei i ngā tino waiata, i ngā tino kēmu rānei e whai pānga ai tētehi ki tētehi, ā, ko te mahi whakaoti rapanga.

Ko te whāinga o tēnei momo ko te whanake i ngā pūkenga kōrero (Dhority, 1991), ka mutu, e kaha whakamahia ana e te hunga kōare te reo e ākona ana (Richards & Rodgers, 2001). He mātāpono ka kitea e hāngai ana ki ētehi kāhui ākonga me ētehi tūāhua whakaako, ā, kei te āhua o te horopaki e kitea ai ngā whāinga maha e whakamahia ana (Richards & Rodgers, 2001).

E toru ngā mātāpono kua kitea e Terrell e hāngai ana ki ngā tūāhua ako (Dhority, 1991):

- Ko te aronga ki te tohutohu, kaua ki tana āhua.
- Kei te ākonga kē te tikanga o te tere, o te pōturi rānei o tāna whakaputa i te reo.
- Ka māori noa te kōrerohia o te reo pēnei i ngā whakautu poto ki te ‘āe’ ki te ‘kāo’ rānei, ki ētehi kupu iti noa iho nei, ki ngā rerenga poto noa nei.

Ka whai hua ēnei mātāpono i ngā whakaakoranga e miramirahia nei e te kaiako ngā kaupapa pai ki te ākonga e tino rata ai ia ki ngā whakaakoranga inā rā he kaupapa e tino hāngai ana ki a ia anō e heke hoki ai te matakū me te pōkaikaha o te ākonga i a ia e ako ana (Dhority, 1991).

E ai ki a Terrell, mā te kōkuhunga o te reo kōrero anake e tīmata ai te whakaputanga o te reo o te ākonga (Dhority, 1991). Kia pērātia, ka uru te ākonga ki te pūtaketanga o te kōrerohia o te reo e taea ai e te ākonga ngā pātai ngāwari te whakautu ki ngā kupu ruarua noa iho nei. Ka eke ana te ākonga ki taumata kē atu, e taea ana e ia te whakaputa kōrero, ka whai wāhi hoki ki ētehi atu mahi uaua ake e pīrangihia ana te kōrerohia o te reo ki tētehi atu taumata mā roto i te mahi whakaari me te whakaoti rapanga hoki (Richards & Rodgers, 2001).

4.3.13 The Lexical Syllabus

Ko te momo e kīia nei ko te Lexical Syllabus tētehi momo tāera e ahū ana i te tātaritanga reo ā-rorohiko o te reo e tautohungia nei ngā kupu e rite tonu ana te whakamahia i ia rā. Ko tā te marautanga nei he whakaako i ngā kupu e rite tonu ana te whakamahia i ia rā mai i ngā kupu tino rongonui i te tuatahi, ka heke iho ai ki te toenga (Willis, 1990).

Hei tā Michael Lewis i ngā tau o te 1990, ko te Lexical Approach tētehi huarahi e mārama ai te ākonga ki te hirahiratanga o te mōhio ki ngā rerenga kupu. Ka whakaakona te ākonga ki ngā āhuatanga o te wetereo me ngā whakamahinga whai tikanga. E ai ki a Lewis (2002), ko ngā tohutohu e rite tonu ana te whakapuakina e tēnā, e tēnā i ngā kaupapa o ia rā tētehi wāhanga nui o ngā whakaakoranga. He nui ake te mana o te huinga kupu tēnā i te wetereo.

4.4 Ngā Mahere Whakarauora Reo

E ai ki a Fishman (2007), ka mate ana tētehi reo, ehara i te mea ka mutu hoki te kōrero a te tangata, karekau noa. Ehara hoki i te mea ka nunumi atu tētehi iwi ki te pō i te ngaronga o tōna reo, heoi, ka kōrero kē ia i tētehi reo hou ka whai hoki ai i te hononga o tērā reo hou ki tōna ahurea. He uaua ki te whai i te hononga, ka roa hoki te wā, ka mutu, pēnei i te kōrero ‘ehara i te pō kotahi i tuwhera ai te whare wānanga’, he nui tonu ngā mahi e tutuki ai taua hononga rā.

Ko tētehi mahi nui e tutuki ai te wāhi ki te whakarauoratanga o ngā reo ko te whakapau kaha a te kaiwhakarauora ki te whakaaweawe i te whakatakotoranga, i te āhua, me te kōrerohia o ngā reo e whakarauorahia ana i roto anō i ngā hapori kōrero (Kaplan & Baldauf Jr., 1997). Anei tā Cooper whakamāramatanga mō te whakarauoratanga o te reo:

"...the activity of preparing a normative orthography, grammar, and dictionary for the guidance of writers and speakers in a non-homogeneous speech community" (Cooper, 1989: 8).

Ka haere ngātahi ngā kaupapa reo, ngā tikanga reo, ngā whakahaerenga reo me te whakarauoratanga o te reo hei wāhanga o te kaupapa here reo i ahu ai i te whakapae a Bernard Spolsky (2009). Hei tā Spolsky, ko te Whakahaerenga o te Reo kē tētehi atu ingoa pai ake i te Whakarauoratanga o te Reo. Ko te whakamāramatanga o te Whakahaerenga o te Reo ko tēnei nā:

"the explicit and observable effort by someone or some group that has or claims authority over the participants in the domain to modify their practices or beliefs" (Spolsky, 2009: 4).

E whai pānga ana te whakarauoratanga o te reo ki tērā o te kāwanatanga, heoi, e whakamahia ana e ētehi rōpū whakahaere karekau noa iho i raro i te kāwanatanga pēnei i ngā rōpū whakahaere iti noa nei me ō rātau takitahi. Ka rerekē ngā whāinga whakarite. Ka whai hua hoki te whakapākehātanga o te whakawhiti whakaaro mā roto atu i te putanga o ngā hua ohaoha ki te tokoiti, engari, ko te whakahaerenga o te whakatuanuitanga tōrangapū tērā ka kitea tonuhia (Cobarrubias, 1983). Mā te

whakaritenga o ngā tira whakahaere reo, pēnei i ngā umanga ōkawa, i ngā umanga ōpaki, i ngā komiti, i ngā hāpori, i ngā kura ki te whakahoahoa, ki te whakawhanake rānei i ngā anga hou e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā hiahia o te wā (Lehmann, 1983).

Atu i ngā tūkinotanga o te tangata e te iwi rangatira o tētehi takiwā, ka mate haere tētehi reo i ngā pēhitanga a taua iwi rā e tū whakatuanui ai rātau i runga ake i te iwi paparau rā kia kua rawa e kōrerohia tō rātau reo (Fishman, 2001). Kāore tētehi reo e ngaro noa. Mehemea ka whakanuia, ka whai hua hoki tētehi reo, ka whakatairangahia taua reo rā e te iwi whakatuanui o te takiwā e heke haere ai te reo o te iwi paparau kia kua hoki e tukuna iho ki ngā whakapaparanga o raro iho. Mā reira e aukatia ai te kōrerohia o te reo o te hunga matatau o taua reo paparau rā, e tau kē ai te haepapatanga o te whakarauoratanga o tērā reo ki te hunga kaumātua, ki te hunga matatau me te hunga rangatahi e rangahau nei, e wānanga nei, e mōhio hoki nei ki taua reo rā. Ko tā te whakarauoratanga he whakaora anō i te mana o tētehi reo, o tōna ahurea me tōna tuakiri hoki e whai hua ai ia i te takiwā (Grenoble & Whaley, 2005). Mā te whakarauoratanga o te mauri o te ahurea e ora haere anō ai te mauri o tōna reo. Ki tā Sapir (1929), ko te reo te kaiārahi e whakatinana nei i te ahurea.

He mana nui tō te whānau e ora tonu ai te reo me te ahurea i roto i te whare, ka mutu, i te nuinga o te wā ka whakaritea, ka kōkirihia, ka ārahina, ka whakahaerehia hoki ērā kaupapa rā e te māngai o te whānau. Ka riro mā tētehi rōpū te whakamahinga o te reo mātāmua o te whare, o te takiwā rānei e whakahaere mā roto mai i te whakahekenga o te kōrerohia ōna e whai wāhi kē ai rātau ki te kōrero i te reo mātāmuri e whakarauorahia ana. Nāwai, nāwai, ka mātāmuri haere te reo matua e piki kē ai te reo e whakarauorahia ana ki tōna tūranga mātāmua. Mā reira e kitea ai te kaha tautokona o tērā reo e whakarauorahia ana. I ērā momo horopaki, e ai ki a Spicer (1971):

“...oppositional process frequently produces intense collective consciousness and a high degree of internal solidarity...” (Spicer, 1971: 799).

E tutuki ai ngā herenga o te whakarauoratanga o te reo, me maha ngā rauemi whakarauora reo, te manawaroa o te ahurea, te whakahihikotanga o te rangatiratanga me te matatautanga o te reo i ngā wāhanga maha o te whakamahinga o te reo e mau ai te kounga o ngā momo mahi, heoi, ko te nuinga o te aronga ki te whakarauoratanga o te reo o ngā reanga whakapaparanga o raro iho rā e heke ana.

Ko te tukunga whai mana, ko te whakatūturu tuakiri, ko te whakatairanga hirahiratanga hoki o te ahurea e whai pānga ana ki te whakamahinga o te reo, katoa ēnei e whakamārama nei i te āhua o te whakarauora reo (Timutimu, Ormsby-Teki & Ellis, 2009). I te nuinga o te wā, e hāngai ana ngā kupu ‘whakarauora reo’ ki ngā mahi e kawea nei e tētehi hapori e mau tonu ai, e whanakehia ai hoki tētehi reo e mate haere ana (Benton, 2001).

Ko ngā tohunga o tēnei mea, o te whakarauora reo e mōhio whānuihia ana i te reo Pākehā ko te ‘language revitalisation’ ko te hunga pēnei i a Grenoble rātau ko Whaley (2005), ko Hinton, ko Hale (2001), ko King (2001a), ko Nettle, ko Romaine (2000), ko Tsunoda (2005). Ki a R. Benton rātau ko Benton (2001), ko Hohepa (1999), ko Spolsky (2003) ko te ‘language regeneration’. Ko te ‘language restoration’ ki a Hinton rāua ko Ahlers (1999). Ko te ‘language renewal’ ki a Brandt rātau ko Ayoungman (1989), ko Fleras (1987), ā, ko te ‘language stabilisation’ ki a Burnaby (1997). Kua roa nei ēnei kupu katoa e whakamahia ana mō te kaupapa kotahi, engari, e ai ki a Edwards (2010), he uaua kia tau noa tētehi kohinga kupu i te whānui o ngā horopaki e hāngai ana ki te māori o tēnā reo, o tēnā reo huri noa i te ao.

Kāore te momo e kīia ana ko te ‘language regeneration’ e whai wāhi nei ki te reo Māori. Ko ngā whenua pēnei i a Wēra (Williams & Evas, 1998), i a Kotirana (MacKinnon, 1984) me Amerika ki te raki (Breinig, 2006). Ahakoa he maha ake ngā kōrero mō te ‘language regeneration’ i ngā mātātuhī, e tahuri kē ana te aronga ki te ‘language regeneration’ i ngā hapori māori.

Tērā hoki te momo e kīia ana ko te ‘language revival’ e whakarauora nei i tētehi reo kāore e tino whakamahia ana i ia rā. Ki ētehi, he reo kua mate i te korenga o ana kaikōrero (Spolsky, 2003). E ai ki a Cooper (1990), kia mutu rā anō te

kōrerohia o tētehi reo, mā reira e kīia ai te kōrero kua ngaro, ā, e kore e kōrerohia anō. Heoi anō, ko tētehi tikanga o te whakarauoratanga o tētehi reo ko te whakaorangia me te kōrerohia anō ōna e oho anō ai ia i te roanga ōna e āta kōrerohia noatia ana ki te kōrerohia ōna i ia rā e māori noa ai te rangona o taua reo rā (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997).

Ko tētehi tauira tino pai rawa atu o te angitu i te ao o te whakarauora reo ko te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori o Aotearoa. Koia rā tērā, ko te reo taketake o te iwi Māori o Aotearoa e whakapuakina nei e rangona ai ngā kōrero o neherā, ngā toikupu, ngā toi pūkare, ngā waiata, ngā tātai whakapapa, ngā karakia tawhito, te rōreka o te reo, te rere o te reo, te whakahua tika o te reo, te aha kē atu rānei. Ka whakaakona ngā kōrero o neherā i roto i te reo Māori i ngā whare wānanga. I muri hoki i te mōhio me te āheinga ki te tuhi, i mau tonu te tikanga o te kōrero tuku iho ki ngā taringa o te hunga whakarongo (Senft, 2010).

E ai ki a Senft, i te tīmatanga o tā te Pākehā tāmi iho i te iwi Māori, nā te ture i whakahau kia noho mātāmua ake te reo Pākehā i te reo Māori. Nā te Ture Mātauranga i te tau 1847 i mana ai kia Pākehā anake te reo i roto i ngā kura ka whakatūhia hoki ai ētehi kura noho e tere ake ai tā te Māori whakawhiti atu ki te ao Pākehā. Nā te Ture Kura Māori 1858 i aukati te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i ngā kura. He mea whakatairanga hoki e ngā māhita Pākehā kia kōrerohia te reo Pākehā i ngā kāinga. Nā rātau ngā mātua i whakamōhio kāore te reo Māori e paku whai hua i te ao e noho nei ā rātau tamariki (2010).

I ngā tau o te 1970, ka puta tētehi rōpū rangatahi Māori e kīia nei ko Ngā Tamatoa. Nā rātau i whakapau kaha kia whakaakona anō te reo Māori i ngā kura (Senft, 2010). Ka mutu, kāore i tino roa ka whakatūhia te Kōhanga Reo (Hinton & Hale, 2001). Ko te aronga matua kia whāngaihia te reo taketake ki ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna e tutuki ai te wāhi ki te reo o ngā tamariki kia noho mātāmua ake te reo Māori i te reo Pākehā. Ka whakatūhia Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i te tau 1987 mō te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori te take (Senft, 2010). Ko ngā hōtaka pāpāho reo Māori, ko ngā kaupapa tohu paetahi i ngā kāreti me ngā whare wānanga, ko te wiki o te reo Māori ētehi kaupapa i whakahaerehia ai e Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. I ngā tau, kua riro mā tēnā iwi, mā tēnā iwi, ā rātau ake rautaki reo me ā

rātau ake hōtaka reo e whakarite e hāngai pū ana ki tēnā, ki tēnā. Waihoki, nā reira i kitea whānuihia ai te pikinga haeretanga o te whakaakona o ngā tamariki i roto i te reo Māori mai i te tau 1996 (Senft, 2010) e kitea whānuihia hoki ai te pikinga haeretanga o te tokomaha o ngāi matatau ki te reo Māori. Nā ngā hua nui kua puta i ngā tau i hau anō ai te rongō o te reo Māori.

Hei whakakapi ake, ko te momo e kīia nei ko te ‘language revitalisation’ kē te tino momo e whakamahia ana inā rā e tino hāngai ana ki ngā whāinga o ngā rōpū ako e toru e whai pānga ana ki te rangahau. E aronui ana te whakarauoratanga o te reo ki te kaha pīrangihia o te tautoko kia kōrerohia te reo i roto i te hapori hei whāinga matua. Ko te whāinga matua o ngā rōpū ako kia kaha, kia māia tonu te hapori kia kōrerohia tonuhia te reo, kia mau tonu ngā tikanga Māori, kia ū tonu hoki ki te ahurea i roto tonu i te mātotorutanga o te reo mātāmua, arā, o te reo Pākehā. Mā te whakahaere tika o te reo Māori i te kāinga me te hapori e āhei ai tana motuhaketanga ahakoa ngā pūnaha Pākehā, ka mutu, ka whakatairangahia te ngākau titikaha kia aukatia ngā waiaro whakatuanui e kaha taunaki nei i te reo Pākehā.

4.5 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau Māori

E tino hāngai ana te Tikanga Rangahau Māori ki ngā pātai nō roto i te whare wānanga o tuawhakarere e ārahi nei i ngā mahi rangahau. Kei te āhua me te wāhi e ū ai te hirahiratanga o te kaupapa rangahau e kitea hoki ai ngā pātai me ngā tikanga rangahau e whakamahia ana. Ko tā te tikanga rangahau he ārahi i te kairangahau kia mārāma ai ia ki ngā horopaki e whanakehia ai ngā momo tikanga rangahau, ngā rautaki rānei ka whāia kia kitea ngā pitopito kōrero tika (Davidson & Tolich, 1999).

He rerekē te ‘tikanga’ i te ‘tikanga rangahau’ inā rā e hāngai ana ki ētehi momo rautaki, ki ētehi momo tikanga ka whakamahia ki te whakaputa raraunga. He nui ngā pitopito kōrero me ngā momo raraunga e kitea nei i roto i te rangahau hapori. Mā reira hoki e mana ai ngā hua i te whakatauritenga haeretanga o ngā pitopito kōrero rā i ngā momo tikanga rerekē (Davidson & Tolich, 1999).

Ko tētehi tino ariā e whakapātaritari nei i ngā whakaritenga makihuhunu e hāngai nei ki te mana i roto i te hapori, ka mutu, e ngana nei ki te whakapakari i te raukaha me te māia i ngā hapori kua aupēhia iho. Heoi anō, kua kitea hoki te horokukū o

ngā tira Māori ki te whakamahinga o te ariā pākiki rā i te wāhi ki ngā pūnaha Pākehā, te hītōria me te ahurea e heke iho ai te aronga ki ngā whāinga rangahau whakatakē (Cram et al., 2004). Ko tērā atu tikanga e hāngai ana ki te ariā o ngā wheako o te hāpori e whai mana ai i te whakatūturutanga a te hāpori ki tā rātau e whakapono ana kia tika (Eketone & Shannon, 2006). Ahakoa te tikanga, ka whai hua tonu i te putanga o ngā hua i ngā wāhanga rerekē o te rangahau.

Kāore e kore ka wānangahia ētehi take tikanga matatika i roto i te taiao o te hāpori. Ka kōrero a Cram rāua ko Kennedy mō te hirahiratanga o ngā take tikanga matatika i ngā mahi rangahau whānau me ngā mātāpono e rima nei kia kauanuanuhia te tangata i roto i ngā tikanga e ū ai ngā hononga whānau. Ka tahi, ka rua, ka kua whakatūhia te momo whanaungatanga kanohi ki te kanohi. Ka rua, ka toru, kia āta aro atu ki te titiro, ki te whakarongo me te kōrero i te wā e tika ana kia tutuki ērā. Ka toru, ka whā, kia mārama, kia ū hoki ki te tauutuutanga o te kai me ngā rauemi e whai wāhi ai te hāpori ki ngā rangahau. Ka whā, ka rima, kia kua rawa e uruhi i ngā waiaro, i ngā whakapono o tēnā, o tēnā, kia whaiwhakaarohia hoki ngā take tautoko whānau me te haumarutanga o te mana o tēnā, o tēnā (Cram & Kennedy, 2010).

Ka akiaki te horopaki o te hāpori me te ahurea i te āhua o ngā taipitopito. Hei tauira, mā roto i te āta kai i ngā kai mārō a rātau mā e kitea ai ngā āhuatanga o ngā horopaki ōkawa o runga i te marae, o roto hoki i te wharenuī, heoi, ko ngā kaupapa ōpaki e taea noatia ana te kōrero i te tēpu kai i te tangata e kapu tī ana.

4.6 Ngā Tikanga Rangahau o Te Reo Māori

4.6.1 Kōhanga reo

Ka tuwhera ngā kūaha o te Kōhanga Reo tuatahi e kīia nei ko Pukeatua i te tau 1982, i Wainuiomata, kāore e tawhiti atu ana i Pōneke. I taua tau tonu rā i tuwhera ai ngā Kōhanga Reo kotahi rau. I reira ki te tau 1994 kua puāwai haere, ā, nuku atu i te 800 ngā Kōhanga Reo i tuwhera ai ki te whāngai i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki 14,000 huri noa i te motu. He maha ake ngā Kōhanga Reo i ngā whare kōhungahunga Pākehā. He mea whakahaere ngā Kōhanga Reo e tēnā, e tēnā, i te iti o te pūtea (Kōhanga Reo National Trust, 2016).

Ko ngā kuia matatau te hunga i whai wāhi atu ki te Kōhanga Reo hei kaiako e rongoa ai ngā taringa o ngā tamariki i te tūturutanga o te reo Māori i te waha o tētehi i tupu ake ai i te mātotorutanga o te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi. Heoi anō, hei tā te Kōhanga Reo National Trust (2016), i te tau 1990 i whakawhiti ai te Kōhanga Reo i te Tari o ngā Take Māori ki te Manatū Mātauranga. I konei, kua tohungia ngā kuia matatau kia whāia ngā tohu mātauranga a te Pākehā kia tū hei kaiako ki tā te ture e tohutohu nei. Ahakoa tēnei, i tupu tonu te Kōhanga Reo hei oranga mō te reo Māori i tāmia ai e te Pākehā.

I ēnei rangi mohoa nei, kua whakanuia te Kōhanga Reo i ana mahi huhua ki te whakarauora i te reo kia kore ai e orotā kei rite ki te moa kua ngaro i te tirohanga kanohi. Nuku atu i te 460 ngā Kōhanga Reo huri noa i te motu e manaaki nei i ngā tamariki 9000 (Kōhanga Reo National Trust, 2016).

4.6.2 Kura Kaupapa

Ko te tau 1985 te tau i whānau ai te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi o te ao e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Hoani Waititi i whakatūria ai i tōna anō marae. He kura i whai parirau kia rere i te whaiwhakaaro nui a ngā whānau me ā rātau pūtea i kohia e tū tonu ai, e anga whakamua ai. I whai mana te kura i raro i te ture i te tau 1989 e rumaki ai te reo i ngā kura. I te tau 1993 i whakaaetia e te Manatū o te Mātauranga kia tāpirihia atu te wāhanga o te kura tuarua kia whakaakona ngā tamariki mai i te 5 ki te 18 tau te pakeke kia whānau ai ko tēnei mea, e kīia nei ko te Wharekura. I tēnei wā tonu nei, e 66 ngā kura Māori huri noa i te motu e whakaako nei i ngā tamariki e 8000 nuku atu. He 10% noa iho tērā o ngā tamariki kura katoa o te motu (Te Komiti Marae o Hoani Waititi, 2017).

He mea whakahaere ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro hoki i te marautanga o Te Aho Matua. E ono ngā wāhanga o te marautanga nei, he marautanga ahurei, he marautanga motuhenga e hāngai pū tonu nei ki tā te tamaiti Māori e rata ana, e eke ai ia i tōna anō ahurea Māori. Arā, ko Te Ira Tangata, ko Te Reo, ko Ngā Iwi, ko Te Ao, ko te Āhuetanga Ako me te Tino Uaratanga (Trinick, 2015: 111).

Ko te wāhi ki Te Ira Tangata e mārama ai ngā kaiako ki tō te tangata āhua e taea ai e ia āna rautaki whakaako te whakarite mai hei whai mā ngā ākonga. Ko te ao e noho nei te tangata me te ao i ahu ai te tangata, otirā, ko te hononga o te ao kikokiko ki te ao wairua e mārama ai ki te tamaiti ngā ao e rua. Ko tōna tinana, ko tōna wairua, ko tōna mauri, ko tōna tapu, ko tōna mana, ko tōna ihi, ko tōna pūmanawa, ko te aha, ko te aha, ngā āhuatanga ako e whakatōngia nei ki roto i te tangata e ngākau whakaiti ai ia, e mōhio ai ia ki hea anga whakamua ai, e eke ai ia i te ao e noho nei ia. Me whai wāhi ngā āhuatanga o te ao wairua i te hirikapo o te tamaiti, e mōhio ai hoki he kākano ia i ruia mai ai i Rangiaātea (New Zealand Gazette, 2008).

Ko te taha ki Te Reo, e mārama kehokeho ai, e mōhio ai te katoa ko te reo Māori tōna ohooho, tōna māpihi maurea me tōna whakakai mārihi, e mōhio ai te tangata ki tōna tapu, e mōhio ai ia he tino taonga te reo Māori e tākirikiri nei i ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau. Hei tāna, ko te reo o tūnohunohu mā i te tuatahi, ā, ko te reo o tōna hoa tiriti i te tuarua. Kei te whānau hoki te tikanga kia uru atu te reo Pākehā ki ngā kaupapa whakaako, engari, he wā kei tētehi wāhi o te kura e āhei ana rātau te kōrero Pākehā mō tērā kaupapa anake te take kātahi ka hoki ki te reo matua. Nō reira, me kaha, me tika, me pakari, me Māori te reo ka tika i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori o Aotearoa (Kapea, 2018).

He mārama te wāhanga tuatoru e kīia nei ko Ngā Iwi. Me mātua mōhio te tamaiti ki a ia anō, ki ana tātai whakapapa, ki tōna iwi, ki tōna waka, ki tōna tūtohu whenua, ki te aha, ki te aha e whakahīhi ai ia. Ka tahi, ka rua, me mōhio ia ki iwi kē atu me ngā roherohenga o tēnā whaitua, o tēnā takiwā o te motu e mōhio ai ia ki ngā kōrero o tēnā, o tēnā, kia kua ia e noho kūare i tōna anō pito o te ao inā rā he ao atu anō i waho atu rā. Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o tēnei mātāpono e tutuki ai te wāhi ki Ngā Iwi ko te whānau inā rā ko rātau te hunga e tiaki nei, e kaha kawē nei i te kaupapa ki taumata kē atu i ora nei ia mō te Kura Kaupapa Māori te take (Flavell, 2012).

Ko Te Ao te mātāpono tuawhā e whānui ai te titiro a te tamaiti ki tōna ao kia kua ia e noho whāiti, kia kua ia e herea ki te ao o tuawhakarere, heoi, kia anga whakamua i ngā kaupapa huhua o tēnei wā moroki noa nei kia mōhio ai ia ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao whānui. Ko te taiao anō hoki tētehi wāhanga whakahirahira o tēnei mātāpono e titiro nei ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku me ā rāua tamariki e

whai wāhi ai te rangi, te whenua, te moana, ngā tamariki a Tangaroa, te ngahere, ngā manu me ngā rākau huhua, te ao, te pō, ngā whetū, te hau, te ua, te rā, te aha, te aha, kia kore ai ēnei āhuatanga e ngaro, e tāmia pērā i ētehi atu āhuatanga o te ahurea Māori (New Zealand Gazette, 2008).

Ko te Āhuatanga Ako te tuarima o ngā mātāpono o Te Aho Matua e kī nei kia ngāwari tā te kaiwhakaako whāngai i ngā tamariki ki ngā kai whakamirimiri a rātau mā. Mā te karakia e tau ai te wairua me te hirikapo o te ākongā e rata ai tana ngākau ki ngā whakaakoranga o te rā. Ko tā te tamaiti he noho wahangū i te wā o te ako kia riro kē mā ōna taringa me ōna karu e tau ai ngā kōrero ki te hirikapo, e mau pai ai i a ia te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero. Hāunga te reo, ko ngā tikanga me ngā kawa tērā e whakaakongia ana e ngā kaumātua e waia ai te tamaiti ki ngā kawenga Māori ahakoa e rite tonu ana te panonihia o ēnei tūmomo āhuatanga i ngā rau tau e hāngai ai ki tā te Māori me te Pākehā e rata nei i roto i tēnei ao tūnekeneke. Ko te whakaute, ko te raupī tētehi āhuatanga nui e taunga ai te tamaiti ki ngā āhuatanga o te manaakitanga, o te tauwhiro, kaua i te kura anake, engari, i te kāinga hoki e taea ai e ia ōna tuākana, tēina, ōna tuāhine, tungāne, ōna mātua, ōna kaumātua, ōna uri, otirā, tōna whānau te manaaki i ngā wā e tika ana kia manaakihia rātau. He nui hoki te whakatōngia o te whakaaro kia kaua e pōhēhē ko ngā mahi e kīia nei ko ngā mahi a te tāne mā te tāne anake, ā, ko ngā mahi e kīia nei ko ngā mahi a te wahine mā te wahine anake. Ko te mahi ngātahi tētehi mea nui, kei weherua ngā mahi a tēnā, a tēnā. Hei tā te mātāpono nei, ka pai kē ake kia whai wāhi ngā tāngata katoa, tāne mai, wāhine mai ki ngā mahi katoa e tutuki noa ai te mahi (Kapea, 2018).

Ko te whakamutunga o ēnei mātāpono nei ko Te Tino Uaratanga. Ko tāna noa e kī nei kia tohunga ia ki ngā āhuatanga o te whakarongo, o te whakaaro, o te kōrero, o te pānui me te tuhi i ngā reo e rua. Me tuwhera hoki te ngākau ki ngā whakaakoranga e rangona ai te ihi, te wehi me te tapu o ngā mahi kia pakari tonu te tū, kia rangatira te tū, e eke ai te tamaiti ki ngā karamatamata o te angitu (Flavell, 2012).

4.6.3 Te Ataarangi

Nuku atu i te 35 tau a Te Ataarangi e whakahaerehia ana kia ora anō ai te reo Māori huri noa i te ao. Koia tērā ko te kaupapa whakaako reo e whakamahi nei i ngā rākau

hei rauemi ki te whakakōrero i te ākongā. Nuku atu i te rima tekau mano tauira kua whai wāhi ki te kaupapa nei e ora ai te reo i roto i tēnā kāinga, i tēnā hapori huri noa (Te Ataarangi, 2008).

E ai ki te kōrero, kotahi whakapaparanga e ngaro ai tētehi reo, e toru whakaaparanga nuku atu rānei e haumanu anō ai taua reo rā (Pohe, 2012).

Ko ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo a Te Ataarangi (2008) ko:

- te tautoko, ko te akiaki i te kōrerohia o te reo i ia rā i roto i te kāinga.
- te whakapiki i te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero Māori.
- te kaha tautoko i ngā kāhui e pīrangi ana ki te noho tahi ki te kōrero.
- te āwhina i ngā hapori me ngā rohe e ora tonu ai ngā mita me ngā rangi o tēnā, o tēnā.

He maha ngā rautaki e hiahiatia ana kia tutuki te whāinga matua e ora anō ai te reo. Ka whai wāhi ki ngā kaupapa whakaora reo Māori hei reo mātāmua i roto i te kāinga, i te whānau, i te hapori anō hoki. Ahakoa pēhea nei te iti, te nui rānei o te anga whakamua, ko te mea nui e koke whakamua tonu ana mō te oranga o te reo te take mā roto mai i ngā whakaakoranga hapori e whakahaerehia ana huri noa i te wāhi mahi e whai wāhi ai ngā kaimahi o tēnā wāhi mahi, o tēnā wāhi mahi ki te ako i te reo, i te kāinga e ākina nei ngā mema o te whānau ki te kōrero, i ngā hui rumaki reo ā-rohe, ā-motu hoki e noho nei te tangata ki te whakarite rautaki whakaora reo, i ngā kaupapa whakawhanake kaikōrero hoki e whakaako nei i te hapori ki te whakaputa i te reo o tēnā, o tēnā, kia rangona whānuihia ai (Te Ataarangi, 2008).

Heoi anō, kia hikaia ake te ahi o maumahara ki a kahurangi Kāterina Te Heikōkō Mataira rāua ko Ngoi Pēwhairangi nāna tonu nei te kaupapa o Te Ataarangi i puta ai ki te ao i ngā tau o te whitu tekau hei kaupapa reo Māori ā-hapori e ako nei te hunga pakeke ki te kōrero Māori (Te Ataarangi, 2008b).

Heoi anō, e ai ki a Higgins (2011), i te tau 1973 ka noho a Te Heikōkō me tana tāne ki Whītī mahi ai hei kaiako. I reira ia i kite atu ai i te whakamahinga o ngā rākau i whakamahia ki te whakaako i te reo Whītī. Nā reira hoki ia ka rongo i te kaha kōrerohia o te reo Whītī rā i rere ai i ngā waha o te hunga ako i toko ake ai te

whakaaro i a Mataira kia whakahokia tērā momo whakaako i te reo ki te kāinga, arā ki Aotearoa ki te whakaako i te reo Māori.

He mea tautoko a Mataira rāua ko Pēwhairangi e Kara Puketapu, upoko o te Tari o ngā Take Māori kia hui tahi ai ngā tira matatau ki te āta wānanga i te kaupapa, ā, e toru tau rāua e karore haere nei i te motu ki te whakatauirā i te momo whakaakoranga ki ngā matatau, ki ngā reo tupu, ki ngā kaiako, otirā, ki te hunga hiakai ki te whakaora i te reo. I te tau 1979, i tētehi hui whakangungu i Pōneke ka tapaina e Mataira tana kura ki te ingoa o Te Ataarangi hei tohu whakanui i tētehi whare wānanga tawhito o Ngāti Porou i whakaakona atu ai ngā pūkenga maha i ngā rā o tuawhakarere. I tētehi hui nui i Tokomaru i te tau 1980 ka puta te tono kia whakatūhia tūturuhia a Te Ataarangi, ā, i te tau whai muri tonu ake kua mana (Higgins, 2011).

Ko te ‘Silent Way’ i whanakehia ai e Caleb Gattegno te momo tāera e kaha whai nei ngā kaiako o Te Ataarangi e tutuki ai ngā whakaakoranga o te kaupapa rā. Ko tētehi rauemi matua e whakamahia ana ko ngā rākau. Ko ētehi whāinga matua hei whakatutuki mā te kaiako ko te whakapakarihia o te māia o tēnā, o tēnā, ko te whakakōrerohia hoki o te ākongā e puta ai i a ia te reo. He tino rerekē tēnā i te momo tāera e whāia ana i ētehi atu kaupapa reo e whai wāhi nei te whakaakonga o te wetereo. Nā te whanake haeretanga o tā Gattegno tikanga ako i whai wāhi ai ngā tikanga Māori i puta ai a Te Ataarangi ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama (Te Ataarangi, 2008b).

E toru ngā kaupapa i whakaritea ai e ngā matatau o te reo Māori i whakangungua hoki kia riro i a rātau ngā tūranga kaiako o Te Ataarangi. Nuku atu i te rima tekau mano tāngata kua ākona ki te kōrero Māori. Nā te kaha tautokona ōna, arā, o Te Ataarangi i kitea hoki ai te whanaketanga o tētehi reanga kaiako Māori hou e tino piki nei te oranga o te reo Māori (Te Ataarangi, 2008).

Ko ngā mātāpono o Te Ataarangi ko ēnei nā:

- Kia **kaua e kōrero Pākehā** e noho kē ai i te mātotorutanga o te reo Māori anake.

- Kia **kaua e poka tikanga** kei takahia ngā tikanga Māori. Ko te whakanui ki runga, ko te whakaiti kino nei ki raro.
- Kia **kaua e akiaki tētahi ki tētahi** e taea ai e te ākonga te anga whakamua ahakoa te pōturi, te tere, te pōkaikaha, te taumaha, te uaua, te matakū, te aha kē atu rānei. Mā te wā kē te ākonga e tohu.
- **Kia ahu atu te pātai ki a koe, kātahi anō koe ka āhei ki te whakahoki.** Me whakautu mehemea ko koe te ākonga e pātaihia ana, mehemea ko tētehi atu, ā tēnā, me wahangū, kaua e tītēre, kaua e kokoti i te kōrero a tētehi atu e taea kētia ai e rātau o rātau ake whakaaro te whakapuaki.
- **Kia ngākau māhaki.** Koinei pū te tino mātāpono o ngā mea e rima nei e kitea hoki nei te pono, te rangimārie, te reretahi, te tika, te whanonga tika, te aroha, te atawhai me te pai. Ko te ngākau māhaki te tohu nui o te Māori e whakakotahi nei i te ākonga me ōna hoa ako ki tētehi rōpū kotahi e mahi tahi nei, e kauanuanu tahi nei, tētehi ki tētehi, rātau ki a rātau anō e ea ai o rātau wawata. Mā reira e kitea ai, e rangona hoki ai te haumarutanga o te ākonga e hāneanea ai tana noho i te whakaakoranga (Te Ataarangi, 2008b).

Kua kitea, kua rangona whānuihia hoki ngā hua nui o Te Ataarangi. Ko te whāinga matua e kī ana, ‘Kia kore koe e ngaro, taku reo rangatira’ (Te Ataarangi, 2008). E whakamārama noa iho nei i te hononga o te kaikōrero ki tana reo Māori me tana tūranga i te hapori tēnā i te reo Māori anake. E kōrero ana hoki mō te haepapatanga o te tangata kia kaua rawa e tukuna tana reo me tana tuakiri kia ngaro i a ia. Ahakoa te uaua pea o tēnei whāinga, he tika ake i roto i te whakapono o te tangata me te hapori whānui.

4.6.4 Ngāti Kahungunu

I te tau 2002, nuku atu i te rima tekau ngā marae i tae ai te Kaporeihana o te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu ki te āta wānanga i tētehi rautaki reo i matakitehia ai e te iwi hei whakatutuki mā rātau. Ko ngā kupu, ‘Ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama’ tērā i tuhia i roto i te matakite e arotahi nei ki te koronga nui o Ngāti Kahungunu kia tutuki i a rātau ā rātau whāinga ki te taumata tiketike ka taea hei oranga mō te katoa (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

He maha ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo me ngā kaupapa whakawhanake i te ahurea Māori i tautokona ai e Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated i ngā tau, tae noa atu ki ngā kaupapa reo i roto i te hapori, ki ngā kaupapa ahurea Māori i ngā kura me te whakatūnga o Ngāti Kahungunu Taumata me Ngāti Kahungunu Kāhui Kaumātua (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

I te tau 2005, ka mahi ngātahi a Ngāti Kahungunu me te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga ki te whakahaere i tētehi Kaupapa Reo Hapori (CBLI) i whai wāhi ai te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori. Mai i te marama o Oketopa i te tau 2005 ki te marama o Maehe i te tau 2006, ka whakahaerehia ētehi hui me ētehi arotakenga ā-ipurangi kia mōhiohia noatia ngā whakaaro o ngā uri o te iwi o Ngāti Kahungunu huri noa i te ao mō te whakarauoratanga o te reo me ngā tikanga o te iwi o runga i ngā marae maha o Ngāti Kahungunu, te āhua o te reo, te ahurea, te tuakiri, ngā hiahia o te iwi mō te reo, ngā pikinga me ngā hekenga e aukati pea ai i te whakatutukihanga o ngā whāinga, tae noa hoki ki ngā take e kore nei te reo e tino whakamahia ana i ō rātau hapori (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

Nāwai, nāwai, ka tau te matakite pae tawhiti i puta mai ai te rautaki reo a Ngāti Kahungunu e kīia nei ko 'He Mahere Rautaki Hai Haumanu i Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027 - Strategic Plan for the Revitalization of Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027' (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006). E ai ki te matakitenga e kīia nei ko Te Wai Ahupuke,

"By the year 2027, Kahungunu reo will be the preferred means of communication in all domains for the majority of Kahungunu iwi." (wh. 8).

Kei te wāhanga tuawhā o te rautaki nei ko te wāhanga e kīia nei ko ngā 'Puna' e toru, arā ko Te Puna Tangata, ko Te Puna Mātauranga me Te Puna Rauemi.

Kua whakawehea ngā whāinga o te rautaki ki ngā puna e toru e noho noa nei hei pūnaha e mārama ai te kitea o ngā wāhanga matua o roto i te whakatutukihanga o te rautaki. Nā te wai māori e ahu ana i te puna tūturu nei e ora ai te tangata i whakatauhia ai te kupu 'Puna' i roto i tēnei wāhanga o te rautaki. Ko te manako ka pērā hoki tā te tangata matapopore i te reo pēnei i tā rātau matapopore i te wai māori

mō te oranga tonutanga o te tangata me te reo Māori te take. Ko te ‘puna manawa whenua’ te poka tōrere wai e kore rawa e maroke i tau ai i te iwi kia whakatauritea tērā ki te puna reo o Ngāti Kahungunu e taea ai e ia ngā uri whakaheke o te iwi te whāngai. Koia tēra ka tū hei anga, hei tūāpapa hoki mō ngā whāinga o te rautaki nei (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

Mō te whakarauoratanga o te reo, kāore i tua atu i tā Joshua Fishman ariā hei whakauru mā Ngāti Kahungunu ki roto i ngā puna e toru nei. Ko te rerekētanga o tēnei rautaki me tērā o mua, kāore anō ngā puna i whakawehea ki ngā wāhanga e toru rā, heoi, kua whakatōpūhia ki tēnā puna, ki tēnā puna (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

Ko te puna tuatahi e hāngai ana ki ngā uri me ngā reanga tēnei te haere ake nei i tapaina ai ki Te Puna Tangata. Ko te whakatairangatanga o ngā whakaihuwaka o te reo, ko te hapahapaitanga o ngā kaiako, ko te whakangungutanga hoki o ngā kaikōrero e pai ake ai te reo ngā kaupapa nui o tēnei puna. Hei tāpiri atu, ko te kaupapa matua ko te kōrerohia o te reo i ngā roherohenga katoa o te hāpori pēnei i te marae, i ngā wāhi ako, i te kāinga, i hea, i hea rānei (Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated, 2006).

TE PUNA TANGATA (PEOPLE)

People will be confident to use high quality language within their communities.

Specific Goals:

The language of oratory and ceremonial welcome on all Ngāti Kahungunu marae is of high quality.

The language has a distinct presence at various events and in many domains within the Ngāti Kahungunu tribal area.

The language is held in high regard within families and communities of Ngāti Kahungunu.

The language of teachers of Māori language and/or subjects taught through the medium of Māori, within the tribal area of Ngāti Kahungunu, is of high quality.

Ngāti Kahungunu people are aware of the health of the language amongst its descendants.

The descendants of Ngāti Kahungunu will experience the value of learning the language.

Ngāti Kahungunu will be aware of language activities taking place both within the tribal area and outside the tribal area, that are accessible to Ngāti Kahungunu descendants.

Whakaahua 4.1: Te Puna Tangata (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 85).

Ko te puna tuarua e kīia nei ko Te Puna Mātauranga te wāhanga e arotahi nei ki te kohinga o ngā kōrero, o ngā hītōria, o ngā whakapapa, otirā o ngā mātauranga me ngā taonga e whai wāhi ai ngā uri o te iwi. Ko te manako kia riro kē mā ngā uri whakaheke te mātauranga e kimi tonu kia pūrena ai tēnei ‘puna’ nei ā tōna wā (Kounga Limited, 2013).

TE PUNA MĀTAURANGA (KNOWLEDGE)

Ngāti Kahungunu will suitably safeguard its knowledge regarding the language.

Specific Goals:

Easier access will be provided to enable language experts to research, engage, analyse and manage knowledge about the Māori language of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu descendants will have easier access to information about the Māori language of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ngāti Kahungunu descendants will be aware of the history and unique nature of the Māori language of Ngāti Kahungunu.

Whakaahua 4.2: Te Puna Mātauranga (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 86).

Ko te puna whakamutunga, ko Te Puna Rauemi. He nui te kohinga rauemi a te iwi e kī katoa ana i ngā tuhinga tawhito, i ngā puakpuka, i ngā hopunga reo, i ngā waiata, i ngā karakia, i te aha, i te aha. Ko te whāinga matua o tēnei puna kia rite tonu te kohia o ngā rauemi e noho tahi ai ki tētahi wāhi haumaruru e taea ai e ngā uri o te iwi te kite, te rangahau, te ako, te whakamahi e mau tonu ai i a rātau te mātauranga me te reo o tuawhakarere tatū iho rā ki ngā rangi mohoa noa nei (Kounga Limited, 2013).

TE PUNA RAUEMI (RESOURCES)

There will be a wide range of language resources to support Ngāti Kahungunu descendants learning the language.

Specific Goals:

The language resources of Ngāti Kahungunu will be safely stored.

Ngāti Kahungunu descendants, at all levels of language proficiency, will have access to supporting resources.

Access to the Ngāti Kahungunu radio station broadcast will be made easier to the entire Ngāti Kahungunu region.

Whakaahua 4.3: Te Puna Rauemi (Kounga Ltd, 2013: 86).

E ai ki te kōrero; “Kua whiti mai te kura o Hawaiki” (Mead & Grove, 2001: 276).

E kōrero ana te whakataukī o runga ake rā mō tētehi whāinga tawhiti kua ea. Koirā hoki tā Ngāti Kahungunu i whai ai kia whakaritea ngā whāinga mai i ngā pae tata, tae noa atu ki ngā pae tawhiti. E rima ngā kaupapa matua i whai wāhi ai ngā whāinga, arā ko te **Whakaoho**, ko te **Whakamana**, ko te **Whakaako**, ko te **Whakamaahi**, me te **Whakawhanaungatanga**. Kei raro iho nei ko te whakarāpopototanga o ngā whāinga hei whakatutuki mā te iwi i roto i te 1 ki te 5 tau hei pae tata, i roto i te 5 ki te 15 tau hei pae wawaenga, i roto hoki i te 15 ki te 25 tau hei pae tawhiti (Kounga Limited, 2013).

GOAL SUMMARY	SHORT TERM 1-5 YEARS	MEDIUM TERM 5-15 YEARS	LONGTERM 15-25 YEARS
WHAKAOHO	Encourage an awareness of the issues affecting Kahungunu reo.	Promote Kahungunu events and activities.	Continue encouraging an awareness of any remaining issues. Sustain and increase number of activities and events. Ngāti Kahungunu will be regularly expressing and celebrating our Kahungunu reo, culture and identity.
WHAKAMANA	Identify and revitalise unique Kahungunu reo and tikanga. Create and distribute Kahungunu reo resources. Strengthen paepae.	Kahungunu corpus of te reo resources are accessible by whānau, hapū, marae, iwi, teachers, performers, artists.	Kahungunu whānau, hapū, iwi and marae are confident in Kahungunu reo and tikanga.
WHAKAAKO	Create and improve Te reo learning opportunities and experiences.	Sustainable learning opportunities. A larger pool of quality Kahungunu reo teachers	Kahungunu whānau are using Kahungunu reo. Kahungunu teachers are teaching Kahungunu reo.
WHAKAMAHI	Improve and increase the quality and quantity of Kahungunu reo.	Increase and sustain te reo projects, programs and events such as He Hoa Kōrero.	The majority of Kahungunu homes/ domains are using Kahungunu reo.
WHAKAWHĀNAUNGATANGA	Encourage and establish positive relationships with whānau, hapū, iwi and all stakeholders.	By the year 2020 the positive impact of relationships with all stakeholders will be evident.	Sustainable relationships with all stakeholders will be in place to support our reo and tikanga.

Whakaahua 4.4: Te Whakarāpopototanga o ngā whāinga
(Kounga Ltd, 2013: 46).

E ai ki ngā hua ka puta i te whakatutukihanga o ngā whāinga:

“In 2007 Kahungunu will stand strong and proud in our Kahungunutanga, reo and tikanga and there will be ample opportunities and resources available to us to access, express, exhibit and celebrate all elements of our culture and identity as Ngāti Kahungunu in local, national and international forums”. (Kounga Limited, 2013: 55).

Heoi anō, e ai ki ngā hua, ka māia te iwi ki te whakapuaki i te reo ki te taumata teitei i roto i te hāpori i ngā wā katoa. Ko te whāinga matua kia kounga hoki te reo e puta ana i te waha o tēnā, o tēnā, e hāngai hoki ai ki tā Tā Tīmoti Kāretu whakatauaākī *‘Ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia Māori’*. Hei tāna, me kounga rawa te reo ahakoa te kaupapa, ahakoa hoki ki hea, ōkawa mai, ōpaki mai, me kounga; tae noa atu ki te mita o Ngāti Kahungunu e māori noa ai te whakahuatanga o taua mita rā. (Kounga Limited, 2013).

Ka puritia kia mau, kia ita te mātauranga e hāngai ana ki te reo mā roto i te mahi tuhi, i te mahi hopu reo, i te mahi whakaahua e mau tonu ai ngā kōrero, ngā āhuatanga o te mita, ngā kupu me ngā rerenga kōrero hei pupuri mā te iwi, hei tuku hoki mā rātau ki ngā uri whakaheke e ora tonu ai te mātauranga mō āke tonu atu (Kounga Limited, 2013).

Ka rahi ngā rauemi hei whakamahi mā te iwi ki te tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu ahakoa te taumata o te reo, ahakoa hoki te wāhi, te kaupapa rānei, ka nui tonu ngā rauemi hei whakamahi mā te hunga reo kore, mā te hunga āhua mōhio ki te kōrero, mā te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero, tae noa atu ki te hunga matatau. Ka tohaina atu ngā rauemi ki ngā marae, ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā wānanga ako, ki ngā hāpori o te rohe, ki te hunga tamariki, ki te hunga pakeke, ki te hunga kaumātua hoki, otirā ki te hunga e pīrangi āwhina ana. E mōhio whānuihia ana te nui o ngā rauemi, tuhinga mai, pikitia mai, ataata-rongo mai, waiata tawhito mai, waiata ngahau mai, haka mai, mātauranga reo Māori mai, aha mai, aha mai, tae noa atu ki ngā āhuatanga o te reo o Ngāti Kahungunu me Te Mātorohanga hoki. Ko te raru ia rā, karekau tētehi wāhi kotahi mō te nuinga o ngā rauemi hei kimi, hei rapu mā ngā uri, nō reira, kua whaiwhakaarohia ake tētehi whare e noho ai ngā rauemi katoa e taea ai e ngā uri o te iwi te kite atu (Kounga Limited, 2013).

Kahungunu, kia eke!
Ngāti Kahungunu Māori Language Strategy
2013-2027

"By the year 2027, the Māori language, along with its Ngāti Kahungunu distinctions, will be a principal language of communication for Ngāti Kahungunu in all events and places."

Te Puna Tangata (People)	Te Puna Mātauranga (Knowledge)	Te Puna Rauemi (Resources)
<p>Kia pakari te tangata ki te kawae i te reo kounga ki roto i ana hapori.</p> <p>People will be confident to use quality language within their communities.</p>	<p>Kia tiaki a Ngāti Kahungunu i ona mātauranga e pā ana ki te reo.</p> <p>Ngāti Kahungunu will suitably safeguard its knowledge regarding the language.</p>	<p>Kia huhua ngā rauemi reo Māori hai tautoko i ngā uri o Ngāti Kahungunu e whai ana i te reo.</p> <p>There will be a wide range of resources to support Ngāti Kahungunu descendants learning the language.</p>
<p>E hāngai ana tēnei wāhanga ki ngā uri o nāianei me ngā uri o āpōpō. Ko ngā tino aronga o tēnei wāhanga, ko te whakatairanga i ngā kaihāpā i te reo; ko te whakaako i te reo; ko te whakangungu i te hunga whakaako kia pakari ake ai tōna mōhio ki te reo. Āpiti atu ki ēnei, ko te hiahia kia nui ake te kōrerotia o te reo ki ngā mōka katoa o ngā hapori, arā, ki ngā marae, ki ngā kura, ki ngā kāinga, ki hea atu rānei.</p> <p>This objective is relevant to current and future generations. The main focus of this section is the promotion of language advocates; teaching the language; and providing training for teachers to improve language competency. As well as those foci, the main goal is that the language be spoken in all domains of the community, such as the marae, learning institutes, the home and all other domains.</p>	<p>I tēnei wāhanga ka whai kia whakaemihia ngā mātauranga o ngā tipuna o Ngāti Kahungunu i whakarērea mai hai taonga tuku iho mā ngā uri whakatipu. I tua atu i tēnā, me whakahau i ngā uri whakatipu ki te whakawhānui i te puna mātauranga kia pūrena tonu ai mō ake tonu atu.</p> <p>This objective concentrates on gathering Ngāti Kahungunu ancestral knowledge that remains as treasures for all descendants. Further to this, it is assumed that future generations will increase and extend this 'puna' of knowledge so that it continues to overflow in time to come.</p>	<p>He iwi whairawa a Ngāti Kahungunu mō te taha ki te rauemi pēnei i ngā tuhinga tawhito, i ngā kohinga ripene, i ngā waiata, i ngā karakia, i te aha, i te aha. Ko te aronga o tēnei whāinga, he kohikohi i ngā rauemi ki te wāhi kotahi e haumaruru ai, e taetae ai te whātoro, te rangahau, te raupapa, te whakamahia, hai āwhina i te iwi ki te kawae mai i te reo o te ao tawhito ki te ao hou.</p> <p>Ngāti Kahungunu is resource rich, as it has old manuscripts, recordings of songs, incantations and other resources. The aim of this objective is to collect all these resources into one space so that they are protected, are easier to access, can be researched, catalogued and utilised to assist the people to maintain the language of yesteryear into tomorrow.</p>

Whakaahua 4.5: Te Rautaki Whakaraora Reo a Ngāti Kahungunu.

4.6.5 Ngāti Raukawa

Nā te aroha, te remurere me ngā manako o te mano i ngākau titikaha ai kia ora tonu ai te reo i te reanga o ā rātau tamariki mokopuna i tutuki ai te rautaki reo a Ngāti Raukawa e kīia nei ko **‘Whakareia te kakara o te hinu Raukawa’**. Ko ngā wawata ērā i wawatatia ai e kui mā, koro mā i whakatutukihia i roto i te rautaki nei (Tepana, 2006).

E toru ngā horopaki i ahu ai i ngā kōrerorero (Tepana, 2006):

1. Ka ngaro haere tonu te reo, te mātauranga me te tuakiri.
2. Ka tere ake te hekenga haeretanga o te reo e rangona noatia ai ia i roto i ngā whare taonga me ngā mahi kapa haka inā rā kua kore noa iho he reo o tēnei iwi.
3. Ka ora anō te reo i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori whānui o Raukawa me Aotearoa (Tepana, 2006).

He mea uiui ngā uri o te iwi o Ngāti Raukawa mai i te marama o Akuhata i te tau 2005 ki te marama o Mei i te tau 2006 mō ngā take matua e hāngai ana ki te āhua o te reo o Ngāti Raukawa e mōhio ai te iwi ki te anga whakamuatanga o te reo. Ko ētehi whakaaro i puta ko ēnei nā (Tepana, 2006):

- Kāore tō tātau reo e matapoporetia ana e te nuinga, Māori mai, Pākehā mai. Kāore hoki te nuinga e paku aroha ana ki te reo, ka mutu, hei aha atu mā ētehi tana oranga tonutanga.
- Kua riro kē mā te pūtea a te Kāwanatanga e ora tonu ai te reo o Ngāti Raukawa, kua noa iho mā te remurere me te aroha o te iwi ki tōna reo.
- He tokoiti noa iho e kōrero Māori ana ki ā rātau tamariki. Koirā pū te wāhanga hirahira rawa atu o tā te tamaiti ako. Ki te kore tātau e kōrero Māori ki ā tātau tamariki ka ngaro te reo.
- Kua kiriora te iwi ki te āhua o te reo. E pōhēhē ana te iwi kua ora rawa atu te reo i te whakatūnga o te Kōhanga Reo, o te Kura Kaupapa, o te Wharekura me te Wānanga, heoi, i waho atu i ērā kura, kāore noa iho te reo e kōrerohia ana.
- He tokoiti noa iho ngā reo tupu e ora tonu ana, ā, e mate haere ana rātau i ia tau.
- He tokoiti ngā matatau i ngā marae huri noa e tika ai te haere o ngā kawenga o runga i te marae.
- He tokomaha ngā ākongā e ako ana i te reo, heoi, he pāpaku noa iho tērā mātauranga e ākona ana (Tepana, 2006).

He mea whakarite te rautaki a Ngāti Raukawa hei whai mā ngā uri maha, mā ngā marae e toru tekau mā rua, mā ngā hapū e rua tekau mā waru o Ngāti Raukawa whānui e noho ana i roto, i waho hoki i te rohe o Ngāti Raukawa, mā ngā rohe e iwa, tae noa atu ki ngā kāhui e whai pānga ana ki te iwi (Tepana, 2006).

E toru ngā whāinga kua whakawehea ki ngā wā e toru. Ko te whāinga tuatahi hei whakatutuki mā te iwi i te tau 2010 hei pae tata kia:

“Hangaia he tumu mō te reo! Whārikingia he huarahi mō te reo!”

“Build a future for te reo!” (Tepana, 2006: 8).

Ā te tau 2010, kua whakatakotohia kēhia e Te Poari Taratihi o Raukawa te tūāpapa e pakari ake ai, e whanake haere ai, e mau tonu ai te reo. Mai i taua wā ki te tau 2030, ko te whāinga tuarua hei whakatutuki mā te iwi hei pae wawaenga, ko tēnei nā:

“Me Māori te reo mō te tini!”

“Te reo, common use by the multitudes!” (Tepana, 2006: 8).

Ā te tau 2030, kua kaha te whakamahia o te reo i te kāinga me te hapori whānui. Ka maha ake hoki te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero. Ā te tau 2070, kua rangona whānuihia te reo Māori e kiia ai te kōrero:

“Ko te reo Māori te reo tuatahi ā te tau 2170!”

“Te reo Māori as the first language by 2170!” (Tepana, 2006: 8).

Katoa ngā manuhiri ka tae ki roto o te rohe o Ngāti Raukawa ka ākina ki te kōrero Māori.

E ai ki te tauākī a te iwi, mai i tētehi reanga ki tētehi atu, mā Raukawa te rohe e ārahi i roto i te whakarauoratanga o te reo. E waru katoa ngā mātāpono o te rautaki nei, arā ko te **Wairuatanga**, ko te **Whanaungatanga**, ko te **Rangatiratanga**, ko te **Manaakitanga**, ko te **Kaitiakitanga**, ko te **Pūkenga**, ko te **Ūkaipō** me te **Kotahitanga**.

E ai ki a Tepana (2006), ko ngā aronga matua ko te **Tangata** me te **Mātauranga**. I raro i te marumaru o te **Tangata** ko ngā tāngata e tika ana kia whai wāhi ki tēnei wāhanga nei, ko te whanaketanga o te rangatiratanga me te whakatairanga. I raro i te marumaru o te **Mātauranga** ko te whanaketanga me te kōkirihanga o ngā kaupapa kia whakapakarihia, kia tautokona hoki te whanake haeretanga o te reo me ōna tikanga i puta hoki ai te kōrero:

“E kore mahere, he wawata noa iho ngā whāinga!” (Tepana, 2006: 12).

I te tau 2010 ka arotakengia ngā whāinga o te rautaki. Hei ia toru tau whai muri ake i te 2010 ka arotakengia anō kia kitea pēhea nei te haere o ngā mahi, kia mōhio mehemea āe rānei e whai hua ana te rautaki.

Hei whakakapi ake, he nui ngā kaupapa ka whakahaerehia mai i te tau 2006 tae noa atu ki tōna whakatutukihanga, ka mutu, kei te āhua o te remurere, o te aroha me te manako o ngā uri mehemea ka tutuki rānei ngā whāinga o te rautaki nei. Ehara noa iho i te mahi māmā, heoi, mā ia takahitanga ki mua e tata ake ai ki te wawata (Tepana, 2006).

4.6.6 Ngāi Tahu

Tērā te kōrero e kī ana ‘**Kotahi Mano Kāika, Kotahi Mano Wawata**’. Koirā pū te kōrero a Ngāi Tahu i tā rātau rautaki reo kia kotahi mano te nui o ngā kāinga kōrero Māori ā te rua tekau mā rima tau. I tīmata tēnei rautaki i te tau 2000, ā, ka āta tirohia i ia rima tau kia kitea pēhea te haere, te anga whakamua, ngā hua kua puta, mehemea āe rānei me panoni ētehi wāhanga o te rautaki nā te āhuatanga pea o te wā (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

He Whakatipuraka Hou: Me whakapau kaha tonu te iwi e tutuki ai te wawata kia kotahi mano kāinga kōrero Māori. Heoi anō, mai i te tīmatanga o te rautaki nei i te tau 2000 kua kitea te kaha tautokona ōna, otirā o te rautaki e ngā whānau mā roto i te kaha whāia o ngā kaupapa reo Māori i te whare wānanga, i te hapori, i te kura, i hea hoki rānei, me te aha, kua tutuki te wāhi ki te reanga kōrero Māori tuatahi. He nui hoki ngā whānau e whakatupu nei i ā rātau tamariki i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo Māori anake e tahuri kē ai ngā tamariki mokopuna ki te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi. Ka mutu, mā te kaha whai i ngā kaupapa reo Māori e tere ake ai te paenga o te waka ki uta (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Kua waimarie ngā marae o Ngāi Tahu i te pikinga haeretanga o te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero, o te mōhio ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawenga o runga i te marae e taea ai e tēnā marae, e tēnā marae ngā tāngata nei te tono ki te whakahaere i ngā kaupapa Māori o te wā (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

E ai ki te kōrero, i te takiwā o ia 15 ki te 25 tau kua kīia he reanga whakapapa tērā, nō reira, kua tata oti i a Kōtahi Mano Kāika tā rātau i whakarite ai kia whakatūhia te reanga kōrero Māori tuatahi i roto i a rātau e anga whakamua ai ki te whakarite i te reanga kōrero Māori tuarua (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Ko ngā whakaarotau matua i ngā tau rua tekau kua taha ake nei ko te whakakipakipa i te ngākau hihiko o te iwi, ko te whakapakari hoki i te āheitanga o te iwi e tutuki ai te wawata o Kotahi Mano Kāika (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Ākona te Reo: Ka nui ngā kaupapa reo me ngā kaupapa mātauranga Māori e whai wāhi ai ngā uri o Ngāi Tahu hei whakamahi mā rātau i roto i te kāinga me te hapori whānui.

I roto i tēnei kaupapa ka:

- tautokohia te tukunga o te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke i te rūnanga e whanake nei i ngā kaikōrero kia matatau, i a rātau e akiaki ana, e tautoko hoki ana i te hunga e ako tonu ana kia piki ki te taumata o te reo.
- whakarauorahia te reo o te iwi kia kore ai e mate e taea ai e ngā uri whakatupu o rātau pūkenga reo te whakapakari, te whakawhanake.
- tautokohia ngā whakaihuwaka o te reo e noho whakaarotau ai tēnei whāinga mō te whakapakaritanga o ngā pūkenga rangatiratanga kia riro hoki mā tērā hunga rangatira te iwi e whakakao e whai wāhi ai te tini ki ngā kaupapa whakarauora reo e tutuki hoki ai te mahere tauatanga a te iwi mō te āpōpō o Ngāi Tahu (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Whakamanahia te Reo: Mā te whakamana i te reo e piki ake ai tōna mana i te hapori me te iwi o Ngāi Tahu, e heke tōtika ai te reo ki ngā reanga, ki ngā uri whakatupu e whiri ai rātau i te reo Māori hei reo kōrero tuatahi tēnā i te tahuri atu ki te reo Pākehā (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

I raro i te kaupapa o te whakamana, ka:

- whakanuia te reo hei wāhanga nui whakaharahara o te tuakiri o Ngāi Tahu.

- whakanuia ngā whānau e whakapau kaha ana ki te reo e mohio whānuihia ai ko rātau te tauira o te hunga e whakatairanga ana i te reo o Ngāi Tahu. Ko te manako ka whāia hoki te tauira e ētehi atu.
- rangahaua tonuhia ngā whānau kōrero Māori huri noa i te hāpori. Kua kitea te hirahiratanga o te whakatutukihanga o ngā hua ahakoa te roa o te kaupapa e tutuki ai ērā whāinga i roto i ngā reanga e rua, e toru rānei. Heoi, he mea nui kia āta inea te anga whakamuatanga mō te whakaaweawenga o ngā whānau, o te iwi me ngā hua hāpori te take (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Whakatinanahia te Reo: Mā te rite tonu o te whakawhanakehia o te reo ki ngā rauemi reo a te iwi o Ngāi Tahu hei whakamahi mā ngā whānau me te hāpori e whakapikingia ai te whai wāhi a tēnā, a tēnā ki te reo o Ngāi Tahu mā te:

- haumanutanga o te reo o Ngāi Tahu mā roto i ngā aratohu o te mātauranga wetereo, o te mātauranga Māori me ngā ingoa wāhi o te takiwā. Mā tētehi kāhui whanake reo te tika o te kōrero me te whakahua kupu e kawē, mā rātau hoki te haumanutanga o te reo i roto i te hāpori e whakahaere ki tētehi taumata teitei e tau ai te haepapatanga o te rangahau, o te whakapakari haeretanga me te whakanikonga haeretanga o te reo ki ō rātau rekereke hei hiki mā rātau, hei kawē hoki mā rātau ki te taumata teitei ka taea e tutuki ai ngā wawata mō te mana nui o te reo o ngā uri whakaheke te take (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Whakamāramatia te Reo: Ka whakatairangahia te hirahiratanga o te reo mā te:

- tautokona o te whakarauoratanga o te reo i te taha o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū me ngā hāpori. Me mārama rawa ngā mātāpono matua o te whakarauoratanga o te reo huri noa i ngā whānau o Ngāi Tahu me Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu e tautokona ai ngā momo hiahia o te reo o ngā whānau o Ngāi Tahu me te hāpori whānui.
- tohanga o te haepapatanga e mōhiohia ai te tūranga hirahira o tēnā, o tēnā ki te whakarauora anō i te reo e kaha anō ai ia (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Kōrerotia te Reo: Ka tautokona ngā whānau ki te whakamahi i te reo e māori noa ai te kōrerohia ōna i te kāinga me te hāpori mā te:

- pikinga haeretanga o ngā kaupapa whakawhanake wāhi kōrero Māori ā-whānau.
- kaha tautoko a te rohe ki te whakawhanake i ngā kaupapa whakawhanake wāhi kōrero Māori ā-whānau huri noa i te rohe o Ngāi Tahu (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

Tō Tātou Kāi Tahutaka: Kia mau ki tō tāua āhua Māori.

Me māori noa te kōrerohia o te reo me te whakarauorahia o te ahurea. He wāhanga nui tō te reo i te tuakiri o Ngāi Tahu, nō reira, e kaha tautoko ana te rautaki reo nei i ngā whānau kia whakarauorahia e rātau tō rātau Ngāi Tahutanga. Kua kitea te māia me te whakahīhi i te āhua o te tuakiri i te rohe, i tua atu hoki. E piki haere hoki nei te tokomaha o ngā whānau e mau ana ki tō rātau Māoritanga e mōhio whānuihia ai te māori o te rangatiratanga o Ngāi Tahu huri noa i te ao (Kotahi Mano Kāika, 2020).

4.7 Whakakapinga Kōrero

Hei whakakapi ake, ko te kaupapa matua o tēnei upoko tuawhā nei kua oti kē te tuhi ko tēnei mea, ko te tikanga rangahau. I raro hoki i te marumarū o tēnei kaupapa nei ko ngā whakamāramatanga, ko ngā kōrero, tae noa atu ki te rerekētanga o te tikanga rangahau Māori me te tikanga rangahau Pākehā i kitea ai ko te rangahau o tētehi mātauranga hou kātahi anō ka puta, tētehi momo mātauranga rānei kua kitea he wāhanga anō ōna kāore noa iho i mōhio i mua e hua mai ai ētehi huatau hou, ētehi tikanga hou, ētehi māramatanga hou rānei.

I kōrerohia ngā mātauranga i rangahau ai e te Pākehā i runga hoki i tō te Pākehā whakaaro, i tā te Pākehā i whakapae ai e kore rā e hāngai atu ki tā te Māori titiro, otirā ki tō te Māori whakapono i kitea whānuihia ai te nuinga o ngā whakataunga a te kairangahau Pākehā mō ngā āhuatanga Māori i runga hoki i te mōhio ki tana aronga i ahu mai ai i te whakaaro Pākehā kua i te whakaaro Māori.

He mea mātāi te anga o te rangahau Māori me ōna huarahi kia tika ai te haere me te kohinga o ngā raraunga o tēnei momo rangahau, ngā tikanga matatika a te wānanga, ngā tukanga tātari me te whakahōrapatanga atu i ngā whakataunga o te rangahau. Katoa ngā huarahi i whāia, he huarahi whai hua, ehara i te mea mō te

kaituhi anake engari mō ngā whānau, mō ngā hāpori, mō ngā marae, mō ngā hapū, otirā mō te iwi e rangahau ana.

Ka tahi, ka rua, ko ngā tikanga ako reo kua roa nei e whāia ana e mau ai i ngā ākongā e hiakai ana ki ngā reo o te ao tērā i kōrerohia. Tekau mā rua katoa ngā momo tikanga ako reo i kōrerohia, arā ko te Direct Method, ko te Grammar-translation, ko te Audio-lingual, ko te Structural approach, ko te Suggestopedia, ko te Total Physical Response, ko te Communicative language teaching, ko te Silent Way, ko te Community Language Learning, ko te Immersion, ko te Task-based language learning, ko te Natural Approach tae noa atu ki te Lexical Syllabus. Kei te āhua o te momo tāera ako o te tangata e mau tika ai i a ia te reo e ākona ana, e kore ai rānei e pahawa i a ia, e uaua ake ai rānei tāna ako mehemea e whāia ana tētehi momo tāera rerekē kāore noa iho e paku hāngai ana ki a ia. Nō reira, mā te whakamātautau i ngā momo tāera tikanga ako katoa e mārama ai te ākongā ki te momo tika hei whai māna, e tika ake ai tāna ako i tētehi atu reo.

Ka rua, ka toru, ko te kaupapa e hāngai ana ki ngā Mahere Whakarauora Reo tērā i wānangahia ai i te matenga haeretanga o ngā reo maha huri noa i te ao. Hei whakarāpopoto noa, he mea kite i roto i te rangahau mā te whakapau kaha tonu a te kaiwhakarauora ki te whakaaweawe i te whakatakotoranga, i te āhua, me te kōrerohia o ngā reo e whakarauorahia ana i roto anō i ngā hāpori kōrero. Mā te whakaritenga hoki o ngā tira whakahaere reo, pēnei i ngā umanga ōkawa, i ngā umanga ōpaki, i ngā komiti, i ngā hāpori, i ngā kura ki te whakahoahoa, ki te whakawhanake rānei i ngā anga hou e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā hiahia o te wā.

I tēnei wāhanga hoki i whakamōhiohia ai te take o te ngaronga haeretanga o ngā reo maha huri noa i te ao nā te tūkinotanga a te iwi nui i te iwi iti, nā te pēhitanga a te iwi nui i te iwi iti, nā te whakatuanui hoki a tētehi iwi nui e paparau ai te tū a ngā iwi iti o te ao, a ngā iwi mohoa, a ngā iwi māori huri noa kia kaua rawa ō rātau reo e kōrerohia, e aukatia ai hoki te tukunga o te reo ki ngā reanga o raro iho rā, e tīmata ai te ngaronga haeretanga tae noa atu ki te matenga.

Ko tā te whakarauoratanga he whakaora anō i te mana o tētehi reo, o tōna ahurea me tōna tuakiri hoki e whai hua ai ia i te takiwā. Mā te whakarauoratanga o te mauri o te ahurea e ora haere anō ai te mauri o tōna reo.

Kei te tokomaha, kei te iwi kaha hoki te mana o te whakarauoratanga o tētehi reo. Mā te whakakotahi, mā te upoko pakaru, mā te whakarite, mā te tautoko a te iwi, a ngā kaumātua me ngā matatau, mā ngā rauemi, mā te manawaroa, mā te ngākau tapatahi, mā te whakaaro atamai, mā te ū ki te kaupapa, mā te kōrerohia hoki o te reo i te kāinga, i ngā wāhi katoa, i ngā wā katoa e tutuki ai te whakarauoratanga o tētehi reo. Mā ēnei katoa e kitea ai te pikinga haeretanga o te reo e whakarauorahia ana.

Hei tāpiri atu, ko ngā momo kaupapa whakarauora hoki e ai ki tēnā mātanga, ki tēnā mātanga i kōrerohia e noho tonu nei i raro i te marumaru o te kaupapa kotahi, arā ko te Whakarauoratanga o Te Reo.

Ka toru, ka whā, he mea kōrero ngā Tikanga Rangahau Māori i kitea ai ko tā te tikanga rangahau he ārahi i ngā mahi rangahau. He mea kite ko tā te tikanga rangahau he ārahi i te kairangahau kia mārāma ai ia ki ngā horopaki e whanakehia ai ngā momo tikanga rangahau, ngā rautaki rānei ka whāia kia kitea ngā pitopito kōrero tika. I kitea hoki te rerekētanga o te 'tikanga' me te 'tikanga rangahau' inā rā e hāngai ana ki ētehi momo rautaki, ki ētehi momo tikanga ka whakamahia ki te whakaputa raraunga. Ko tētehi tino ariā e whakapātaritari nei i ngā whakaritenga makihuhunu e hāngai nei ki te mana i roto i te hāpori, ka mutu, e ngana nei ki te whakapakari i te raukaha me te māia i ngā hāpori kua aupēhia iho. Heoi anō, kua kitea hoki te horokukū o ngā tira Māori ki te whakamahinga o ngā ariā pākiki rā i te wāhi ki ngā pūnaha Pākehā, te hītōria me te ahurea e heke iho ai te aronga ki ngā whāinga rangahau whakatakē.

Ka whā, ka rima, ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori me ngā rautaki reo i piki anō ai te oranga o te reo Māori i ngā tau. I kōrerohia ngā kaupapa pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori me te kaupapa rongonui o te motu e kīia nei ko Te Ataarangi. Ko ngā hua nui kua puta mai i ngā tau whakamutunga o ngā tau o te whitu tekau ā mohoa noa nei e kitea whānuihia nei, e rangona hoki nei te oranga

haeretanga o te reo Māori ahakoa he nui tonu ngā mahi hei whakatutuki mā te iwi Māori e tino ora anō ai te reo, mā te aha i tana āhua ināianei e puta ai te kōrero he tīmohea kua pakari.

Heoi, e ora anō ai te reo me whai rautaki i te tuatahi. E toru ngā rautaki reo rongonui o te motu i rangahaua i tēnei upoko nei e kitea noatia ai mehemea āe rānei kua whai hua tā ngā iwi whakarauora i ō rātau ake reo, karekau noa iho rānei, otirā ko ngā rautaki reo a Ngāti Kahungunu, a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāi Tahu. Heoi anō, ko ētehi wāhanga matua o ngā rautaki e toru i āta tirohia ko ngā mātāpono hei whai mā ngā iwi e toru me ngā whāinga hei whakatutuki mā ngā iwi i roto noa iho i ngā wā i whakaritea ai. He rawe hoki ngā rautaki nei me ngā kaupapa whakaora reo kua oti kē te whakatū hei whai mā te nuinga e hiahia ana ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori.

Upoko 5

Ngā Kaupapa Ako a Ngāti Whakaue

5.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

E ai ki te kaumātua o Ngāti Whakaue, ki a Hamuera Mitchell i te tau 1992, mā te kōrerohia tohuhia o te reo, mā te waiatahia tonuhia o ngā waiata tawhito me ērā momo mea e puritia tonuhia ai te hā o te Māoritanga (Waka Huia, 1992). I te tau 1992 ka uiuia a Hamuera Mitchell e Waka Huia. He nui ngā kōrero i kōrerohia ai mai i te taenga o te waka o Te Arawa ki Maketū, tatū iho rā ki te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue. Ka tīmatahia te kōrerohia o te Māoritanga o Ngāti Whakaue me te āhua o te reo i puta ai i a Hamu ōna whakaaro mō te matenga haeretanga o te Māoritanga me te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Kātahi te pātai ka tukuna e te kaiuiui, e Whai Ngata mō te āhua o te reo e mea ana:

“E hia te roa, ki tō whakaaro, ka ngaro, ngaro, pō, ngaro atu?” (Waka Huia, 1992).

Hei tā Hamuera ko tēnei nā:

“Ka kōrero au mō Ngāti Whakaue anake, tekau tau pea ka ngaro. Kua kore hoki e mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, kua riro kē ko te Pākehā hei kōrero Māori mai, anā, e ngana nei ngā rōpū ki te whakamea i ngā Kōhanga Reo. Mātua, me mōhio hoki ngā pakeke hoki ki te reo Māori, ka tōtika hoki wā tātau mokopuna” (Waka Huia, 1992).

Hei whaiwhai noa ake i tā Hamuera i kī ai, ka pātai atu te kaiuiui mehemea kei te whakangungua rānei e ia ētehi taitama tāne kia mahue mai ko tētehi puna wai kōrero.

Koinei hoki ētehi atu whakaaro ōna mō te kaupapa rā:

“Āe, e tino tarai ana au ki ēnā mea, but, ka kore āku ake tama e tahuri. Ko te wairua, āe, kei te kaha, ko te ngākau, kei te kaha, engari, kia tahuri rātau ki te haere mai ki ngā mate tonu, ki ngā hui tonu, kāore e kitea ō rātau kanohi. Ka ngaro! Koirā anō te kōrero mai a taku pāpā a Kepa ki a au, ka

ngaro te reo. Ka ngaro te reo, ka ngaro te Māoritanga, ka ngaro te haramai ki ngā tangihanga, kātahi ka tino ngaro te Māoritanga. He aha koia hei pupuri i te Māoritanga? Ka ngaro te whanaungatanga, kua kore te Māoritanga”. (Waka Huia, 1992).

Nā, ahakoa te āhua o tā te koroua i rongou ai i taua wā nōna e whakapuaki nei i tōna māharahara ki te matenga haeretanga o te reo o tōna iwi, o Ngāti Whakaue. He rawe tonu kia rangona e te iwi te pono o taua āhuatanga rā e mārāma ai rātau ki te kore e whakarauorahia te reo, ngā tikanga me te Māoritanga, koia tērā ka tukuna ki te pō ka ngaro noa mō āke tonu atu. Nō reira, koia rā pea tētehi take nui i whakatūhia ai e Ngāti Whakaue ā rātau kaupapa whakarauora reo, kua noa iho ki te whakahē i te kōrero a Hamuera Mitchell, kua noa iho hoki ki te whakapātaritari i a ia, karekau, heoi, he mea hiki te mānuka kia kua noa iho te reo o Ngāti Whakaue e mate.

Nā, tekau mā ono katoa ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue ka kōrerohia i roto i tēnei upoko nei. He kaupapa kua whai wāhi ngā uri katoa o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue, pēpi mai, taitamariki mai, rangatahi mai, pakeke mai, koeke mai. I ngā kaupapa nei ka whai wāhi hoki te reo, ngā tikanga, te ahurea Māori, te aha hoki, e mārāma ake ai rātau ki tēnei mea, ki te tuakiri Māori kua roa nei e tamō ana i te ao o tēnā, o tēnā i te kaha whakapākehātia o te iwi Māori.

Ko te Paepae Wānanga, ko Te Reo Hokoi, ko Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue, ko Toi Kairangi, ko Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi, ko Te Puna Akoranga, ko Te Puna Manawa o Whakaue, ko Matakōkiri House of Science, ko Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology, ko Tīaho Tamariki, ko Māui Pōtiki, ko Kōkiri Alternative Education, ko Amohia, ko Trade Training, ko Whanake Taiohi, ko Māui Tū hoki ētehi o ngā kaupapa mātauranga kua whakatūhia e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau. Ka kitea whānuihia hoki te kaha whakatairangahia o te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake i tā rātau mahi whakapeto ngoi kia tū ko ngā kaupapa e whai ake nei.

5.2 Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust

Karekau he whakapākehātanga ā-kupu nei o te matakitenga a te iwi e mea ana, ‘Ngāti Whakaue Iho, Ngāti Whakaue Ake’, heoi, ko te whakamāramatanga e kōrero ana mō te whanaketanga o te ahurea o te iwi e whai nei i ngā mātāpono o te pono, o te mana, o te kauanuanu me te ngākau titikaha e kitea nei te tohungatanga o ngā uri i ngā kaupapa maha i a rātau e mau tonu nei ki ngā hononga whānau me ngā mahi huhua hei whakatutuki mā te iwi i roto i te hapori. Ko te tūāpapa o te whanaketanga o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue ko te mātauranga. Kei raro iho nei ngā manako mō te iwi me te hapori (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016):

- Ko te kounga o te mātauranga kōhungahunga tērā e wātea ana ki te whānau.
- Ka whai wāhi ngā whānau ki te mātauranga o ā rātau tamariki.
- Mā te mātauranga e mau tonu ai i te tamaiti me tōna whānau tō rātau tuakiri, tō rātau reo me tō rātau ahurea.
- Ka whakawhiwhia katoatia te hunga rangatahi ki te NCEA taumata 3, ki tētehi atu tohu ōrite rānei (hei tauira: te whakatutukihanga o tētehi whakangungutanga mahi).
- Ka tautokona te hunga rangatahi ki te whakawhiti atu ki te whare wānanga, ki te whare takiura, ki tētehi whakangungutanga mahi rānei.
- Ka whai mahi te hunga rangatahi ki ētehi mahi whai hua.

E ai ki a Ngāti Whakaue, e taea ana e te rohe ēnei wawata te whakatutuki e ora ai te hapori i a rātau e whakaatu ana i ngā mātāpono o te manaakitanga, o te whanaungatanga me te ahi kā.

He āheinga tō Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakaaweawe i te tini i a rātau e noho ana i te rohe o ngā iwi maha o te waka o Te Arawa, pēnei i a Ngāti Pikiao, i a Tuhourangi-Ngāti Wahiao, i a Ngāti Rangitihi, i a Ngāti Rangiwewehi, i a Waitaha, i a Tapuika, i a wai, i a wai. E mau tonu nei i a Ngāti Whakaue ngā tātai whakapapa ki ngā iwi maha, otirā ki te tokomaha e noho ana i te takiwā o Rotorua (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016). Kei a Ngāti Whakaue kē te nuinga o ngā whenua i te pokapū o te rohe pakihi me ngā whenua e pātata ana e tū rangatira rā te iwi i te ōhanga pakihi o Rotorua. E mōhiohia ana tēnei take i ngā kaunihera ā-rohe me te rāngai pakihi. He nui te mana o te manaakitanga me te whakawhāititanga mai i te

taenga tuatahitanga atu a te Pākehā ki Rotorua ki ngā rangi mohoa nei e wātea tonu nei ētehi whenua hei whakamahi mā te hapori whānui pēnei i ngā whenua tāpui. E noho tonu nei te nuinga o ngā kura o Rotorua i ngā whenua o Ngāti Whakaue (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016).

Ko te mātauranga kei te kōtihi o whakaaro nui, waihoki, nuku atu i te kotahi rau tau a Ngāti Whakaue e tautoko ana, e akiaki ana, e whakaaweawe ana, e whakapau pūtea ana kia eke ai ngā uri o te iwi ki taumata kē atu i roto i te ao o te mātauranga i raro i te taratihi mātauranga e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust. Kei te takiwā o te kotahi miriona tāra i ia tau ka whakapaua e te taratihi hei karahipi ki ngā uri e whai ana i te mātauranga i ngā kura, i ngā kuratini and ngā whare wānanga, i hea rānei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016).

He mea whakatū te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake i te tau 2005 ki te whakahaere i te Rautaki Mātauranga a Ngāti Whakaue. Ko tā te iwi he whakaū i te hononga, i te tautoko, i te whakaaweawe, i te whakamana me te akiaki e eke ai ngā whānau. Ko te kounga o te mātauranga tērā e kaha whāia ana e Ngāti Whakaue e tae ai ngā uri o te iwi ki taumata kē atu ahakoa te poto, te roa rānei o te wā (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2020).

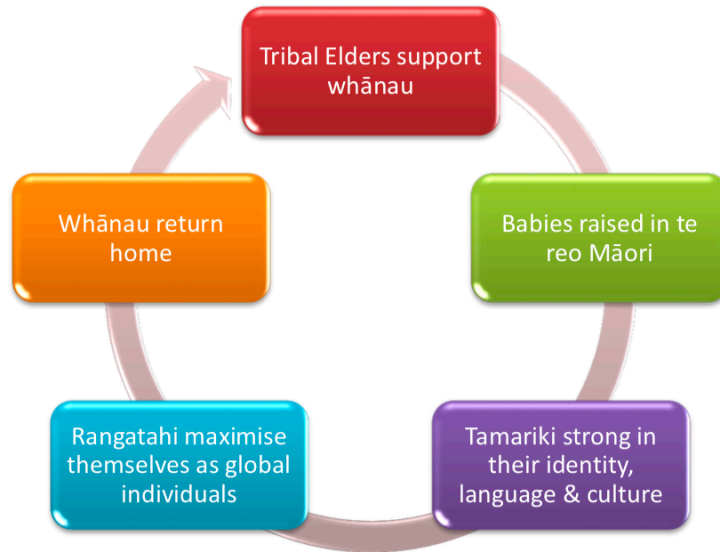
E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, ko te tauākī e whāia ana e rātau ko tērā i whakapuakina rā e Tūnohopū i ngā rau tau e mea ana:

‘Hei aha au i mate noa ake ai, ka tupu aku pā kārito’, (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2017: 17).

E kōrero ana mō te korenga ōna i paku māharahara i a ia e anga ana ki roto i a Ngāti Tūwharetoa ki te tiki i tāna tama, i a Taioperua i kāwhakina ai e Tamamutu, inā rā mehemea i patua ia kia mate, ka ora tonu ia i ana uri whakaheke.

Hei rōpū whakahaere, ko tā te taratihi he whakakaha, he whakamana hoki i ngā whānau e tū rangatira ai ngā uri i ngā wāhanga pēnei i te mātauranga, i te hauoratanga, i te tuakiri, i te reo me te ahurea. Ka whakamahi Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue i tētehi ariā ‘āhua noho’ ki te ārahi i te whakahaerenga o te rautaki. Ko

ngā manako e wawatahia rā e te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue kia whakatupuria ā rātau tamariki, mokopuna i te ao Māori e mārāma ai rātau ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, kia tae rātau ki ngā kura rumaki, kia wātea tonu rātau ki te tū motuhake hei rangatahi kotahi ki te āta whakaaro ake ki ngā whakataunga o te wā tae noa atu ki te wā e wehe ai rātau i te kāinga kia whakatupuria hoki ā rātau ake tamariki i te ao Māori i tupu ai rātau. Mā te whai i tēnei hoahoa i raro iho nei e tutuki ai te manako (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016):



Whakaahua 5.1: *Te Ariā Āhua Noho*

E waimarie ana Te Taumata i te nui o te mātauranga me te māramatanga e hāngai ana ki te whānau, ki te mātauranga whare kōhungahunga, ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, ki te reo, ki te hunga rangatahi, ki te ao pakihi hoki. E toru tekau ngā kaimahi o Te Taumata, ko te nuinga i kuraina i ngā whare wānanga i whakawhiwhia ai rātau ki ngā tohu mātauranga a te Pākehā. Ko te nuinga e matatau ana ki te reo. Ko te katoa e ngākaunui ana ki ā rātau mahi i raro i Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake. Ko tētehi atu pūkenga nui o ngā taratī, o ngā kaiako, o ngā kaimahi hauora, o ngā kaimahi hapori, o ngā kaipakihi me ngā rangatira o te iwi, ko te mōhio ki ngā take kāwanatanga a te Karauna. E mōhiohia ana e Te Taumata te mana nui me te hirahiratanga o te ako, o te whakaaweawe me te ārahi i te iwi kia motuhake noa iho te tū (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2016).

5.3 Ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue

Tērā te kōrero e kī ana, ‘*Tītoko o te rangi, whakawhiti o te rā, whakaaio whenua, e*’. Katoa ngā kaupapa i whanakehia ai, e whakahaerehia ana hoki e Te Taumata e whai nei i tētehi rapunga whakaaro e kīia nei ko Ngāti Whakaue Life-Cycle Option e whakatutuki nei i ngā hiahia o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū, o ngā marae e māori noa ai te whanaketanga o te iwi mā roto i ngā kaupapa e whakahaerehia nei e Ngāti Whakaue. I te tau 2005, ka whānau mai te kaupapa tuatahi e hāngai ana ki ngā paepae kōrero o te iwi, ā, i te tau 2008 ka tīmata te whanake haeretanga o ngā kaupapa rangatahi (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2020a).



Whakaahua 5.2: Ngā Kaupapa Reo Māori a Ngāti Whakaue

5.3.1 Te Paepae Wānanga a Ngāti Whakaue

I te whakatūnga o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake hei rōpū manatōpū hou i te tau 2005, ko te kaupapa tuatahi o te wā ko te Paepae Wānanga i whakatūhia ai ki te tautoko i ngā paepae kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakapakari i ō rātau mōhiotanga, me ō rātau māramatanga ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, ki te reo, ki ngā

tātai whakapapa me ngā kōrero e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Whakaue (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue iho Ake (2005), e rua ngā whakaarotau matua. Ko te whakaarotau tuatahi, ko te whakapakaritanga mai o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue i whai wāhi ai a Colin Bennett rāua ko Scotty Morrison ki te waihanga i tētehi whakaritenga e kīia nei ko 'He Hōtaka Paepae', heoi, kua tapaina kēhia ki te ingoa o 'Te Paepae Project'. Ko te kāhui i tonoa e Colin rāua ko Scotty ko Mitai Rolleston rātau ko Angus Douglas, ko Rukingi Richards, ko Maria Tibble, ko Rangitihī Pene.

Ko te whakaarotau tuarua ko te whanaketanga o tētehi rautaki reo, heoi, ko te mahi tuatahi e ea ai te kaupapa rā ko te kimi, ko te rapu i ngā mātātuhī me ngā mātākōrero e hāngai ana ki te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Ka riro mā te kairangahau, arā mā Shan Tapsell te mahi rā e whakatutuki. Kātahi rā te mahi nui ko tērā e ora ai te reo o Ngāti Whakaue (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Mā te tautoko me te āwhina a te iwi i ngā ākongā, mā te kitea o ngā taonga maha pēnei i ngā rauemi, i ngā pukapuka, i ngā waiata, i ngā kōrero tawhito, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā hopunga reo, i ngā whakaakoranga a ngā tohunga, i ngā tūtohu whenua, i te aha, i te aha e tutuki ai te kaupapa nei. Ko te tohutohu kia mau tonu a Ngāti Whakaue ki te mana whakahaere o āna ake whakaakoranga kei riro i te rāwaho, i te Pākehā rānei, ka mutu, kia kua hoki e tono ki te Kāwanatanga kia tukuna he herengi e rere ai te manu. Ko te kupu akiaki a te iwi e kī ana kia ako ngātahi te katoa kei mokemoke te tangata i tana haerenga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Wairua o te Ako. Kua whāritea te mātauranga ki te kai, ā, kua whāritea te ako ki te taka kai. Ko ētehi āhuatanga o te wairua o te ako ko ēnei e whai iho nei:

- Ka iri mārō te manawa o te tauira ki te ako.
- Me āta whāngai atu i te kai e taea ana e te tauira te horomi.
- Tā te kakī waihanga kia waia ki te kai.
- Ka riro mā tētahi e taka te kai, te tuawhiti, te nui, te reka, mā te tauira.

- Me mahora te hākari ki te aroaro o te tauira kia whakatatū ai tōna ngākau ki te kai reka, ki te kai tika māna.
- Mā te tatū o te ngākau ka tāmāua ngā take ki te pū, ki te weu, ki te koronga o te hinengaro i roto i te ngākau o te tauira.
- Ka torohē te kai kia pau ake ki roto i te puku.
- Me noho tahi, me moe tahi, me kai tahi anō hei whānau (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005: 6).

Tekau mā rua tau i muri mai, otirā i te tau 2017, e ora tonu ana te kaupapa hei oranga mō ngā paepae o te iwi.

Ngā Tikanga Nui o te Ako. E ai ki te kōrero me matekai te tauira. Mā tana hiakai ia e ārahi kia ngata ai taua hiakai i roto i a ia. Me tautoko te ako e te whānau me te hapū kia tautokona ā-tinana, ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro hoki. Me whai wāhi ki te ako hei rōpū. Mā te whakawhiti kōrero, mā te whakawhiti whakaaro me te mahi ngātahi e kitea ai te māramatanga e riro kē ai mā ngā tauira anō rātau e whakaako. Me wānanga tahi ngā tauira i te taha o ō rātau whānau i ia marama, i ia rua marama rānei e kitea whānuihia ai te māramatanga. Nāwai, nāwai, ka kitea hoki te ahureinga o te iwi (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Huarahi Ako. Tīmata ai ngā wānanga i ia Pēpuere o te tau hou Pākehā. E rua tekau ngā tauira ka uru ki te wānanga i te tīmatanga, ā, ko te manako ka noho tae noa atu ki te wānanga whakamutunga i te Noema. Nā te āhua o te ao hurihuri e noho nei te tangata, e taea tonuhia ai e tēnā, e tēnā te mahi te whakatutuki, ka whakahaerehia ngā Paepae Wānanga i ngā wīkena e wātea tonu ai te tangata ki te haere. Ehara i te mea me mōhio ki te kōrero Māori, heoi, ko te tono kia ngana ki te kōrero Māori kia kua noa e whakaputa i te reo Pākehā inā rā kua rumaki te reo e akiaki ai i ngā tauira ki te kōrero i te reo Māori (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Ngā Whare Mātauranga. Tāria te wā e karangahia ai te tangata e tōna marae, e tōna hapū, otirā e tōna iwi rānei kia tū hei waha kōrero, hei kaikaranga rānei. He kaupapa nui whakaharahara e kaha whāia ana hei whakaora anō mā te motu e pakari ake ai te reo rauriki me te reo reiuru o ngā iwi o te motu. Ā tōna wā karangahia ngā

uri whakaheke o Ngāti Whakaue ki te tuku i ngā mihi, i ngā whaikōrero, i ngā karanga, i ngā pao, i ngā waiata, i ngā tohutohu, i te aha, i te aha.

Nā, kia tae atu tētehi ope manuhiri ki te marae o tētehi, ko tā te pūkōrero he whaikōrero, ko tā te reo maioha he karanga, ko tā tētehi atu he mihi, tāne mai, wāhine mai, ko te mea nui ka mihiā tō manuhiri. Heoi, i ētehi wā ka whakaekēhia te marae e tētehi manuhiri nō wāhi kē atu engari karekau pea he kōrero e hāngai ana ki a ia, ki tōna iwi, ki tōna whakapapa, ki ōna tūtohu whenua, ki ana hītōria, ki te aha, ki te aha, nō reira, ko tā te ākongā o Te Paepae Wānanga he ako i te kupu rōreka hei karawhiu māna ki ngā taringa o te marea e rata ai rātau ki ngā kōrero kei takeo kē, waihoki, mā roto noa i te urunga ki ngā whare mātauranga o Te Paepae Wānanga e ea ai ngā whakaakoranga.

E ono katoa ngā whare i whakaritea hei tomo mā te ākongā e whai wāhi ai ia ki ngā kaupapa matua hei ako māna. Ko te Reo, ko te Whakapapa, ko ngā Kōrero Tawhito, ko te Tā i te Kawa, ko te Taupatupatu, me te Karanga ngā whare i whakatūhia e ako ai te tauria i ngā kura huna a Rua kia mau pai i a ia ngā mātauranga e hāngai ana ki ia whare (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Whare o te Reo. E ai ki te kōrero, ‘Ko te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia Māori’. He whakataukī tēnei nā Tā Tīmoti Kāretu e whakamārama ana i te āhua o te reo Māori ki tāna e pai ai, otirā kia tika te kōrerohia o te reo Māori ki tā te wetereo e tohu ana, kia rere te kōrerohia o te reo ki tā te taringa matatau Māori e pai ai, ā, kia Māori hoki te whakaaro e puta nei i te ngutu waha kei riro kē mā te whakaaro Pākehā te arero Māori e tohutohu, e ārahi. I roto i Te Whare o Te Reo, ko ngā pepeha, ko ngā whakataukī, ko ngā whakataukī, ko ngā tongi, ko ngā kupu whakaari, ko ngā kupu whakarite, ko ngā kīwaha, ko te mita, ko te reo o te poroporoaki, ko te ahureinga o te reo, ko te teiteitanga, me te hōhonutanga o te reo ka whakaakona, ka mutu, ko te pūkōrero, ko Scotty Morrison tērā i tonoa hei rangatira o taua whare rā kia riro kē māna ngā āhuatanga o te reo e whakaako (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Whare o te Whakapapa. Ko te rangatira o Te Whare o te Whakapapa ko te mokopuna a te māngai nui o Te Arawa, arā ko Rangitihi Pene. Ko ngā tātai whakapapa e heke nei i te tīmatanga rā anō ki a Ranginui, ka heke ki a Pūhaorangi.

Nā Pūhaorangi ko Ohomairangi, otirā te tupuna i ahu ai te iwi o Ngāti Ohomairangi. Ka heke i a Ohomairangi ki tana uri, ki a Atuatua, heke tonu iho ki āna mokopuna rangatira, ki a Ngātoroirangi rāua ko Tamatekapua. Nā Tamatekapua ka heke iho ki tana uri nāna tonu nei te upoko i tākai ki te akatea i te kauhanga o te riri o tuawhakarere, ki tāna tama, ki a Tūhourangi, ki tāna mokopuna, ki a Whakaue. Ka moe a Whakaue i a Rangiuru ka puta ki waho ko Tūtānekai. Ka moe a Tūtānekai i a Hinemoa ka puta ki waho ko Te Whatumairangi. Nāna ko Ariariterangi tōmua, ko Taiwere tōmuri, ko Hurungaterangi tōmuri iho. Nā Ariariterangi ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi tōmua, ko Tūnohopū tōmuri, ko Te Kata tōmuri iho. Nā Tūnohopū ko Pānuiomarama, nāna ko Taeotū. Nā Te Kata ko Rangiiwaho. Kia hoki ake ki a Taiwere, nāna ko Pūkaki. Koia rā ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Tūnohopū, ko Taeotū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi ngā koromatua o Ngāti Whakaue (Ehau, 1927). Kia mau i te ākongā ērā tātai hekenga ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue, ka tīmata tā te ākongā ako i tōna ake tātai i ngā koromātua ki a rātau anō. Whai muri tonu iho ka riro mā te kaiako e whakaako ngā hononga ki tēnā hapū, ki tēnā iwi o Te Arawa. Kia ea rā anō tērā ka whai pānga ki ngā iwi me ngā waka matua o te motu e taea ai e te kaikōrero, e te kaikaranga te whakanui ngā manuhiri e whakaeke ana ki runga i ngā marae maha o Ngāti Whakaue (Murray, 2015).

Te Whare o ngā Kōrero Tawhito. Kua riro i te uri e heke nei i te tūpuna nāna nei te kōrero i whakapuaki “*Ruia taitea, kia tū ko taikākā anake*” (Moko Mead & Grove, 2001: 351), arā i a Rukingi Richards te tūranga o te kaiako i roto i Te Whare o ngā Kōrero Tawhito. I raro i tōna tuanui ka ākona ngā āhukatanga o te reo tawhito mā roto mai i te wānangahia o ngā waiata mōteatea, o ngā kōrero tawhito, o ngā pakiwaitara me ngā pūrākau, o ngā pakanga, o ngā hītōria, o ngā kōrero aroha me ngā hononga whakapapa hoki. Mā te āta wānanga i ngā kaupapa e mārāma ake ai te ākongā ki tēnei mea, ki te whakaaro Māori e kitea nei i roto i ngā kaupapa pēnei, e kitea hoki nei te ariā i roto i te hirikapo i te tangata e whakarongo ana ki ngā mihi, ki ngā whaikōrero me ngā karanga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Whare o te Tā i te Kawa. Ko Paki Wilson rāua ko Leo Rika ngā kaiwhakahaere o te whare o te Tā i te Kawa. I roto i tēnei whare ka āta wānangahia ngā wāhanga o te whaikōrero pēnei i ngā āhukatanga o te tauparapara, o te karakia, o te rere o te reo, pēnei hoki i te hōhonutanga o te kōrero, i tōna hanga, i te aha, i te aha. Ko ngā

tauparapara me ngā karakia o te iwi ka whakaakona hei tīmatanga kōrero, ko ngā momo mihi ki te hunga mate me te hunga ora ka wānangahia hei karawhiu mā te ākongā i runga i te marae, ko ngā pepeha o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi, o tēnā takiwa hoki tērā ka mātaihia e whānui ake ai tana mōhio ki te mihi i te ope manuhiri ka tika ahakoa ko wai, ahakoa nō hea (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Whare o te Taupatupatu. Kātahi rā te pūkenga nui ko tēnei mea, ko te taupatupatu. He māori noa te āheinga o ētehi ki te tohe i te kaupapa, heoi, engari anō ētehi atu, kāore e taea. Ka riro mā Angus Douglas te kaupapa nei e whakahaere. Ko tāna he whakaako i ngā āhuatanga o ngā tikanga o te whaikōrero, otirā ko te kawē, ko te tū, ko te kori, ko te mau i te rākau, ko te whakahoki kōrero, ko te wero i te hinengaro, ko te tākirikiri i ngā kare ā-roto, ko te mōhio ki ngā kaupapa tōrangapū o te iwi, ko te whakaraupapa kōrero, ko te whanonga anō hoki. Mā te mōhio ki ēnei āhuatanga maha e taea ai e te pūkōrero te mānuka te hiki mehemea ka whakatakotohia e tētehi, e taea ai hoki e ia ōna ake whakaaro te whakapuaki ki te whakatutū, ki te whakatau rānei i te puehu (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

Te Whare o te Karanga. I te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku e tā rāua tamaiti atua, e Tāne ka puta te whaikōrero me te karanga tuatahi i a Rangī rāua ko Papa hei poroporoaki ki a rāua anō. E ai ki te kōrero, ka tangi tīkapa a Ranginui i kaha heke iho ai ana roimata ki a Papa i a ia e poroporoaki ana ki tana makau, ā, i pērā hoki a Papa, heoi, ko tētehi rārangi kupu e kōrerohia tonuhia ana i ēnei rā i puta ai i te karanga a Papatūānuku ko tēnei nā, “*Haere rā, e te kura o te ahi*” (Eru Biddle, 2009).

Ko te reo reiuru, otirā ko te reo karanga o te wahine te reo tuatahi ka rangona e whakaekengia ai te tira manuhiri ki runga i te marae (Jones & Watkins, 2019). Nā, ko te wahine i tohua kia tū hei pou o Te Whare o te Karanga ko Maria Tibble. Ko ngā āhuatanga, ko ngā āhua me ngā momo karanga, ko tōna tapu, ko ōna horopaki, tae noa atu hoki ki ngā waiata tawhito, koia rā ngā kaupapa matua i te whare rā e ako ai te ākongā i ngā kura huna e hāngai ana ki te karanga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake, 2005).

5.3.2 Te Reo Hokoi

Ko te kura, ko te whakahirahira, ko te puiaki, ko te māpihi maurea, ko te piki kōtuku, ko te aha, ko te aha, katoa ēnei kupu nei e hāngai ana ki tētehi taonga whakahirahira. Ko te kupu kua whakamahia i tēnei kaupapa nei ko te kupu ‘hokoi’ hei tūāhua ki te whakamārama i te āhua o te reo o Te Arawa i te takiwā o Ngāti Whakaue i ora mai ai te kaupapa reo e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Te Reo Hokoi (Morrison, 2009).

E ai ki a Morrison (2009), he rautaki whakaora reo a Te Reo Hokoi e whakahaerehia ana i ngā kāinga o ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko te tukunga o te reo i ngā kaikōrero ki ngā uri whakaheke tētehi whāinga matua, ā, kāore i tua atu i te kāinga hei whakatutuki i tērā whāinga inā rā ko te oranga tonutanga, ko te matenga rānei o te reo kei te kapu o ngā ringa o ngā kaikōrero.

Tau atu, tau mai, e toru tekau ngā whānau ka whiria kia whai wāhi ki te kaupapa o Te Reo Hokoi. E toru ngā taumata reo e arohia ana, arā ko te taumata reo kore, ko te taumata āhua mōhio ki te kōrero me te taumata mōhio ki te reo e kōrero kē ana i te reo Māori ki ā rātau tamariki i te kāinga. He tāura reo matatau kua whakaritea ki te āwhina i tēnā whānau, he tāura reo matatau anō kua whakaritea ki te āwhina i tēnā whānau ki te whakaū i te reo ki roto i te whānau kia māori noa ai te kōrerohia ōna i roto i te kāinga e tū ai ko te reo Māori hei reo mātāmua, ā, ko te reo Pākehā hei reo mātāmuri. Ka whai rauemi ngā whānau hei whakamahi mā rātau, ka mutu, ka whakatū wānanga whānau hoki ngā kaiwhakarite i runga i ngā marae e tūtaki ai tēnā whānau ki tēnā whānau ki te kōrero Māori (Morrison, 2009).

He maha ngā whāinga i te huarahi matua o te reo hei takahi mā ngā whānau e whai wāhi ana ki te kaupapa nei e tutuki ai te kaupapa kia mau i a rātau te reo i roto i te kāinga. Kei raro iho nei ngā tohutohu i te tau tuatahi:

- Me aronui.
- Me manawanui.
- Me kimi kaiako mātau, tautōhito hoki.
- Me kimi wāhi āhuru.
- Me aro ki te wairua me te hā o te reo.
- Me kimi hoa ako.

- Me aro ki ngā rerenga pū, ki ngā rerenga māmā noa iho.
- Me mātaki i ngā kaupapa ako reo i te pouaka whakaata.
- Me whakarongo hoki ki ngā kaupapa ako reo i te reo irirangi.
- Me hono atu ki te rautaki reo a tō iwi.
- Me tāwhai i te reo o tō kaiako, o te hunga mātau hoki (Morrison, 2009: 7).

Ko te manako nui ka ū tonu ngā kāinga ki ngā mahi me ngā whāinga o te tau tuatahi e arotahi ai rātau ki ngā tohutohu i te tau tuarua:

- Me kimi kaupapa rumaki.
- Me tāwhai tonu i te reo o tō kaiako, o te hunga mātau hoki.
- Me kimi hoa kōrero mātau ake i a koe (Morrison, 2009: 8).

Kia tae rā anō ki te tau tuatoru me te tau tuawhā, kua whakatakotohia anō he ture āwhina hei whai mā ngā kāinga:

- Me tīmata koe ki te whakarāwai, ki te whakaniko hoki i tō reo.
- Me aro ki te takoto o te kupu.
- Me tāwhai i te reo o tō kaiako, o te hunga mātau hoki (Morrison, 2009: 8).

Kua whakatatokohia ētehi tohutohu e tika ai te whāngaihia o te reo ki ngā tamariki:

- Kia āhuru te kāinga..
- Whakaatuhia te aroha ki tāu tamaiti, ki āu tamariki i ia rā.
- Me whakapakari ake i tō reo
- Whāngaia ki ngā kai tōtika, pēnei i te huarākau me te huawhenua.
- Me tautoko i te reo o tō hoa wahine, ko ia te tino kaiwhāngai i te reo ki te tamaiti.
- Haria tāu tamaiti ki ngā hui Māori.
- Rangahaua ngā hōtaka reo Māori mā ngā tamariki i tō rohe.
- Kia ū ki te reo ahakoa ngā piki me ngā heke.
- Me ako i ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki ngā tamariki.
- Āta whakamātauria te reo i te Kōhanga me te Kura (Morrison, 2009: 9).

Kua whakahāngaia te kōrero “*He panehe toki, ka tū te tangitangi kai*” (Mead & Grove, 2001: 107) ki te āhua o tā te tangata āta mahi i tētehi mahi e puta tika ai ngā hua nui ā tōna wā e mārama noa ai te tangata ki te uaua o te mahi kei pōhēhē he

ngāwari noa iho ki te ako i te reo kia tika. Heoi anō, ko te tohutohu, ahakoa te pōhēhē kāore i te anga whakamua, kāore i te whanake haere, kāore i te mau i a rātau te reo, me whakapono tonu ki te kaupapa, ki a ia anō, me upoko pakaru te karawhiu kei riro mā waewae tūtuki noa rātau e whakataha, ā, nāwai rā ka kitea ngā hua pēnei i te ako kupu hou, i te ako rerenga hou rānei e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi o ia rā, e hāngai hoki ana ki ētehi mea pai ki ngā mema o te whānau e tino pīrangi ai rātau ki te ako (Morrison, 2009).

He maha hoki ngā kaupapa rerekē e whai wāhi ai ngā rerenga kōrero rerekē i te tēpu kai, i te rūma noho, i te rūma moe, i waho i te whare, i hea rānei. Ahakoa pea ngā hapa ka puta, hei aha noa iho, ko te mea nui e kōrerohia ana te reo, waihoki, ā tōna wā whakatikaina ai ērā hapa.

Nā, e tino ea ai te kaupapa, e ai ki a Ngāti Whakaue, me tino aro ki ngā kaupapa e whai iho nei:

- ngā piki me ngā heke o te hāpai i te reo i te kāinga.
 - ngā momo rauemi hei āwhina i a rātau ki te kōrero Māori i te kāinga.
 - te noho pūmau ki te reo i te kāinga.
 - te mita o te reo i te kāinga.
 - te hiranga o te reo i te kāinga.
 - ngā momo rautaki e tahuri ai ētehi atu whānau ki te whai i te tauira.
- (Morrison, 2009: 19-20).

Kāore i tua atu i te whakatau a te whānau kia mātāmua ake te reo Māori i te reo Pākehā e ora ai te reo i te kāinga, i te marae, i te parākatihī kapa haka, i ngā hui, i hea, i hea. Ki te whāia te rautaki tika, ka ora rawa atu te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā kāinga maha huri noa (Morrison, 2009).

5.3.3 Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue

Hei whaiwhai noa ake i Te Paepae Wānanga, kua whakatūhia hoki ngā kura reo a Ngāti Whakaue e kitea nei te taenga atu o ngā uri kotahi rau, nuku atu rānei ki ia wānanga i ngā marae o Ngāti Whakaue ki te ako i ngā āhuetanga maha o te reo.

E ai ki a Bryce Murray (2015), i wānangahia te whakaaro kia whakatūhia he kura reo kia whakapakarihia anō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i tōna hekenga haeretanga. I mōhio pū ki te maha o ngā kura reo ā-motu engari kāore anō i whakatūhia tētehi kura reo ā-iwi, ā-hapū rānei e hāngai pū tonu atu ana ki te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, ā, nāwai rā, ka ea tērā wawata i te rangi tuaono o Oketopa, i te tau 2014. He mea whakarite e te iwi kia rima rā te roanga o te kura reo tuatahi e tutuki ai ngā whāinga i oti kē i Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake te whakarite kia tautokona te rautaki reo a te iwi mō te oranga o te reo te take.

I kaha whāia te whakatauākī a Bryce Murray e mea ana *‘Mokoia te reo ki te ngākau’* i tapaina ai hoki ki te Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue hei ingoa mōna. Nā te mea he kaupapa Ngāti Whakaue, i riro kē nā Ngāti Whakaue anō rātau i kuhu ki te taha pūtea, kia Ngāti Whakaue katoa hoki ngā kaiako e Ngāti Whakaue ai te reo e whakaakona ana (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2014).

E whitu katoa ngā kaupapa reo i whakaakona, arā ko te wetereo, ko te reo o te kāinga, ko te reo ake o Ngāti Whakaue, ko ngā whakataukī, ko te reo ōkawa, me ngā whakaakoranga o Te Ataarangi hoki. Ko ngā tohutohu kia rumaki te reo ahakoa te taumata o te reo o te ākongā, kia kua hoki e whakamā kia rangona whānuihia ai te manaakitanga, te kotahitanga, me te aroha, tētehi ki tētehi. I te wiki rā o te rangi tuaono ki te rangi tekau, hāunga ngā ākongā o Te Ataarangi i huri haere te nuinga ki ngā whakaakoranga rerekē e pau ai i a rātau ngā kai katoa i hora ki te tēpu hei kai mā rātau (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2014).

I ngā pō ka tonoa ētehi kaikōrero ki te kauhau i ētehi kaupapa pēnei i te tikanga me te kawa, i ngā hītōria o te takiwā me te iwi, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i te ako waiata, i te aha, i te aha. Ko tētehi aukatinga e ārai nei i te haere a ētehi ki ngā kura reo huri noa ko ngā tamariki, heoi, i tino waimarie aua mātua rā i te whakaritenga kia manaakihia ngā tamariki e ētehi kaimahi o te whare kōhungahunga e wātea ai ō rātau mātua ki te haere ki te ako i a rātau e tiakina ana e ngā kaiako (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2014).

Kua kitea whānuihia ngā hua nui o ngā Kura Reo katoa a Ngāti Whakaue mai i tōna tīmatanga rā anō e rangona whānuihia ake ai te reo e whakaputaina ana huri noa i te takiwā o Rotorua.

5.3.4 Toi Kairangi

Ko Te Toi Kairangi tētehi o ngā tino kaupapa i tino whai hua. He kaupapa i wānangahia ai ngā tikanga me te reo i te wānanga kotahi. Ko te mātauranga e whāngai ana i te reo, ko te reo e whāngai ana i te mātauranga. Ko te kaupapa matua o Te Toi Kairangi ko te tono atu ki ētehi mātanga nō waho atu i te rohe kia tae atu ki te kōrero mō ētehi kaupapa e hāngai ana ki ngā kawenga maha o runga o te marae, ko te karakia, ko te hītōria, ko te aha rānei. Mutu rawa ake te kōrero a te mātanga rāwaho ka tonoa tētehi mātanga o Te Arawa kia kōrerohia taua kaupapa tonu rā, heoi, ka whakahāngaihia te kaupapa rā ki tā Te Arawa e mōhio nei e kitea ai ngā ritenga me ngā rerekētanga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020g).

5.3.5 Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi

E ai ki a Taipari (2009), he mea whakatū a Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi i te marama o Mei, i te tau 2008. He momo whare kōhungahunga e whai wāhi ai ngā nohinohi me ō rātau whānau ki te ako, ki te tākaro, otirā ki te tautoko i ngā tamariki i a rātau e ako ana. Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o te ako ko ngā tikanga me ngā mātāpono Māori, me tō rātau Ngati Whakauetanga anō hoki e mōhio ai rātau ki tō rātau tuakiri. Ko te manaakitanga me te kotahitanga hoki ētehi kaupapa nui e haumarua ana i te noho a te tamaiti me tōna whānau i roto i te whare kōhungahunga nei. Kei te takiwā o te ono tekau ngā tamariki me ō rātau whānau ka uru ki te whare kōhungahunga o Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi i ia tau. E ai ki te heamana o taua wā, ki a Mitai Rolleston:

"This programme has the benefits of not only education but also has positive social impacts. We are seeing the success of it already but with the research study we will be able to show the benefits of this initiative to everyone." (Taipari, 2009).

5.3.6 Te Puna Akoranga

Kua roa nei a Ngāti Whakaue e whaiwhakaaro nui ana ki ngā tamariki me ngā mokopuna i whakatūhia ai ngā whare kōhungahunga e rua i whai wāhi ai ngā mokopuna huhua o te iwi.

E ai ki Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue (2016), ko Te Puna Akoranga o Ngāti Whakaue, arā ko Puna Ako rānei tērā i whakatuwherahia ai i te tau 2010. Hei whakaarotau matua i raro i te Rautaki Akoranga Mokopuna, i pīrangī a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakatū i tētehi whare kōhungahunga ahurei e whai wāhi nei ngā tamariki i raro i te pakeketanga o te rima tau e rangona whānuihia ai e tēnā tamaiti, e tēnā tamaiti tōna anō Ngāti Whakaue e whakahaerehia nei i raro i ngā tikanga a te iwi e kitea hoki nei i roto i te taiao o te whare kōhungahunga, i te hōtaka o te whare kōhungahunga, me te whanaungatanga o ngā kaimahi ki ngā tamariki me ngā whānau.

He mana nui o roto i te kupu 'kounga' e kitea whānuihia nei i roto te whare kōhungahunga e kōrerohia nei, otirā ko ngā paerewa kounga e hāngai ana ki te kounga o ngā mahi whakarite me te kounga hoki o ngā kaiako me ngā kaimahi, te kounga o ngā rauemi, te kounga o ngā pūnaha me te kounga hoki o ngā whakahaerenga i roto i te whare kōhungahunga i ia rā. He mea whiri ngā kaimahi katoa i te āhua o ō rātau pūkenga, o ō rātau mōhiotanga me ō rātau māramatanga ki ngā whakaakoranga o roto i te whare kōhungahunga, ki te reo, ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā kawa, ki te āheinga ki te whakaako i ngā mokopuna, ki te mahi tahi hoki i te taha o ngā whānau (Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

Kei te pā tawhito o Ngāti Whakaue, arā kei Pukeroa a Puna Ako e tū ana. Hei tā Stafford (1967), he wāhi i tū ai te riri, i tau ai te puehu, i mate ai te tangata, i hono ai te tokorua, i mātaihia ai ngā kapua, i tirohia ai ngā whetū, i heke ai te roimata, i ngata ai te hiahia, i aha kē atu rānei e kīia ai te kōrero he wāhi kōrero a Pukeroa karekau noa iho e paku tawhiti ana i te pā o Ōhinemutu, otirā i te pokapū o Ngāti Whakaue.

Tekau mā rua katoa ngā pou whakairo e tū nei i te papa tākaro o Puna Ako e whakakanohi nei i ngā tūpuna whakahirahira o te iwi. Ko te nuinga e anga

whakaroto ana hei tohu manaaki ki ngā tamariki i a rātau e tākaro ana, e mahi ana, e korikori ana, e moe ana. Ko ētehi e anga whakawaho ana ki te pōhiri i ngā manuhiri, ki te wero rānei i ētehi atu. E āhei ana hoki ngā tamariki ki te rāwekeweke i ngā pou pou e whai pānga ai rātau ki ngā whakairo, otirā ki ō rātau tūpuna nui whakaharahara (Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

E rima tekau mā rima katoa ngā tamariki kua whakaaehia e te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga kia uru hei ākongā. Tekau ngā kaimahi, tokoono o tērā kāhui kua whiwhi tohu kaiako, he kaupapa e kaha tautokona ana e te taratihi kia whakangungua ā rātau kaimahi e whiwhi ai rātau i ngā tohu mātauranga tika (Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

He mea whakarite ētehi rauemi hei whakamahi mā ngā kaiako me ngā tamariki i roto i te whare kōhungahunga. Nuku atu i ngā kohinga pukapuka e toru mano i tāruarua kia tukuna atu ki tēnā whare kōhungahunga, ki tēnā kōhanga reo, ki tēnā kura, ki tēnā kāinga huri noa. Heoi anō, i whakatūhia te whare kōhungahunga rā e hāngai ai ki tā te tamaiti me te whānau e pīrangi rā i raro hoki i te marau whakaako kōhungahunga a Ngāti Whakaue. E whai nei te marau a te iwi i ngā whakaritenga katoa a Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga (Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

5.3.7 Te Puna Manawa o Ngāti Whakaue

I te tau 2017 ka tuwhera te whare kōhungahunga tuarua e kīia nei tōna ingoa ko Puna Manawa. He whare kōhungahunga a Puna Manawa mō ngā tamariki waru tekau kei te pakeketanga o te toru ki te rima tau e tū ana ki te huarahi o Pererika. Ko tētehi wāhanga matua o ngā whakaakoranga ko te reo Māori i puta ai te kōrero, *‘Ko te reo Māori te reo o te manawa’*. Heoi anō, ehara i te mea me matatau rawa ngā tamariki e uru ai rātau ki te kura, karekau, e pōhiritia ana ngā tamariki katoa. Ko tā ngā kaupapa pūtaiao me ngā kaupapa hangarau he whakaaweawe i ngā tamariki e rata ai rātau ki ērā kaupapa mātauranga (Te Tauamata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020b).

5.3.8 Matakōkiri House of Science

Ko Matakōkiri te ingoa o ngā wānanga pūtaiao a Ngāti Whakaue i whakatūhia ai i te tokomaha o ngā rangatahi Māori e kore rā e whai i ngā kaupapa pūtaiao i ngā wāhanga tuakana o ngā kura. I ahu mai te whakaaro i te kaha hiahia o te iwi kia tukuna iho te mātauranga pūtaiao ki ngā tamariki, mokopuna. He wāhanga nui hoki e whai wāhi ai ngā atua Māori me ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna. Ka whai wāhi hoki ngā tohunga kaipūtaiao o tēnā kaupapa pūtaiao, o tēnā kaupapa pūtaiao ki te taha o ngā tamariki e ako ai rātau i ngā wāhanga maha o te kaupapa rā e āhei ai ngā tamariki me ngā whānau ki te ako ā-ringa nei ngā āhuatanga pūtaiao e hāngai ana ki te tuakiri, ki te reo me te ahurea o Ngāti Whakaue (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Ahakoia i whakamātauhia a Matakōkiri i te tau 2011, he mea whakarewa kē ia i te tau 2013 e taea ai e ngā tamariki, e te hunga rangatahi me ngā whānau o rātau manako e hāngai ana ki te pūtaiao te whakatutuki mā roto i te āta raweke ā-ringa nei e rongō ai rātau, e kite ai rātau, e mārama hoki ai te hunga mai i te whitu tau te pakeke ki te tekau mā whā tau te pakeke ki ngā wheako pūtaiao e whai wāhi hoki ai te tuakiri, te reo me te ahurea o Ngāti Whakaue. Mai i te whakarewatanga o Matakōkiri i te tau 2013, e hia rau rangatahi kua whai wāhi ki te kaupapa nei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016).

Heoi anō, i ahu mai te ingoa i te mātauranga tātai arorangi, otirā i te kaitiaki matakōkiri e whai pānga ana ki a Ngāti Whakaue e rere nei i te ātea. Ko te mātauranga o ngā tamariki ērā e whakatauritea ana ki te mārama o tētehi matakōkiri e rere ana i te rangi.

Ko ngā hua o te whai i a Matakōkiri ko ēnei e whai iho nei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016):

- Ka tino rata ngā tamariki ki te ao pūtaiao e pīrangi ai rātau ki te whai i tētehi tūranga kaipūtaiao.
- Ka tautokona ngā rangatahi Māori e ngā whānau, e ngā kaiako, otirā e te iwi whānui kia whāia te pākiki o te ngākau ki tēnei kaupapa.
- Ka whakaaweawehia e Ngāti Whakaue tēnei tūmomo whakaakoranga o te pūtaiao i roto i ngā kura.

- Ka piki haere te tokomaha o ngā tauira pūtaiao Māori i roto i ngā kura tuarua.
- Ka piki haere hoki te tokomaha o ngā kaipūtaiao Māori.

Ko te pūtake o ngā whakahaerenga ko te mātauranga Māori me te pūtaiao ka whakaakona atu ki ngā tamariki i te pakeketanga o te whitu tau ki te tekau mā whā tau te pakeke, tae noa atu ki ēnei e whai iho nei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016):

- He wānanga pūtaiao, kotahi wiki te roa i te wā o ngā hararei kura e wātea ana ki ngā tamariki whā tekau ki te whā tekau mā rima.
- He haerenga pūtaiao, kotahi rangi noa iho te roa i te wā e whakahaerehia tonuhia nei te kura e puta ai ngā tamariki tau 9 me ngā tamariki tau 10 ki tētehi wāhi.
- Ka whai wāhi ngā kaiwhaipānga matua o te hapori pūtaiao ki ngā wānanga ki te whakahaere i ētehi wāhanga o ngā wānanga me ngā haerenga.
- Ka whai wāhi hoki ētehi atu o te whānau hei kaihapai.

Ka nanao atu te ringa ki ētehi kaiako pūtaiao o ngā kura ki te tautoko i te kaupapa e pīrangi ai ngā tamariki ki te whai i te pūtaiao mā:

- te whakakotahinga o ngā kura ki te whakahaere i tētehi marau pūtaiao e tino whakatairanga nei i te āheinga ako e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa o Matakōkiri.
- te āheinga ki te whakamahi i ngā rauemi tā, i ngā rauemi matahiko, me ngā rauemi a ngā kaimahi e tautoko ana i te whakaakotanga o te pūtaiao me te mātauranga Māori i te karāhe.
- te whakaakotanga me te whanaketanga o ngā kaiako pūtaiao.
- ngā pouaka rauemi pūtaiao e hāngai ana ki ngā marau pūtaiao maha me te tāone o Rotorua e tukua ana e Te Taumata ki ngā kura (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016).

Mā te whakahaerenga o te kaupapa whakawhanake kaiako e eke ai te hunga whakaako ki taumata kē atu o te mārāma me te mōhio ki ngā kaupapa pūtaiao me ngā āhuatanga o te tuakiri, o te reo me te ahurea o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko te ingoa o te kaupapa e kōrerohia nei ko Te Rangihakahaka, otirā ko te ingoa o tētehi o ngā

tūpari puke teitei o runga o Ngongotahā e akiaki nei i ngā kaiako me ngā ākonga ki te eke ki ngā taumata tiketike (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016).

Tekau mā rua katoa ngā kaupapa ka āta wānangahia i roto i ngā wānanga Matakōkiri (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Trust, 2016):

1. Te Ara Ahi:

Ka āta wānangahia ngā āhua o te ara ahi mā roto i te mātautanga o ngā ngāwhā, o ngā wai wera, o ngā wai paru, o te aha, o te aha, i Taupō, i Whakarewarewa, i Whakaari hoki.

2. He Awa, He Taniwha, He Awa, He Tipua:

Ka mahi tahi ngā ākonga i te taha o ngā māngai o ngā iwi me Environment BOP ki te whakamātau i te oranga o ētehi awa e kitea ai te āhua o ngā momo ika, te āhua hoki o te nōhanga, o te tāhawahawatanga o te wai, o te ngāhorohoro, o ngā mahi a te tangata, me te toitūtanga.

3. Te Pātaka Kai (Kai Māori, Rongoā):

Ko te wānanga, ko te mātai i ngā kai me ngā rongoā o roto i te ngahere.

4. Matariki:

Ka noho tahi ngā tamariki ki tētehi marae i raro i te ārahitanga o ngā tohunga me ngā kaiako o te takiwā ki te ako i ngā mātauranga o te tātai arorangi e hāngai ana ki te maramataka Māori, ki a Matariki, ki ngā mahi toi pēnei i te manu aute, i te tukutuku me te māra kai anō hoki. I te whā karaka i te ata ka haria ngā tamariki ki tētehi wāhi hirahira o te iwi ki te mātai i ngā whetū e mōhio hoki ai rātau kei hea pū a Matariki me ngā tohu o te tau. Ka ārahina hoki ngā tamariki e te Hapori Kōkōrangī o Rotorua, arā, e te kāhui o Rotorua Amateur Astronomical Society nāna tonu nei ngā karu whātata i takoha hei whakamahi mā ngā tamariki.

5. Ahuwhenua:

E āhei ana ngā tamariki ki te takahi i ngā pāmu o te rohe e taea hoki ai e rātau te whenua te whakamātau, te manawa o te tia te poka, te tuaki hoki,

ngā rohe kōreporepo te waihanga e mārama ai ngā tamariki ki te tikanga me te hōhonutanga o te āta whakamātautau.

6. Waitai:

Ka whai wāhi ngā tamariki ki tētehi pūwaha ki te āta mātai i te pūnaha hauropi o ngā pipi me ngā kūtai. Ka kohia ngā raraunga e hāngai ana ki ngā rauropi i a rātau e ako ana i ngā tikanga o te kaitiakitanga me te kōhi kaimoana.

7. Whakapapa:

Mā te kōhekeka o te pītau ira o te hūare me te rōpere e āta wānangahia ai ngā tātai whakapapa me ngā āhuatanga o te tangata. Ka waihangahia e ngā tamariki ētehi pītau ira tōrino pūrua ki ētehi rare ka mātaitia ai tētehi wāhi taihara e whakamātauhia ai ō rātau pūkenga Pūtaiao Taihara.

8. Te Ihi, Te Wehi, Te Wana:

Ka haria ngā tamariki ki Taupō ki te āta wānanga i ngā momo ihi māori me ngā ihi i waihangaia iho rā e te tangata. Ka mahi tahi me ngā tohunga o NIWA ki te kōhi raraunga mō ngā āhuatanga o te huarere. Ka eke hoki ngā tamariki i te maunga o Ruapehu i a rātau e whāngaia ana ki ngā kōrero mō Ngāti Tūwharetoa, mō ngā tūtohu whenua me te tohunga ariki a Ngātoroirangi.

9. Toitū te Hangarau:

Ko te hangarau te aronga matua e taea ana e ngā tamariki te āta whakatewhatewha, te tūhura, te waihanga hoki. Ka mahi tahi i te taha o ngā tohunga hangarau, arā o OMG Tech Auckland me ētehi kaipūhanga o te rohe e whai wāhi ai ngā tamariki ki te hanga arawhiti. Mā te whakamahi a ngā tamariki i te kēmu rorohiko Minecraft, i te wāhere, i Google Earth me Robotics e puta ai ngā kōrero mō ngā tūpuna o tuawhakarere.

10. Ki te Whai Ao, ki te Ao Mārama:

E toru kē ngā rōpū e whai wāhi ana ki ngā kaupapa matua e toru hei āta wānanga mā ngā tamariki. Ka mahi ngātahi te rōpū tuatahi me ngā

kaipūtaiao o GNS ki te whakataurite i ngā āhuatanga ngāwhā o Whakarewarewa me Te Kuirau. Ka mahi ngātahi te rōpū tuarua me ngā kaipūtaiao o Scion ki te āta whakatewhatewha i ngā momo rākau, ā, ka mātaitia e te rōpū tuatoru te āhua o te wai o te awa o Puarenga.

11. Te Pūmairangi:

Maringanui ana ngā tamariki i te āheinga ki te mahi i te taha o Ahorangi Tūhono Cather Simpson me tana tīma e kīia nei ko Photon Factory i te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau. Mā te mahi me te whakamātautau e mārāma ai ngā tamariki ki ngā momo aho, ki ngā āhuatanga māori, ki te ahunga o te aho, o te pūngao me te hiringa, ki ngā ara matua me te mahi whakaahua hoki.

12. Te Mauri:

Ko Atutahi te kaitiaki matua o tēnei wānanga. Ko ia hoki tērā ko te whetū mātāmua i te whakapapa Māori. Kei waho atu o Te Mangōroa ia e tau ana, ka mutu, ka whakamahia e ētehi whenua o te ao hei tohu ārahi i te ahunga i a Papatūānuku, ki a Atutahi, ki te marama, hoki anō ai ki a Papatūānuku (Matamua, 2017). Ka tautokona ngā tamariki e ngā kaipūtaiao o GNS me te Hapori Ao Tukupū o Aotearoa ki te whakatewhatewha i ngā take matua o te oranga o te tangata e ora tonu ai ia. Ka kohia hoki e ngā rangatahi ngā rauropi-riki e tupu ai i roto i ngā taiwhanga pūtaiao o GNS.

E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue (2016), kua kitea whānuihia ngā hua o Matakōkiri i ngā tau i toko ake ai te whakaaro kia tonu atu ki Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga kia tū ai i te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue tētehi kura motuhake e taea ai e rātau te marau pūtaiao te whakahaere i ia rā o te wiki kura e ea ai ngā hiahia o te hunga hiakai ki te pūtaiao mā roto i ngā whakahaerenga i raro i a Matakōkiri.

Hei tā Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust (2016), i ngā tau, kua tino whai hua te whai wāhi a te hunga rangatahi me ngā whānau i kitea ai te kounga o ngā mahi i ngā wānanga. He rite tonu te tautokona me te whakahaerehia o ēnei whakaakoranga i roto, i waho hoki i ngā wānanga. Nuku atu i te rima rau ngā āheinga ako kua whāia e te hunga rangatahi o tēnā pito, o tēnā pito huri noa i te motu. Nuku atu i te rua rau, rima tekau ngā whānau o Ngāti Whakaue, ngā tohunga

pūtaiao, ngā tohunga hangarau me ngā rōpū kotahi rau nuku atu hoki e whai wāhi ana ki te kaupapa. E toru tekau ngā kura i te rohe o Rotorua e whai ana i a Matakōkiri, i a Te Rangihakahaka rānei mō te whanaketanga o ngā kaiako i te taiao o te wānanga te take.

5.3.9 Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology

Ko ētehi wāhanga nui o te ako a ngā tamariki o te iwi ko te mōhio ki te tuakiri, ki te reo me te ahurea o Ngāti Whakaue. He mea whakatū e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue tētehi kaupapa whanake kaiako e kīia nei ko Te Rangihakahaka. Mā te taenga atu ki ngā wānanga noho marae e toru a Te Rangihakahaka e tutuki ai ngā whāinga kia mārama, kia mōhio hoki ngā kaiako ki te rohe o Ngāti Whakaue. Mā te kaupapa nei e panonihia ai ngā whakaaro o ngā kaiako e āta mārama ake ai rātau ki te āhua o ngā tamariki Māori. Ko te kotahitanga me te whanaungatanga o ngā kaiako o tēnā kura, o tēnā kura kua kaha kitea i te whakatutukihanga o ngā wānanga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016). E ai ki te kōrero, “*Ko te amorangi ki mua, ko te hāpai o ki muri*” (Mead & Grove: 250).

Tae ai hoki ngā tumuaki o ngā kura ki te tautoko i te kaupapa me te panonitanga o te whakaaro i roto i ngā kura whai muri i te wānanga ā haere ake nei kia kore ai ngā kaiako e kūare. Mai i tōna whakatūnga, nuku atu i ngā kaiako e rima rau o ngā kura e rua tekau, nuku atu rānei kua tae ki te wānanga e mōhio ake ai rātau ki ngā mātauranga o te iwi mō te whaiwhakaaro nui atu ki te tuakiri, ki te reo, ki te ahurea, ki ngā kōrero mō te rohe o Ngāti Whakaue me ngā tamariki Māori te take. Ko te ekenga ki taumata kē atu o te mātauranga te aronga matua i tapaina ai te kaupapa nei ki tōna ingoa, arā ki a Te Rangihakahaka, otirā he puke teitei o runga o maunga Ngongotahā (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

Nā te angitu o te wānanga whanake kaiako i toko ai te whakaaro kia whakatūhia tētehi kura hourua ki te whakapiki i te kounga o ngā whakatutukihanga mātauranga o ngā tamariki o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue me te hāpori whānui ki taumata kē atu i a ia e aronui ana ki te tuakiri, ki te reo me te ahurea (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2016).

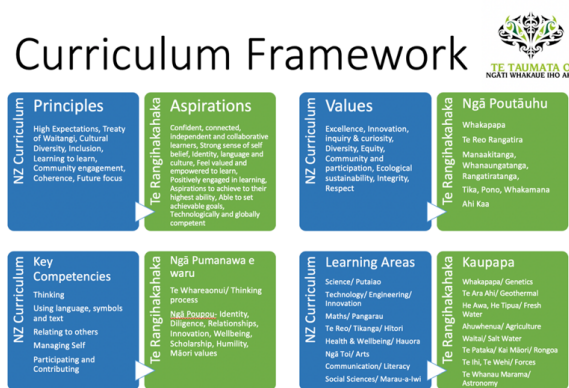
E ai ki te New Zealand Gazette (2017), i te rangi tuawaru o Noema, i te tau 2016 i tono atu te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake ki Te Tāhuhu o te

Mātauranga kia mana te whakatūnga o te kura hourua hou o Te Rangihakahaka, ā, i te rangi 10 o Hūrae, i te tau 2017 i whakaetia te tono e te Minita o Te Mātauranga, e Nikki Kaye i raro i te wāhanga 158B o te Ture Mātauranga 1989 kia tū a Te Rangihakahaka hei kura hourua e tuwhera ai ōna kūaha ki ngā tamariki o Ngāti Whakaue i te 30 o Hānuere, i te tau 2018.

E whai nei a Te Rangihakahaka i te marau e kīia nei ko STEAM. He marau e ū nei ki te:

- pūtaiao (science)
- hangarau (technology)
- mātai pūhanga (engineering)
- ngā toi (arts)
- pāngarau (maths)

E ahu ana te kupu STEAM i te pūreta tuatahi o ia kaupapa Pākehā (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020c). Ko tētehi atu kaupapa nui whakaharahara ko tērā e kīia nei ko te ‘Service & Passion’. Mō te Service, ka whai wāhi ngā tamariki ki te mahi i ētehi mahi i roto, i waho hoki i te kura, otirā i te hāpori, i ngā marae, i te tāone, i ngā kaupapa maha, i ngā whare kaumātua, i ngā huarahi me ngā tiriti, i hea, i hea, ki te whakapai, ki te āwhina, ki te tautoko, ki te kōrero, ki te tākaro kēmu, ki te mahi i ētehi mahi pai mō te whaiwhakaaro nui me te aroha noa iho te take (Gillies, 2019).



Whakaahua 5.3: Te Anga Marau

I Te Rangihakahaka, ko te āheinga o ngā tamariki ki te whai i ō rātau remurere kei te kōtihi o whakaaro nui. Mā te whāia o te marau e tutuki ai ngā wawata. Ko te whanaungatanga te tūāpapa o te kura, ka mutu, mā te kauanuanu o roto i ngā

whanaugatanga e kitea ai ōna hua. Ko te manaaki me te tiaki a te kaiako, mā te akiaki i ngā tamariki kia eke, mā te mōhio hoki ki ngā hiahia o ngā tamariki me ō rātau tāera ako e tae tika ai rātau ki ngā taumata tiketike o te mātauranga. Koia rā ngā mātāpono e whāia nei e ngā kaiako o Te Rangihakahaka (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020d).

E whā ngā wāhanga matua e kīia nei ko Ngā Poupou e tū takotako nei te kura, arā ko te:

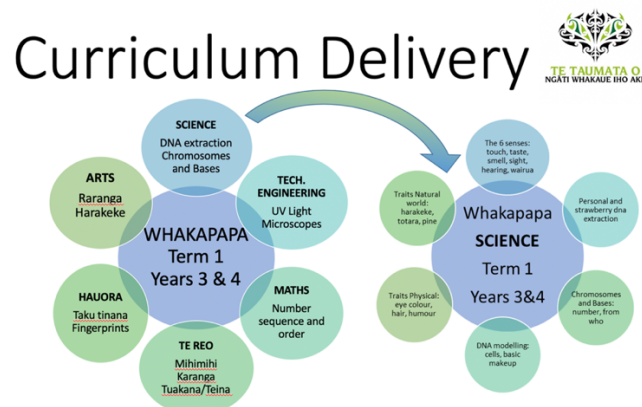
- Whanaketanga o te Whānau: Mā te tika o ngā whanaugatanga e angitu ai te kura. E ngakau titikaha ana a Te Rangihakahaka kia whai wāhi ngā whānau, te hapū me te iwi ki ngā kaupapa o te kura.
- Rangahau me te Whanaketanga: E manawanui ana a Te Rangihakahaka kia tū tonu hei 'kura wānanga hou' e whai tikanga ai ngā whakaakoranga, e whai wāhi ai hoki ngā tamariki me ō rātau whānau.
- Marautanga (STEAM): Kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai i te kounga o te ako. Nō te rohe tonu ngā whakaakoranga e whai wāhi ana te mātotorutanga o te mātauranga Māori me te mātauranga hoki o te hapori.
- Te Reo me ngā Tikanga: E ngākaunui ana te kura ki te reo Māori me ngā tikanga e hāngai ana ki a Ngāti Whakaue (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue, 2020d).

E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake (2016), e kaha tautokona ana e Te Rangihakahaka te whakarauoratanga me te puritanga o te reo Māori me ōna tikanga mā roto i te tukunga ōna, otirā o te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke. Mā te whakanui i te ākongā e whakanuia ai hoki tōna tuakiri, ana tikanga me tōna reo. Ka noho mātāmua te reo Māori i ngā kaupapa ako katoa o te kura. Mā te tohutohu, mā te wānanga, mā te kōrerorero i te reo i te kura e whanakehia ai te māia me te māramatanga. Ka whāia te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā mātāpono Māori ka tika e mōhio ai ngā ākongā e whakanuia ana rātau (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Mā te ruku ki te hōhonutanga o te reo Māori me ōna tikanga e whai pānga ai te ākongā ki tōna tuakiri Māori e ū ai hoki te angitu hei Māori. E tae tōtika ai te ākongā ki ngā taumata tiketike ka whakaritea ngā whakaakoranga ki tā te ākongā e

pai ai kia mau tika ai i a ia te mātauranga. E ai ki Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga arā ki te Ministry of Education (2013), e whāia nei tētehi kōrero i te rautaki mātauranga Māori Ka Hikitia 2013 - 2017 e tohu ana me matatau rawa te kaiako, me kounga hoki ana mahi e taea ai e ia ana whakaakoranga te whakaako i te reo Māori ki te taumata teitei ka taea (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Ko ngā kaupapa Māori a Te Rangihakahaka tētehi wāhanga nui taioreore o te kura e hāngai pū tonu ana ki te tuakiri, ki te reo me te ahurea. Kua rarangahia ngā kaupapa pēnei i te karakia Māori, i te waiata tawhito, i te waiata ngahau, i te hītori, i te tikanga, i te kawa, me te mātauranga ki roto i ngā kaupapa marau e ngā tohunga o ērā momo kaupapa rā. Kua tonoa ngā tohunga e mōhio ai, e mārama ai ngā ākonga ki te tika o ia kaupapa kei riro kē mā te kūare ngā kaupapa e kawe e kitea whānuihia ai te hē o te mahi. Ka tautokona hoki ia kaupapa e ngā whānau, e ngā hapū, e te iwi, e ngā tohunga hoki e pai noa ai te āhua o te haere (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).



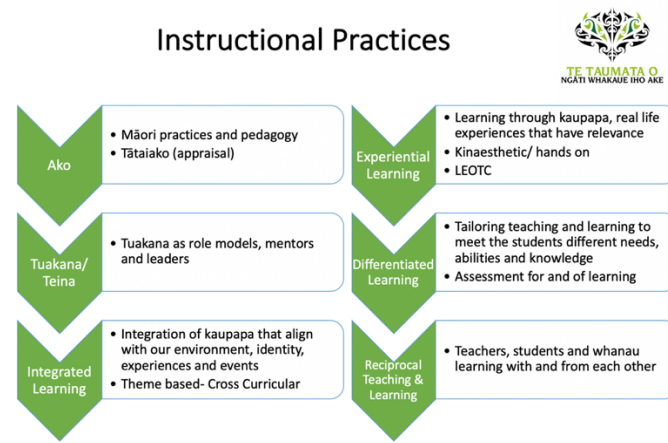
Whakaahua 5.4: Te Tukunga o te Marau

Ko ngā kaupapa tekau mā rua ka whāia ko ēnei nā (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaueiho Ake Trsut, 2020c):

- Whakapapa (Genetics)
- Te Ara Ahi (Geology and Geothermal)
- Waitai (Salt Water and Marine Biology)
- He Pātaka (Kai Māori, Rongoā)
- Matariki (Astronomy)
- He Awa, He Tupua (Fresh Water)

- Ahuwhenua (Agriculture & Horticulture)
- Te Ihi, Te Wehi (Forces)
- Te Pūmairangi (Energy & Light)
- Ki te Whai Ao (Investigation-Project)
- Te Wao-nui-a-Tāne (Forestry)
- Toitū te Hangarau (Technology & Robotics)
- Te Mauri (Astrobiology)

Ko tā ngā kaupapa nei he whakarite i tētehi horopaki mātauranga ā-iwi mō ngā tamariki me ngā rangatahi o Ngāti Whakaue e kitea whānuihia ai hoki ngā rauemi ka whakamahia ki te hāpai i ngā kaupapa. Ka ruku ngā tamariki me ō rātau whānau ki te hōhonutanga o te marau STEAM. Ka kaha tautokona ngā hiahia mātauranga o te iwi, waihoki, e mea ana te kura ki te whakapiki i te angitu i Rotorua mai i te 60% ki te 90% (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).



Whakaahua 5.5: Ngā Tikanga Tohutou

Ko Te Whareaonui te anga marau pūtaiao e whai nei a Te Rangihakahaka. He marau e tautoko nei, e hāngai hoki ana ki te tukanga patapatai e taurite ana ki te hanganga o tētehi wharenuī. Mā te mārama o ngā tamariki ki ngā tohu o te wharenuī e māia ai tā rātau patapatai atu (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020d).

Ko tētehi whakaaro e ahu ana i te tāniko e kīia nei ko Aonui, ko Aronui rānei, e whakatinana nei i te kaha whāia o te mātauranga mō te ao Māori. He rite tonu te

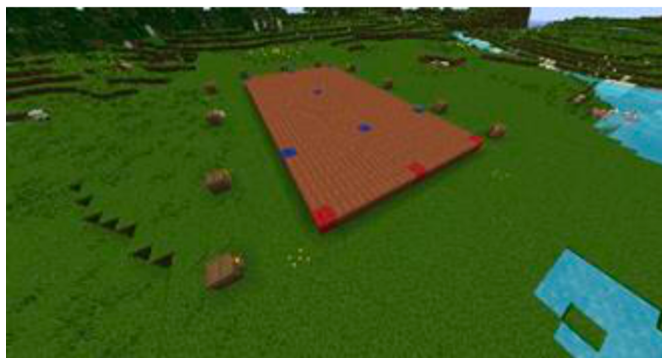
whāia o te mātauranga hou me ngā wheako e mārama ake ai tātau ki te ao e noho nei te tangata. Ko tā te rapunga whakaaro nei he akiaki i a tātau ki te tiaki i te whenua, ki te whakapakari i te tū, ki te āta whakarite, ki te anga whakamua, ki te āta whakatika, ki te anga whakamua anō. E mārama ana te kitea o tēnei rapunga whakaaro i roto i te kura wānanga o Te Rangihakahaka (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020d).



Whakaahua 5.6: Aonui - He momo tāniko

E waru katoa ngā wāhanga o te ako a te tamaiti e whakatauritea ana ki te hanganga o tētahi whareniui, heoi, e rata ai ngā tamariki ki te hanganga o taua whare rā, i whakamahia te kēmu rorohiko Minecraft ki te whakatutuki i ngā wāhanga e waru o tōna hanganga.

Ko te wāhanga tuatahi ko te ‘Tūāpapa’. Mā te pātai arotahi e whakatakoto ai te tūāpapa ka whakahāngai ai ki ngā ahunga tika (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

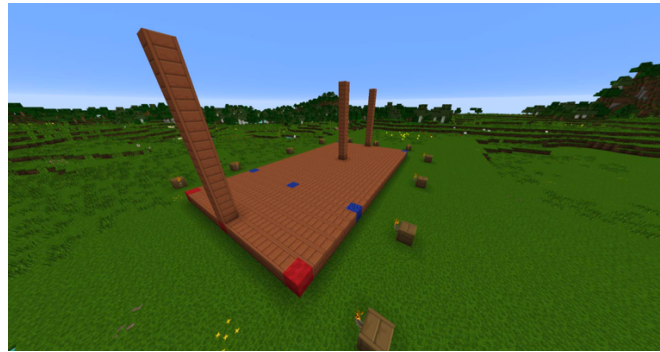


Whakaahua 5.7: Te Tūāpapa o Te Whareaonui

E ai ki te māngai kōrero o Te Arawa, ki a Kepa Ehau i a ia e takatū tonu nei i te mata o te whenua i te rau tau kua taha ake nei, ‘*Whāia te matāuranga hei whītiki mō te iwi kia toa ai, kia tū rangatira ai*’, koia rā tonu, ko te matakitenga e kaha

whāia ana e te kura. He pūkenga ahurea o ngā tamariki o Te Rangihakahaka. Ko tā ngā kaimahi he akiaki, he whakatenatena, he whakaaweawe, he whāngai, he manaaki, he tiaki, he whakamana i ngā tamariki me ngā whānau e tae tōtika ai rātau ki ngā taumata tiketike o te angitu (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

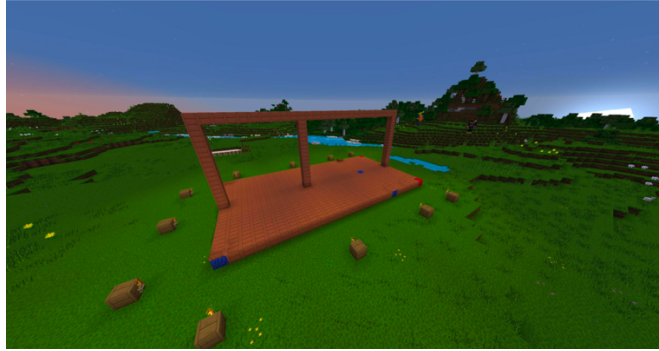
Ko ngā ‘Poutāuhu’ te wāhanga tuarua e kitea ai ngā mātāpono pēnei i te manaakitanga, i te whanaungatanga, i te pono, i te tika, i te whakamana, i te tino rangatiratanga, i te whakapapa, i te ahi kātanga, i te reo rangatira me te wairuatanga (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).



Whakaahua 5.8: Ngā Poutāuhu o Te Whareaonui

Koia tērā ko te whakapae mā roto i te tirohanga whakamua me te matapae. Me tīmata i muri ka anga whakamua ai.

Ko te wāhanga tuatoru ko te ‘Tāhuhu’. Ka arahina koe i te ara hei whai māu. Koia tēnei ko te āhua o tō whakatinana. Ehara i te mea ka whāia noatia e ngā kaiako tētehi momo tāera whakaako anake i ngā whakaakoranga, heoi, ka ū tonu ki ngā momo katoa e pai ake ai, e mau ai hoki i ngā tamariki ngā whakaakoranga ki tā rātau e pai ai (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).



Whakaahua 5.9: Te Tāhuhu o Te Whareaonui

Hei tā ngā kaitohutohu o Te Rangihakahaka (2018), ko te tuawhā te wāhanga e kitea nei te whakatūnga o ngā ‘Poupou’. Ko te whakatewhatewha mā roto i te āta whakaaro ki te hangahanga kia toka ai, kia ruarangi ai te hanga i tō taenga ki te pou whakamutunga. I korā kua hāngai pū te titiro ki ngā pūkenga, ki ngā āhukatanga, ki ngā whāinga me ngā manako i whakarōpūhia ai i raro i te taitara o ‘Ngā Pūmanawa o Te Arawa’, arā ko te:

- Tuakiri (Identity)
- Pukumahi (Diligence)
- Whanaungatanga (Relationships)
- Auahatanga (Innovation)
- Oranga (Well-being)
- Karahipi (Scholarship)
- Ngākau Whakaiti (Humility)
- Whanonga Pono (Values)



Whakaahua 5.10: Ngā Poupou o Te Whareaonui

E ngākau titikaha ana a Te Rangihakahaka ki te whanake i te reo me ngā tikanga o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko te kauanuanu o te whanaungatanga tētehi aronga matua e tae ai te katoa ki te taumata teitei e manawanui ana a Te Rangihakahaka ki te pōhiri i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū me te iwi ki ngā kaupapa huhua o roto i te kura. Hei āpiti atu ki te marautanga STEAM e whai nei te kura, ko te kounga hoki o te ako kei te kōtihi o whakaaro nui. He rite tonu te ngana a Te Rangihakahaka kia tū hei kura wānanga hou e rata ai ngā tamariki me ngā whānau ki ngā kaupapa i ngā wā katoa. Koirā te mana nui o te rangahau me te karawhiunga o ngā whakaakoranga kia tika, kia ngahau, kia hāngai hoki ki te wā kia kore ai ngā tamariki me ngā whānau e hōhā, e takeo (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

Ka tae ki te wāhanga tuarima e kīia nei ko ngā ‘Heke’ e kitea nei ngā kaupapa ako matua o te kura, arā ko te Pūtaiao, ko te Hangarau, ko te Pāngarau, ko te te Reo, ko te Tikanga, ko te Hītori, ko te Whakauetanga, ko te Hauora, ko ngā Toi, ko te Tuhi, ko te Pānui, ko te Kōrero, me te Marau ā-iwi (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).



Whakaahua 5.11: Ngā Heke o Te Whareaonui

Ko ngā hua ka puta mā ngā tautuhinga, mā ngā tohu o tāu i kite ai, o tāu i rongō ai, o tāu i mataara atu ai i te huarahi.

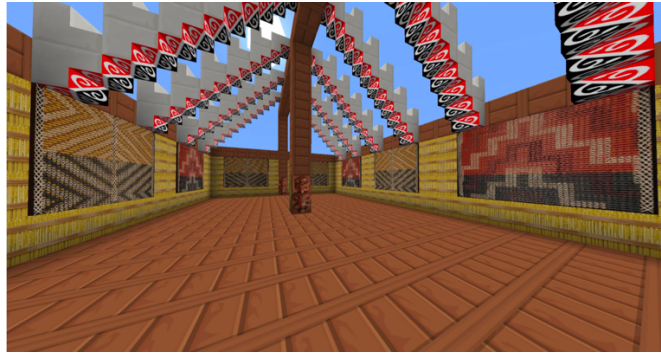


Whakaahua 5.12: Ngā Kōwhaiwhai o Te Whareaonui

Mā roto i te whakamārama i te matapaki me te huritao e kōrerohia ai ngā hua. Ko ngā whāinga rautaki mō Te Reo me Ngā Tikanga kia whakaritea he rautaki, kia whakangungua ngā kaimahi, ngā ākonga me ngā whānau e mōhio ake ai rātau, kia kounga hoki ngā hua ka puta i ngā kaimahi, i ngā tamariki me ngā whānau. Mō te whanaketanga o te whānau, ko te hiahia kia ngākau titikaha ngā whānau ki te kura e 80%, nuku atu rānei te ngata ki ngā kaupapa huri noa i te kura. Mō te Marautanga, ka whakahaere a Te Rangihakahaka i ngā kaupapa whai tikanga e hāngai ana ki ngā wheako e tika ana ka whakamahia ai ngā pūnaha kounga ki te āta aromatawai i te anga whakamua o ngā ākonga mā te whakamahinga o te pūnaha e kīia nei ko Ngā Pūmanawa e Waru. Mō te Rangahau me te Whanaketanga, ka arotakehia e ngā kaimahi ā rātau ake tikanga mā roto i te whakamahinga o te patapatai mātauranga me te kōkirihanga ōna i raro i Te Whareaonui (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

Ko te wāhanga ‘Tūrapa’ tērā e tohua nei ngā kaupapa wānanga, arā ko ēnei e whai iho nei:

- Whakapapa
- Te Ara Ahi
- Waitai
- He Awa, He Tupua
- Ahuwhenua
- He Pātaka Kai
- Te Ihi, Te Wehi
- Te Whānau Marama (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).



Whakaahua 5.13: Ngā Tūrāpa o Te Whareāonui

E ai ki te wāhanga tuawhitu e kīia nei ko ngā ‘Tūrāpa’, he whakataunga ka puta i te whakarāpopoto me te whakaoti (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).



Whakaahua 5.14: Te Māramatanga

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o te hanganga o te Te Whareāonui ko tōna otinga e kīia nei ko te ‘Māramatanga’, otirā te wā e puta ai te māramatanga me te mōhiotanga (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

Mō te hōtaka whakaako, he rerekē tā Te Rangihakahaka whakahaere i ngā mahi tēnā i tā te motu whānui kua roa nei e whāia ana. I ia wāhanga o te tau kura, kotahi te kaupapa matua ka whakahaerehia pēnei i ngā tauira i raro iho nei (Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors, 2018).

I te tau 2018:

- Wāhanga 1: Whakapapa (Mātai Iranga)
- Wāhanga 2: Ara Ahi (Ngāwhā)

- Wāhanga 3: Pātaka (Kai me ngā Rongoā)
- Wāhanga 4: Ahu Whenua (Mahi Ahuwhenua)

I te tau 2019:

- Wāhanga 1: He Awa, He Tupua (Wai māori)
- Wāhanga 2: Te Ihi, Te Wehi (Ihi)
- Wāhanga 3: Matariki (Tātai Arorangi)
- Wāhanga 4: Te Pūmairangi (Te Ao Mārama me te Hiringa)

I te tau 2020:

- Wāhanga 1: Waitai (Moana)
- Wāhanga 2: Te Mauri (Ao Tukupū)
- Wāhanga 3: Te Wao-nui-a-Tāne (Ngahere)
- Wāhanga 4: Vaka Moana (Ngā Hononga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa)

Tēnā i te whakahaere i ngā kaupapa maha i te rā kotahi e rite ai ki te nuinga o ngā kura huri noa i te motu, kotahi anake te kaupapa matua o ia rā hei whakaako mā ngā kaiako i a rātau e whakahāngai ana i ngā kaupapa marau matua ki taua kaupapa o te rā. Hei tauira:

- Mane: Pūtaiao
- Tūrei: Pāngarau
- Wenerei: Tā te kura hoatu ki te hapori me te Remurere
- Taite: Hangarau
- Paraire: Te Ao Māori

Timetable					
	TERM 1	TERM 2	TERM 3	TERM 4	
2018	Whakapapa Genetics	Ara Ahi Geothermal	Pātaka Food Medicines	Ahu Whenua Agriculture	
2019	He Awa He Tupua Fresh Water	Te Ihi Te Wehi Forces	Matariki Astronomy	Te Pūmairangi Light Energy	
2020	Waitai Marine Life	Te Mauri Astrobiology	Wao-nui-a-Tāne Forestry	Vaka Moana Pacific Connections	
	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
10.00 – 11.30am	Science	Maths	Service	Tech/ Engineering	Te Ao Māori
Paramanawa Morning Tea 11.30-12.00					
12.00 – 1.30pm	Science	Maths	Service Discovery	Tech/ Engineering	Te Reo Kawa Tikanga
Kai o te Ra Lunch 1.30-2.15pm					
2.15 – 3.45pm	Science	Maths	Discovery Project	Tech/ Engineering	Kiwhaha Waiaata Karakia

Whakaahua 5.15: Te Hōtaka ā-tau me te hōtaka ā-wiki a Te Rangihakahaka

E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue (2020c), ahakoa te kaupapa o te wāhanga o te tau, o te wiki rānei, ka whai wāhi tonu ngā kaupapa marau matua. Ka whai wāhi te kura ki tētehi wānanga i ia wiki tuatahi o ia wāhanga kura o te tau. Ka puta hoki ngā tamariki i te rūma ako e whai wāhi ai rātau ki te taiao o tā rātau e ako ana.

Tīmata ai te kura i te tekau karaka i te ata, ā, mutu ai i te whā karaka i te ahiahi. Heoi anō, tuwhera kē ai ngā kūaha o te kura i te waru karaka i te ata, ka rakaina ai te kēti i te waru karaka i te pō e taea ai e ngā tamariki ā rātau mahi te whakaoti, te whakahaere, te whakatutuki, tae noa atu ki ngā hākinakina me ngā whakaakoranga reo ka whakahaerehia i waho atu i ngā hāora kura. He āwhina nui hoki te tōmuringa o te tīmatatanga o te kura i te tekau karaka me te mutunga o te kura i te whā karaka ki ngā mātua e mahi tonu ana (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020c).

I ia rā, ko te aronga matua ki tētehi kaupapa matua, otirā ko te mātauranga, ko ngā pūkenga, ko te whakahaerenga o taua kaupapa matua pēnei i te pūtaiao, i te pāngarau, i te mātai pūhanga, i te hangarau me te reo Māori. I tētehi rā o te wiki ka mahi ngā tamariki i roto i te hapori hei koha, hei hoatu noa iho (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020c).

Mā tēnei momo whakaako e mārama ai ngā tamariki ki te hōhonutanga o te ako, ki tētehi momo ako rerekē me te tūhuratanga o ētehi āhuatanga hou (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020c).

E ai ki te tumuaki o te kura o Te Rangihakahaka, ki a Renee Gillies (2019), he rite tonu te kōrerohia o te anga whakamua o te kura kia kitea he aha ki tua i te awe māpara. Ko ētehi kōrero i puta ai i a Gillies ko te panoni haeretanga o ngā pūnaha whakaako e hāngai pū ana ki tā ngā tamariki Māori e rata nei, e pīrangi nei ki te ako, otirā te wāhi ki te ako i te mātauranga ki tā rātau e pai ai. E piki haere ana te āheinga o te tokomaha o ngā tamariki o te kura i ia tau, ā, nāwai, nāwai, ka tutuki te hiahia kia eke te kura mai i te tau 0 ki te 10, ki te tau 0 ki te 13 kia kore ai ngā tamariki e mate ki te whakawhiti atu ki kura kē atu, ki whakaakoranga kē atu, ki taiao ako kē atu, ki kaiako kē atu, ki whakahaerenga kē atu, ki whakaaro kē atu, otirā i ngā whakaakoranga kua roa nei e whāia ana kei wareware katoa pea i a rātau ngā whakaakoranga i ngā tau.

Hei tā Gillies (2019), ko te whāinga kia matatau ngā tamariki ki te reo Māori, ki ngā take pūtaiao, ki ngā mahi toi, ki ngā mahi hangarau, ki te aha, ki te aha, otirā ki ngā kaupapa katoa o te kura e taea ai e ngā kaiako te āta whakahāngai ngā pūkenga me ngā pūmanawa o ngā tamariki ki tā rātau e pai ai kei tohungia te tamaiti e te ture kia mahia tētehi kaupapa koretake ki tōna ao kua roa kē nei e whāia ana. E pīrangi ana a Gillies (2019) kia whāia e te tamaiti hiakai ki te reo te huarahi e ea ai tērā wawata ōna kia tū hei kaiako reo Māori, hei tohunga wetereo rānei, kia whāia e te ākongā hiakai ki te pūtaiao ngā tohunga pūtaiao o Scion e tutuki ai tērā koronga ōna, kia whāia e te tauria hiakai ki te tātai arorangi ngā tohunga kōkōrangi pērā i a Rangī Matamua e riwha ai tērā manako ōna, kia whāia hoki e te hunga hiakai ki te kaupapa e kīia nei ko te Waitai te huarahi e pahawa ai tērā awhero nui ōna kia tū hei kaimātai koiiora moana ā tōna wā.

Ko te hiahia nui o te kura kia tautuhia ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa me ngā manako o ngā tamariki ka tahi, ka rua, kia kimihia te ara tika e tutuki ai i ngā tamariki ō rātau hiahia (Gillies, 2019).

5.3.10 Tīaho Tamariki

Ko Tīaho Tamariki tētehi kaupapa i whakatūhia ai e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue kia tautokona ngā mātua e pīrangi ana ki te tuku i ā rātau tamariki ki te whare kōhungahunga, ki te Kōhanga Reo, ki hea rānei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a). Ka riro mā ngā kaimahi o tēnei kaupapa nei ngā mātua e whakaako, e ārahi, e āwhina hoki kia mārama ai rātau ki te huarahi tika hei whai mā rātau e tae atu ai ngā tamariki nohinohi ki te kōhanga, ki te whare kōhungahunga rānei. Ki te raru ngā mātua, ka tae ngā kaimahi ki te tiki i ngā tamariki kia haria rātau ki te Kōhanga Reo, ki te whare kōhungahunga, ki hea rānei, ka whakahokia ai ki te kāinga ā muri i te kura kia kore ai ngā mātua e paku māharahara (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a). He ratonga pai a Tīaho Tamariki e āta tiaki nei i ngā tamariki kia whai wāhi rātau ki te ako tēnā i te noho noa iho ki te kāinga pēnei i ētehi ka tae tōtika atu ki te kura, heoi, kāore anō i whakaakona ki te ako i te tuhi, ki te tākaro tahi, ki te whakahoahoa, ki te paku aha e riro kē ai mā te kaiako o te kura tuatahi ia e whāngai ki ērā pūkenga kua ākona kēhia i roto i te

Kōhanga Reo me te whare kōhungahunga. Ko tētehi take nui o Tīaho Tamariki ko te whakarite i ngā tamariki kia whakawhiti atu i te Kōhanga Reo me te whare kōhungahunga ki te kura (Gillies, 2019).

5.3.11 Māui Pōtiki & Kōkiri Alternative Education

E ai ki te kōrero, “*He tamariki wāwāhi tahā*” (Moko-Mead & Grove, 2001: 119). Tokohia kē nei ngā tamariki ka taka ki te hē i te hapori e panaia ai rātau i ngā kura, e whakahēngia ai rānei ngā tono kia uru atu ērā tamariki ki ētehi atu kura. Hei whaiwhai noa ake i ngā kura takawaenga me ngā kura tuarua o Rotorua, kua whakatūhia e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake ētehi kaupapa hei āwhina atu i ngā tamariki pērā kia hoki anō rātau ki te kura.

Ko Māui Pōtiki Alternative Education te kaupapa tuatahi e tiaki nei i ngā tamariki kei te taumata ako o te kura takawaenga, otirā kei te taumata 7 ki te 8, ā, ko te kaupapa e kīia nei ko Kōkiri Alternative Education te kura e pōhiri nei i ngā tamariki kei te taumata ako o te kura tuarua, otirā kei te taumata 9 ki te 11. Ko te manako kia whai wāhi tonu ngā tamariki rā ki te mātauranga, ka tahi, ka rua, kia rerekē pea ō rātau whakaaro e tahuri kē ai rātau i te taha hē ki te taha tika (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a).

5.3.12 Amohia

I te tau 2013 ka whakatūhia a Amohia. He kaupapa e whai wāhi ai ngā Whare Kōhungahunga tekau mā ono ki te wānanga i ngā pūkenga reo me ngā pūkenga tuhi kia whanakehia hoki ai rātau i roto i ngā take o te ahurea (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a).

5.3.13 Trade Training

He mea whakarewa te kaupapa nei o te Trade Training i te rangi tuawhā o Akuhata, i te tau 2012. Nā Taria Turia (2012) te kupu whakamihi i tuku ki ngā taratī me ngā kaimahi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake me Tūmahaurangi (New Zealand Government, 2012).

He kaupapa i huritao ai ngā mahara o te marea ki ngā Akoranga Mahi ā-Rehe Māori i tū ai i te tau 1959 tae noa atu ki nga tau o te 1980 i whai wāhi ai ngā Māori ki te

ako i ngā mahi kāmura, i ngā mahi a te kaimahi hiko, i ngā mahi a te kaimahi kōrere wai, i ngā mahi whakatika waka, i ngā mahi peita, i ngā mahi takapapa a te kaimahi whakatika waka tūtuki, me ngā mahi a te kaimahi ukutea (Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa, 1966).

I whakanuia te kaupapa e Turia (2012) i tōna angitu kia whai pūtea i Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua, i Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora, i Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga me Te Puni Kōkiri hoki, heoi, ko te mihi nui i karawhiua ki te rōpū nāna tonu nei te kaupapa i rewa ai.

Kotahi rau, e rima tekau katoa ngā tūranga i wātea kia whakangungua te hunga pīkoko ki ngā mahi ā-rehe, ā, ko te mahi nui tuatahi ko te whakatikahanga o Ōtautahi i muri mai i te rū nui a Rūaumoko nāna nei a Ōtautahi i horo ai.

I te tau 2020, e ono tekau mā iwa ngā rangatahi e whakangungua ana i roto i ngā akoranga mahi ā-rehe e whitu. E whakahaerehia ngātahihia ana te kaupapa nei me te whare takiura o Toi Ohomai, ā, mei kore ake te pūtea a te hōtaka Māori & Pasifika Trade Training i tutuki ai (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a).

5.3.14 Whanake Taiohi

E ai ki Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake (2016), i whakatūhia a Whanake Taiohi i te tau 2013 mō ngā rangatahi toru tekau mā rima i raro i te manaakitanga a CYFS hei kaupapa akiaki kia whai wāhi, kia hoki anō rānei ērā tamariki ki te ao mātauranga i a rātau e whai ana i te rautaki i oti kē te whakarite i a Ngāti Whakaue me ngā whānau o aua tamariki rā.

E kaha tautokona ana ngā rangatahi kei te tau 8 i te kura nuku atu me ō rātau kaitiaki e whai nei i a Whanake Taiohi e kitea whānuihia nei ngā hua nui kua puta. He kaupapa hoki tēnei e whai nei i te Rautaki Mātauranga Māori e kīia nei ko Ka Hikitia (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Ko ētehi hua i puta ko te:

- whanaketanga o te puritanga me te whai wāhitanga o te mātauranga, me te ekenga ki ngā taumata teitei.
- mārama, mā te whai i te mātauranga e eke ai rātau i te kura tuarua, i te whare wānanga me te wāhi mahi hoki.
- mōhio pū ki tō te tamaiti tuakiri, ki tōna reo, ki tōna ahurea me ana hononga ki te hapori kia māmā noa ai tā rātau whakawhiti atu i te taiohitanga ki te pakeketanga e kitea nei te whakapakari haeretanga o ngā pūkenga me te mārohirohitanga i a rātau e tautokona tonuhia ana e ngā kaihāpai.
- whanaketanga o ngā kaihāpai me te whānau e maha ake ai ngā rauemi, e nui ake ai te āwhina, te tautoko me te ārahi, e kaha ake ai te māia mā te ako kia tū motuhake ngā rangatahi me te mōhio hoki ki ngā āhuatanga o te mātauranga (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

He torowhānui te anga o te whakahaerenga o tēnei kaupapa e whai nei i tā Meihana Durie kaupapa e kīia nei ko Te Whare Tapa Whā me te kaupapa a Rose Pere e kīia nei ko Te Wheke. E toru tekau mā iwa ngā rangatahi i tonoa e CYFS kia uru atu ki te kaupapa rā. Katoa rātau i raru i ngā take maha o te taiao i noho ai rātau. E 87% o ngā rangatahi toru tekau mā iwa i uru ai ki te kaupapa i eke ki taumata kē atu (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Tēpu 5.1: Te Whanake haearetanga o te angitu (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016: 22)

	Evidence of Progress in Learning (senior secondary)	Truancy	CYF Care	Attending, but not engaged	Drug and Alcohol Use	Abuse issues	Grief and loss	Offending	Disengaged from family	Issues in the home	Disconnected Identity, Language & Culture	Significant improvement in risk indicators
Pre		67%	100%	18%	59%	54%	31%	33%	67%	77%	92%	
Post		18%	18%	15%	8%	3%	5%	5%	5%	18%	13%	
Improvement	28%	49%	82%	3%	51%	51%	26%	28%	62%	59%	79%	87%

Nā te āhua o ēnei taunakitanga me te uiui hoki i nga rangatahi, i ngā whānau, i ngā kaiārahi me ngā kaiako i kitea whānuihia ai ngā hua nui o te kaupapa nei.

5.3.15 Maui Tū

Tērā te kaupapa e kīia nei ko Māui Tū, otirā he kaupapa e whakahaerehia ana i te taha tonu o Te Aho Kura Pounamu e whai wāhi nei ngā rangatahi kua taka pea ki te hē, kua noho tawhiti pea i te kura, karekau rānei e whai ana i ngā tikanga o te hāpori whānui kia whāia kēhia e rātau ō rātau ake ara. Ahakoa pēhea nei te iti, te nui rānei o te mātauranga kua mau kē i a rātau i ngā tau, tekau mā rua katoa ngā rangatahi ka whiria e ngā kaimahi ngākaunui ki te whai i te kaupapa nei e ea ai te wawata kia hoki anō rātau ki te taha tika o te mātauranga. Mā te āta arotahi atu ki ngā remurere me ngā mahi pai e ngākaunuitia ana e tēnā, e tēnā o te tekau mā rua e tino rata ai rātau ki ngā mahi inā rā kua whakahāngaihia ngā whakaakoranga ki ētehi mahi pai ki a rātau e pīrangī ai rātau ki te whai i te kaupapa e rerekē ai ō rātau whakaaro (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

Kua kitea te ahureinga o ngā ākongā i ngā tau, ā, ka tino ngata te whatumanawa i te kitenga atu o ngā rangatahi e anga whakamua ana ki taua huarahi tika rā i a rātau e tae ana ki ngā taumata teitei o te angitu. Nāwai rā, nāwai rā, ka tae ki te mutunga o te kaupapa nei e kīia ai te kōrero kua tutuki, engari, e hāra i te mea kua kati ngā kūaha, karekau noa, e tuwhera tonu nei ngā kūaha e taea tonuhia ai e tēnā, e tēnā te hoki atu mehemea e pīrangī ana (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2016).

5.4 Te Rautaki Reo O Mua a Ngāti Whakaue

E whai ake nei ko te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue i āta wānangahia tuatahihia ai i te tau 2005. I te tau 2007 ka tū tētehi hui mātauranga ki te marae o Te Papa-i-Ōuru kia kōrerohia ngā take mātauranga o te iwi. I taua hui rā ka pātai te toihau o te Taratihi Endowment o Ngāti Whakaue a Fred McRae ko tēhea te take matua hei whāngai mā te taratihi ki te pūtea, ā, ko te reo tērā i whakaaetia e te 90% o ngā pōti e kitea ai te rautaki reo a Scotty Morrison, ka whakahaerehia ai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017.

Kua tīpakohia ake ngā kōrero matua o te pūrongo, ngā mātāpono, ngā whāinga, me ngā tūmanako, ā, kua horahia ki tēnei upoko kia mārama pū ai ki nga mahi a te iwi ki te whakarangatira i te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko te take o ngā kōrero o tēnei rautaki, kia mōhio ki te horopaki o te rautaki hou kei tēnei upoko. Ka noho ko te rautaki o mua hei tauira i ngā mahi kua oti i ngā tau 2013 ki te 2017, ā, ko te rautaki hou hei tauira o ngā tūmanako mō ngā tau kei mua i te aroaro.

Nā roto i tēnei rautaki reo nei i kitea ake ai ngā mātāpono, ngā whāinga, me ngā tūmanako i pīrangihia ai e te iwi ki te whakatutuki e mārama pū ai ki nga mahi a te iwi ki te whakarangatira i te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

Kāore ētehi kōrero i paku tuhia, kāore tētehi paku aha i patopatohia kia puta ai tētehi pūrongo mō ngā hua, mō ngā painga, mō ngā hē i puta i te rima tau i whakahaerehia ai te rautaki nei, heoi, ahakoa te korenga o te pūrongo, ahakoa ētehi tīkokinga, he hua i puta tonu i ngā kaupapa maha i roto i te rautaki e haumanuhia anō ai te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

E ai ki a Morrison (2020), e tū tonu nei te Paepae Wānanga i te tau 2020, ka mutu, kua kitea, kua rangona hoki te pikinga haeretanga o te āheinga o ngā kaikōrero o ngā paepae o te iwi mai i te tīmatanga rā anō o te kaupapa ki te tau 2020. Kia tae te marea ki ngā tangihanga ka kitea te angitu o te rautaki nei, heoi, kua noa iho ki te taumata pēnei i Te Panekiretanga inā rā ehara tērā i te whāinga, engari ko te whāinga ia rā kia mōhio tērā whakatupuranga o te rima tekau mā rima tau te pakeke nuku atu rānei ki te kawē i te mana o te iwi i runga i te paepae mā te putanga o te reo, o ngā tauparapara, o ngā tātai whakapapa, o ngā kōrero, o ngā waiata, o te aha

kē atu rānei i ako ai rātau i ngā tau kia kapi ai i a rātau ngā kōhao i runga i te paepae, otirā kia tutuki ai hoki te wāhi ki te pōhiri manuhiri ki runga i te marae.

Mō te kaupapa e kīia nei ko Te Reo Hokoi, ahakoa te rawe o te kaupapa rā, kāore noa iho i roa ka pakaru te hamuti o tērā i te toru tau noa. Hei tā Morrison (2020), ko Te Reo Hokoi te tino kaupapa, heoi, he rite ki te whakataukī Pākehā e mea ana, “*E pai ana ki te ārahi i te hōiho ki te wai, engari mō te whāinu i te hōiho, auare ake!*” Ko te whāinga matua i matakitehia ai ko te hia rau whānau e kōrero Māori ana i te kāinga, heoi, i te korenga ōna i whakatutukihia ko te hua i puta ko ētehi whānau kua kaha ake ki te kōrero Māori, ko rātau hoki kua kaha ake ki te tuku i te reo ki ā rātau tamariki, mokopuna e mārama ai rātau he mea nui te reo me te tuku ihotanga ōna kei mate.

Ko ngā whare kōhungahunga e kīia nei ko Tīaho Tamariki, ko Moko Puna me Te Puna Akoranga o Ngāti Whakaue ngā kaupapa i whakatūhia rā ki te tautoko i ngā mātua e pīrangi ana ki te tuku i ā rātau tamariki ki te whare kōhungahunga, ki te Kōhanga Reo, ki hea rānei (Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust, 2020a). He ratonga pai e āta tiaki nei i ngā tamariki kia whai wāhi rātau ki te ako tēnā i te noho noa iho ki te kāinga pēnei i ētehi ka tae tōtika atu ki te kura, heoi, kāore anō i whakaakona ki te ako i te tuhi, ki te tākaro tahi, ki te whakahoahoa, ki te paku aha e riro kē ai mā te kaiako o te kura tuatahi ia e whāngai ki ērā pūkenga kua ākona kēhia i roto i te Kōhanga Reo me te whare kōhungahunga. Ko tētehi take nui o ngā whare kōhungahunga nei ko te āta whakarite i ngā tamariki nohinohi kia whakawhiti atu mai i te Kōhanga Reo me te whare kōhungahunga ki te kura (Gillies, 2019). Ko tētehi hua nui taioreore o ēnei whare ko te whakatūtanga o te kura o Te Rangihakahaka i te tau 2017 e kitea whānuihia nei ētehi atu hua nui i matakitehia ai hei whakatutuki mā te iwi i roto i te rautaki reo.

E ai ki a Morrison (2020), ko te Toi Kairangi te tino kaupapa i tino whai hua me whakaara ake anō i te āhua o te reo Māori i whakahaerehia ai i roto i ngā wānanga, otirā ko te mātauranga e whāngai ana i te reo me te reo e whāngai ana i te mātauranga. He mea tonu ngā mātanga nō waho atu i te rohe kia whai wāhi ki te kaupapa i te ata e riro ai mā ngā mātanga nō roto i te rohe ngā kaupapa kōrero e whakakapi, e whakahāngai ki a Ngāti Whakaue, ki a Te Arawa whānui hoki.

Ahakoia te kaha kimihia o tētehi pūrongo, o ētehi tuhinga, o tētehi aha atu rānei, auare ake. Ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero i puta kē i a Morrison (2020) i a ia e kauhau ana mō te rautaki reo a Ngāti Whakaue 2013 - 2017.

Ko te take o ngā kōrero o tēnei rautaki, kia mōhio ki te horopaki o te rautaki hou kei tēnei upoko. Ka noho ko te rautaki o mua hei tauira i ngā mahi kua oti i ngā tau 2013 ki te 2017, ā, ko te rautaki hou hei tauira o ngā tūmanako mō ngā tau kei mua i te aroaro.

5.5 Whakakapinga

Kia hoki atu anō ki te kōrero a Hamuera Mitchell i te tau 1992, mā te kōrerohia tohuhia o te reo, mā te waiatahia tonuhia o ngā waiata tawhito me ērā momo mea e puritia tonuhia ai te hā o te Māoritanga (TVNZ, 1992). Nāna tonu, nā Hamuera i kī ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ā te tekau tau i a ia e uiuia ana e Whai Ngata i te hōtaka rā o Waka Huia. Ka kitea i tō Hamu kanohi, ka rongona hoki i tō Hamu reo te māharahara nui me te pāpōuri i tana mōhio ki te āhua o te reo o tōna rahi e tāmata haere nei, ka tahi, ka rua, i te āhua o te hā o te Māoritanga o tōna iwi e manawa kiore haere nei.

Ahakoia tana ngana kia whakangungua ētehi, kia tukuna hoki te mātauranga, auare ake. Karekau ngā taitama tāne o taua wā rā i paku kitea i ngā tangihanga, i ngā hui, i te marae i pāmamae ai te koroua a Hamuera Mitchell, i puta hoki ai tana matakitenga ka mate te reo ā te tekau tau, kua kore ngā kanohi e kitea i ngā momo hui e mate haere ai te whanaungatanga, ā, ki te pērātia, ka ngaro rā te Māoritanga.

Ko te mārama o te iwi te hua nui i puta ai i tā Ngāti Whakaue whakaaro atu ki tā Hamuera i kī ai kia whakarauorahia anō te reo, ngā tikanga me te Māoritanga kia kore ai ērā mea e ngaro noa.

Koia rā pū tētehi take matua i whakatūhia ai e Ngāti Whakaue ā rātau kaupapa whakarauora reo, kua noa iho ki te whakahē, ki te whakapātaritari rānei i te kōrero a Hamuera Mitchell, heoi, mō te matauranga, mō te reo, mō ngā tikanga me te hā o te Māoritanga te take.

Tekau mā ono katoa ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue i kōrerohia i roto i tēnei upoko nei i whai wāhi ai ngā uri o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue e tae ai rātau ki ngā taumata tiketike o te mātauranga Pākehā me te mātauranga Māori, tae noa tau ki te reo me ngā tikanga e mārāma ake ai ngā ākonga o ngā kaupapa ki tēnei mea, ki te tuakiri Māori kua roa nei e kaitu ana i te ao o tēnā, o tēnā.

Ko te Paepae Wānanga, ko Te Reo Hokoi, ko Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue, ko Toi Kairangi, ko Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi, ko Te Puna Akoranga, ko Te Puna Manawa o Whakaue, ko Matakōkiri House of Science, ko Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology, ko Tīaho Tamariki, ko Māui Pōtiki, ko Kōkiri Alternative Education, ko Amohia, ko Trade Training, ko Whanake Taiohi, ko Māui Tū hoki ētehi o ngā kaupapa mātauranga kua whakatūhia e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau, otirā ngā kaupapa i kōrerohia i tēnei upoko e kitea whānuihia ai te kaha whakatairangahia o te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake i tā rātau mahi whakapeto ngoi kia tū ko ngā kaupapa nei kia rongo ai ngā uri o te iwi i te angitu e anga whakamua ai rātau i tēnei ao hurihuri, heoi, kia mau tonu i a rātau tō rātau Māoritanga mā roto i ngā whakaakoranga.

Upoko 6

Te Rautaki Reo Hou a Ngāti Whakaue

6.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

Ki te pakaru tō waka, kāore te tangata e pīrangī kia tukuna tērā waka ōna ki tētehi kaiwhakatika waka kūare kei hē tonu te waka, waihoki, ki te tukia te waka i te huarahi ka whara, ka mate rānei pea te tangata. E kore rawa a Rau Arorangi, arā a Air New Zealand e tuku i tētehi kūare kāore anō kia whakangungua, kāore anō rānei kia whakawhiwhia ki tana raihana taraiwa waka rererangi, inā rā ka tukia te waka, ā, ka mate te tini tangata. E kore rawa hoki tētehi kūare e āhei te poka tūroro i te hōhipera ānō nei he tākuta poka tūturu nei ia inā rā ka mate te tūroro rā i te korenga o taua kūare e paku mōhio ki te mahi poka. Heoi anō, kua roa nei e whakatūhia ana ngā kūare ki te reo Māori, ki ngā kōrero hītōria, ki ngā tātai whakapapa, ki ngā pepeha, ki ngā tauparapara, ki te whakaaro Māori, ki te whaikōrero, ki te karanga, ki te aha, ki te aha, otirā ki ngā āhuatanga o te pae kōrero e kīia ai he kaikōrero, he kaikaranga rānei ia e tū ana ki te whakatutuki i ngā mahi o te pae, ki te whakaea hoki i te kōrero *‘Te Arawa māngai nui’* (Mead & Grove, 2001: 366) kua kore noa iho e hāngai ana ki te iwi o Te Arawa i tēnei wā nei i te matenga haeretanga o ngā pūkōrero i ngā tau. He tokoiti noa iho e whakatinana nei i te tikanga o tērā kōrero e whakanui ana i ngā tino pūkōrero o Te Arawa, heoi, kāore e pērā rawa i tērā rau tau i rangona whānuihia ai te rōreka o te reo o Te Arawa i puta whānui ai te kōrero *‘Te Arawa māngai nui’*. Heoi anō, i ngā paepae o moroki nei, auare ake.

Nā, kei hea te rongoa e ea ai ēnei raru, e ora tonu ai hoki te tangata e haere ana mā runga waka rererangi, te tūroro e pokaina ana, te tangata e taraiwa ana i tōna waka pakaru me te reo Māori hoki? Ā kāti, me whai raihana paerata te tangata e taraiwa ai ia i te waka rererangi. Me haere te tangata ki te kura rongoa kia whakawhiwhia ai ia ki tana tohu tākuta poka e āhei ai ia te poka tūroro. Me whai tohu whakatika waka te tangata e whai wāhi ai ia ki te whakatika waka, ā, me matatau rawa te tangata ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o te paepae e riro ai i a ia tōna tūranga i runga i ngā pae kōrero o te takiwā.

Kua roa nei a Te Arawa e ū nei ki ngā kawa me ngā tikanga e kīia ana kia kaua rawa te tamaiti tāne e tū ki te whaikōrero mehemea e ora tonu nei tōna matua, kia kaua hoki te tangata e tū ki te whaikōrero mehemea kei te wāhi kotahi tētehi o ōna tuākana. I ngā tau o te waru tekau, o te whitu tekau, o te ono tekau, hoki whakamuri atu ki hea rānei, e toru, e whā rārangi rānei te mātotoru o ngā pae kōrero o Te Arawa e kī katoa ana i te pūkōrero matatau ki te kōrero, mōhio ki te whaikōrero me te karanga, tae noa atu ki ngā ringawera o te wharekai i taea ai ngā mahi e rua, otirā te taka kai me te pōhiri manuhiri (Murray, 2015). Koirā pū tētehi take i ū ai a Te Arawa ki ērā ture inā rā i taea e te iwi te pērā i te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero Māori me te mōhio hoki ki te kawē i ngā kaupapa rā ki taumata kē atu. Heoi anō, auare ake i tēnei wā nei. Kua tae ki te wā kia āta wānangahia anō ngā tikanga o te paepae e āheī ai te tuakana me te teina i te paepae kotahi, kia āheī hoki te tū a te tamaiti tāne mehemea e ora tonu nei tōna matua i te tokoiti rawa o te hunga matatau e kitea whānuihia nei te angiangi me te hekenga haeretanga o te kounga o ngā pae kōrero huri noa i te rohe o Te Arawa.

E ai ki Te Whare Tū Tauā o Aotearoa, (2020), i te wā o te pakanga i ngā rā o uki, ka tukuna ngā tino toa i whakangungua i te whare tū tauā ki te whawhai, kāore te kūare i tukuna ki te kauhanga o te riri. Ki te āta whakatauritea te kauhanga o te riri ki te marae e hāngai tonu nei ki a Tūmataunga, ko te pātai ianei, he aha rawa rā e rite tonu nei te tukuna o ngā kūare ki te whaikōrero ki te tuku i te kupu i runga i te marae? Ka pai kē ake kia tukuna ngā tino toa o te reo Māori ki te tuku i te kupu rōreka e whai mana ai tōna paepae kōrero, heoi, te āhua nei ko te āhua o te tangata, ko tōna whakapapa rānei te mea nui, kaua ko tōna āheinga me ōna pūkenga kōrero, ka mutu, mehemea kua hina ngā makawe, mehemea rānei kua kūreherehe te kiri e kaumātua ai tōna āhua, ā tēnā, kua whakaaetia tana noho i runga i te paepae hei kaikōrero ahakoa tana kūare ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa, ahakoa te ngoikore o te reo, ahakoa tana kūare ki ngā āhuatanga o te paepae. Kua kore he mana o ērā momo paepae kōrero. Ka aroha kē hoki rā.

E pēnei ana nā te whakaaro i te tokoiti rawa o ngā kaikōrero huri noa i te rohe o Te Arawa e noho pōhara nei, e noho kaikōrero kore nei, e noho kaikaranga kore nei, e noho kūare hoki nei ngā paepae o Te Arawa. I mua, i taea e te iwi ērā ture te whai, heoi, ināianei kua kore, e toko ake nei te whakaaro kia panonihia ngā tikanga mō

te oranga anō o ngā paepae te take inā rā kua tino heke tōna mana e kitea kēhia ai ko te mana o te tangata te mea nui, kua ko te mana o tōna paepae. Ki te kore te tangata e mōhio ki te mahi i tētehi mahi kia tika rawa atu, ā tēnā, me waiho noa hei whakatutuki mā tētehi atu e tino mohio ana ahakoa pēhea tōna pakeketanga, ahakoa tōna whakapapa, ahakoa pēhea hoki tōna āhua. Ko ngā tikanga o uki e whāia tonuhia ana i ēnei rangi mohoa nei te kōhurutanga o ngā paepae o Te Arawa.

Mā roto mai i tēnei upoko tuaono nei e kitea ai te rautaki o mua me te rautaki hou a Ngāti Whakaue. Ki konei kitea ai ngā tātai whakapapa e heke nei ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue, arā ki a Te Roro-o-te-rangi rātau ko Tūnohopū, ko Taeotū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi. Ko ngā roherohenga whenua o te iwi, otirā o Rotorua whānui me ngā tatauranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau. Ko te koromaki o te rautaki hou e mea ana kia haumanuhia te reo waitī e rere māori noa ai i te ngutu waha ki tawhiti pāmamao. Ko te matakitenga e mea ana kia whakaohohia anō e Ngāti Whakaue tōna anō reo hei reo mātāmua i ana wāhi katoa me ana kaupapa katoa. Me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka tau ko te kitenga o te hekenga haeretanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue te pūtake o tēnei rautaki reo. Hei tāna, otirā hei tā te rautaki reo he whakarauora anō i te reo o te kāinga, o te hapori, o te hapū, o te iwi whānui e rangona whānuhia anō ai te rōreka o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue e taea ai hoki e te tini makiu te whakapuaki te kōrero ‘Te Arawa māngai nui’ i runga i te tika me te pono, inā rā i tēnei wā nei, kāore tērā kōrero whakanui e hāngai ana ki te iwi.

I roto i te rautaki nei ka kitea ngā kaupapa ako pēnei i te reo, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā kōrero hītōria, i ngā pepeha, i te whakataukī, i ngā karakia tawhito, i ngā waiata, i ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori ka whakaakona i ngā kura reo, i te kāinga, i te marae, i ngā momo wānanga. Kua whakaritea hoki ngā taumata reo me ngā rangapū ako mai i te pūtaketanga o te reo ki te rōpū matatau, tae noa atu ki te hunga e noho nei i te paepae ki te kōrero me te karanga.

Ka whakahaerehia i te kāinga, i te marae, i te hapori, i ngā wānanga, i ngā kura reo hoki, ka mutu, he mea whakarite ngā taumata reo e whitu me ngā kaupapa e waru e whai wāhi nei te hunga hiakai ki te reo.

Kua whakarārangihia mai ngā mātāpono, ngā kaupapa whakaako me te āhua o ngā rangapū ako hei whai mā te iwi e tutuki ai te kaupapa. E toru ngā whāinga ka kōrerohia e ea ai te wāhi ki te pae tata e toru tau te roa, te pae waenga tekau tau te roa, me te pae tawhiti e toru tekau tau te roa. Hei āpiti atu ki tēnā pae, ki tēnā pae, ko ngā hōtaka e kitea nei ngā mahi hei whakatutuki mā ngā kaiwhakahaere o tēnā kaupapa, o tēnā kaupapa. Kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai i te pūtea e riwha ai tētehi kaupapa. Nō reira, kua whakaritea he matapae pūtea ā-tau kia ea ai ngā hiahia i roto i te rautaki reo.

Tērā te kōrero e mea ana, ‘Mate atu he tētēkura, ara ake he tētēkura’. Ka whakamāramahia te rautaki tauatanga e mōhio pū ai te iwi ina mate tētehi o te paepae ka pai tonu tērā paepae i te kounga o ngā tauira kua whakangungua ki ngā āhuatanga o te whaikōrero me te karanga e tōtika ai tā rātau noho ki runga i te paepae ki te whakakapi i te tūranga kua mahue iho nei.

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga, ko te āhua o te reo rauriki me te reo maioha o Ngāti Whakaue o nāianei kia mārāma noa ai ki ngā ngoikoretanga, kia mōhio pū ai ki hea anga whakamua ai ki te whakapakari, ki te whakatika hoki e whai mana ai ngā paepae huri noa.

6.2 Te Rautaki Hou a Ngāti Whakaue

He mea tuhi te rautaki reo nei e te kaituhi nei, e Anaha Hiini hei wāhanga o tēnei tuhinga anake, heoi, ko te manako ka whai hua e āpitihia ai ki te rautaki o mua hei whaiwhakaaro ake mā te iwi ā tōna wā.

I roto i tēnei rautaki hou ka kitea ngā kōrero, ngā roherohenga whenua me nga tātai whakapapa hei kupu whakataki. Ko te koromaki, te matakitenga me te pūtake o te rautaki reo tērā ka kitea. Kua whakaatuhia hoki ngā tauranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau kua taha ake nei e mōhiohia ai te āhua o te reo o te iwi. Kua whakarārangihia hoki ngā mātāpono hei whai mā te iwi, arā ko te aroha, ko te manaakitanga, ko te rangatiratanga, ko te whakautetanga, ko te whanaungatanga, ko te whakaaweawetanga me te Ngāti Whakauetanga.

Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o ia rautaki ahakoa te kaupapa ko ana whāinga e mea ana kia hoki mai anō te tuku ihotanga o te reo mai i tētehi whakatupuranga ki tētehi whakatupuranga, kia kounga te reo o te hunga kōrero Māori o Ngāti Whakaue, kia hoki ake te reo ki tōna ake āhua, otirā kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori, kia piki haere te hunga kōrero Māori i roto i te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue, kia mārama, kia mōhio, kia matatau hoki ngā uri ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā tātai whakapapa, ki ngā pepeha, ki ngā roherohenga, ki ngā kīwaha, ki ngā kīrehu, ki ngā whakataukī, ki te aha, ki te aha, tae noa ki ana waiata e mōhio ai ia ki a ia anō, kia whai mana te reo Māori i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue, ā, kia rangona, kia kitea, kia kōrerohia hoki te reo i ngā kaupapa katoa a Ngāti Whakaue. Kua whakaritea hoki ēnei whāinga matua ki ngā wāhanga e toru, arā hei pae tata, hei pae waenga, hei pae tawhiti hoki kia whakatutukihia ā te tau 2050.

Ka kitea hoki ngā kaupapa whakaako e tīmata ana i te pūtaketanga rā anō o te reo ki te reo matatau me te reo ōkawa o runga i te paepae me ngā rangapū o ngā taumata rerekē ka piki mai i tētehi taumata ki tētehi atu taumata whai muri tonu i te whakatutukihanga o ngā whakamātautau kua oti kē te whakarite.

Tērā te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Mate atu he tētēkura, ara mai rā he tētēkura’, koia tērā ko te rautaki tauatanga e kōrero ana mō te tuku ihotanga o te reo me ngā haepapatanga ki ngā uri whakaheke kia riro ai mā rātau ngā mahi e kawe ki taumata kē atu ā tōna wā.

Ko te wāhanga whai muri tonu iho e kōrero ana mō te āhua o ngā paepae huri noa i a Ngāti Whakaue me ngā wawata e pīrangihia nei kia whakatutukihia e eke ai ngā paepae katoa ki te kōtihi o angitu.

Hei whakakapinga ake, ko te matapae pūtea ka tonoa ki te whakaea i ngā whāinga o te pae tata, o te pae waenga me te pae tawhiti ka oti ā te tau 2050.

“Ngāti Whakaue Māngai Nui”

*“The **oratorical virtuoso** of Ngāti Whakaue”*

TE RAUTAKI REO A **NGĀTI WHAKAUE**

6.2.1 He Kupu Whakataki

I kīia mai rā ko te papa kāinga i whakatūhia ai te hītaratara ko **Te Tūāhu-a-te-Atua**, e.

He mea kite atu te mātātoa e te tūrehu, e Te Whanawhana, e te iwi
patupaiarehe,
Pākaru ana te tahā wai, aī, auē!

Pūrere iho rā i **Te Rere-a-Ihenga**, ko te tangata taunaha i a Nuku
Mai i runga ki raro, ki tōna take, ka hīkina ake ai ko te **Kauae** moa, e.

Ārohirohi nei aku mata kakā ki runga rā, ki te taupae o **Mātai Kapua**.
Ko te Ao Tāingoingo i tapa ai ki te mokopuna porohīanga, ki a **Tamatekapua**.
E torohē nei aku whatu ki runga rā, ko **Tirotiro Whetū** kei aku raparapa.
Whakamīharo nei au ki ngā tātai o te rangi, e.

Piua ana te whatu kōrekoreko ki te taha, pātukia mai ana te pahū e te manu
taupua.

He ito, he hoariri, he wheinga kakari e kitea mai nei
I **Te Raho o Te Rangipiere**, te rua kōhā o Te Arawa.

Tiro kau noa ake rā ki runga, ko **Ngongotahā**,
Te tūparehua o te waikaukau e kīia nei ko **Rotorua** i kauria ai e Hinemoa
Kia kitea atu rā tana toa horopū a Tūtānekai.
Nāna i ngū ai te reo o te tini makiu i te hāputa o te riri o tuawhakarere.

Ka moe i runga i te takapau wharanui o nehe
E puta ai ko ngā paratau whakahirahira o **Ngāti Whakaue**
I kitea rā te mamaoa pungatara o **Ōhinemutu**
E rewa whakarunga ana ki te pā tauā o **Pukeroa Ōruawhata**.

Ko **TE RORO-O-TE-RANGI**

Ko **TŪNOHOPŪ**

Ko **TAEOTŪ**

Ko **RANGIIWAHO**

Ko **PŪKAKI**

Ko **HURUNGATERANGI**

Ngā pāhau hina mana nui o Ngāti Whakaue.

Koinā, hi!

6.2.2 Rārangi Upoko

- 1. *He Kupu Whakataki***
- 2. *He Mihi***
- 3. *He Whakapapa***
- 4. *Ngā Roheroheinga o Ngāti Whakaue***
- 5. *Te Koromaki***
- 6. *Te Matakiteinga***
- 7. *Te Pūtake***
- 8. *Te Āhua o te Reo Rauriki me te Reo Maioha o Ngāti Whakaue***
- 9. *Ngā Mātāpono***
- 10. *Ngā Tatauranga***
- 11. *Ngā Whāinga***
- 12. *Ngā Kaupapa Whakaako***
- 13. *Ngā Rangapū Reo***
- 14. *Ngā Taumata Reo***
- 15. *Te Matapae Pūtea***
- 16. *Te Rautaki Tauatanga***
- 17. *Whakakapinga***

6.2.3 He Mihi

“Wharohia te korokoro tūi, tukuna te reo wainene o

Ngāti Whakaue kia tōiri ai i roto”

*“Clear the throat of the mellifluous parson, allow the melodious voice of
Ngāti Whakaue to resonate within”*

Ngāti Whakaue o tuawhakarere, Ngāti Whakaue o moroki noa nei, Ngāti Whakaue ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, tēnei ka mihi i ngā tūmomo āhuetanga katoa o tō tātau reo puiaki e huihui nei tātau.

Kia hikaia ake te ahi o manatu ki te kōrero rā e kīia nei ko ‘Te Arawa Māngai Nui’ i hāngai ai ki ngā pūkōrero o te iwi i ngā tau kua taha ake nei. He kōrero i whakanui ai i te taumata o te āheinga ki te kōrero Māori i tērā rau tau. He kōrero kāore e paku hāngai ana ki te iwi i tēnei wā i te āhua o te puna reo kua mimiti. Heoi anō, mā tō tātau kaha ki te whakapakari i te reo e tae anō ai tātau ki tētehi taumata, ā, ko te tūmanako ka whakahuatia anō tēnei kōrero ki a tātau i runga i te pono, i runga hoki i te mōhio kua kī anō te puna reo o te iwi.

Mā tātau katoa tō tātau ake reo, tō tātau ake mita, ā tātau ake kōrero e whakaora anō i roto i tēnei tūāhuetanga nei o te oranga tonutanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Mehemea e pākaha ana tātau, ā kāti, koia tērā ka tū hei hoe o te waka e rere tōtika ai tōna pītau whakarei ki te wāhi, ki tā te ngākau e hiahia ana kia haere. Mehemea kua ngoikore, kua whati rānei ētehi hoe, kua kore hoki i reira, ā tēnā, kua kotiti haere, ā, nā wai rā, kua totohu tēnei waka e kōrerohia nei ki te rētōtanga o te moana e kore pea e rewa ake anō kia kitea ai e te iwi.

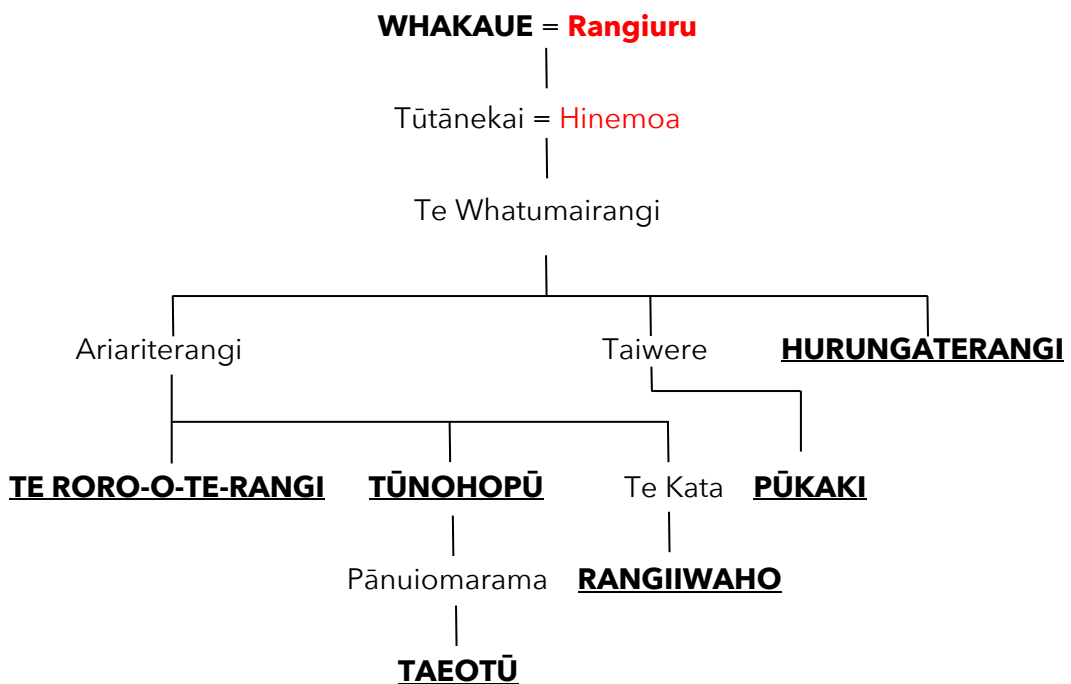
Nō reira, kāti tā tātau tangi ki a rātau kua riro atu. Tēnā tātau ka tahuri ki te kumanu i tō tātau reo ake kia tū tonu ai te whare kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue hei whare tāwharau mō ngā āhuetanga o te reo mō āke tonu atu, arā, kia mau te rongomaiwhiti hei moko mō te tūākiri o ngā tātai āpōpō kia ngunguru ai i te ao, i te pō, i te pō, i te ao.

6.2.4 He Whakapapa

“Hei aha au i mate noa ake ai, ka tupu aku pā kārito”

“Death is of no issue to me, for I will continue to live within my progeny”

Pūhaorangi, Ohomairangi, Ruamuturangi, Taunga, Mawake, Uruika, Rangitapu, Atuatua, Houmaitawhiti, Tamatekapua, Kahumatamomoe, Tawakemoetahanga, Uenukumairarotonga, Rangitahi. Ka moe a Rangitahi i a Rongomaiturihuia ka puta ko Rātōrua tōmua, ko Tauruao tōmuri. Ka moe a Rangitahi i a Kahukare ka puta ko Rangiwahakaekau tōmua, ko Rangiaohia tōmuri. Ka moe a Rangitahi i a Manawakotokoto ka puta ko Rākeiao tōmua, ko Kawatapuārangi tōmuri, ko Apumoana tōmuri iho. Ka moe a Rangitahi i a Papawharanui ka puta ko Tūhourangi. Ka moe a Tūhourangi i a Rākeitāhenui ka puta ko Taketakehikuroa, nāna ko Tūteamutu, nāna ko Umukaria, nāna ko Wāhiao rāua ko Hinemoa. Ka moe a Tūhourangi i a Rongomaipāpā ka puta ko Uenukukōpako, nāna ko Whakaue. Ka moe a Whakaue i a Rangiuru ka puta ko Tūtānekai. Ka moe a Tūtānekai i a Hinemoa ka puta ko Te Whatumairangi, nāna ko Ariariterangi tōmua, ko Taiwere tōmuri, ko Hurungaterangi tōmuri iho. Nā Ariariterangi ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi tōmua, ko Tūnohopū tōmuri, ko Te Kata tōmuri iho. Nā Tūnohopū ko Pānuiomarama, nāna ko Taeotū. Nā Te Kata ko Rangiiwaho. Kia hoki ake ki a Taiwere, nāna ko Pūkaki. Ko Te Roro-o-te-rangi, ko Tūnohopū, ko Taeotū, ko Rangiiwaho, ko Pūkaki, ko Hurungaterangi ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue.



6.2.5 Ngā Roherohenga O Ngāti Whakaue

“Toitū te whenua, whatu ngarungaro te tangata”

“As people perish, land forever remains”

“Mai i Waingāehe ki te taha hauāuru, ki Waimihia, kei tua atu tērā o Waitetī raka, koinā te rohe o Ngāti Whakaue. Waimihia, huri rauna i te moana o Rotorua ki Ōhau, koinā te rohe o Ngāti Rangiwewehi. Mai i Ōhau ki Te Tumu a Te Miromiro, taha tonu o te moana Rotorua, koirā a Ngāti Rangiteaorere. Mai i Te Tumu a Te Miromiro ki Waingāehe, koinā tō Ngāti Uenukukōpako. Anā, koinā a Ngāti Whakaue”. (TVNZ, Waka Huia, 1992).

NGĀTI WHAKAUE - Mai i Waingāehe ki Waimihia.

NGĀTI RANGIWEWEHI - Mai i Waimihia ki Ōhau.

NGĀTI RANGITEAORERE - Mai i Ōhau ki Te Tumu a Te Miromiro.

NGĀTI UENUKUKŌPAKO - Mai i Te Tumu a Te Miromiro ki Waingāehe.



6.2.6 Te Koromaki

“Haumanukia te reo waiti e rere māori noa ai i te ngutu waha ki tawhiti pāmamao”

“Reinstate the vigour of my pure dulcet vernacular so that it may be heard from far and wide”

6.2.7 Te Matakite

Kia whakaohohia anō e Ngāti Whakaue tōna anō reo hei reo mātāmua i ana wāhi katoa me ana kaupapa katoa.

6.2.8 Te Pūtake

Kua kitea whānuihia e ngā kanohi pakeke o roto o Ngāti Whakaue te reo e tāmata haere ana i ngā pae kōrero, i ngā marae, i ngā kura, i ngā kāinga, i te hapori, i te hapū, i te iwi, i hea, i hea.

Ki te kore te iwi e whakaora anō i te reo taketake, kua mōhio pū ka mate. Heoi anō tā te hunga matatau o te iwi he whakatō i te kākano ki roto i ngā uri, he whakaako, he kōrero hoki i te reo i ia rā e tutuki ai tēnei wawata.

Ko tā te rautaki nei he whakatakoto i ngā whakaritenga me ngā whāinga kia whakaorahia anō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue mā roto mai i te matapakinga o ngā kōrero tawhito me ngā tātai whakapapa e mōhio ai te uri ko wai ia. Mā roto mai i te akotanga o ngā pepeha e mōhio ai te uri nō hea ia. Me mau tonu ngā waiata, ngā whakataukī, ngā pepeha, ngā hītōria, ngā āhuatanga o te reo e hāngai tonu nei ki te iwi kei orotā pērā i te moa.

Mā konei e pakari haere hoki ai ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue e rangona ai te pārekareka o te kupu e rērere haere nei i te ngutu waha o tēnā kaikōrero, o tēnā kaikaranga ki ngā taringa rahirahi o te hunga whakarongo.

6.2.9 Te Āhua O Te Reo Rauriki Me Te Reo Maioha

‘Ko te waha manawa reka o te kupu, ko te reo o Ngāti Whakaue kia rere’

‘The melodious raconteur of Ngāti Whakaue, ensuring the lyrical flow of his mother dialect’

Kāore anō te puna kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue kia mimiti engari kua tata pērā. Kia hikaia ake te ahi o maumahara ki ngā pūkōrero o mua pēnei i a Kepa Ehau mā, i a Hamu Mitchell mā, i a Tenga Rangitauira mā, i a wai, i a wai mā. Ko rātau kē te whakatinanatanga o te kōrero **‘Te Arawa Māngai Nui’**.

I tū ngā koroua nei hei māngai, hei kaikōrero o Ngāti Whakaue, otirā, o Te Arawa whānui hoki. He tino koroua ēnei i mōhio ai, i mārama ai hoki ki ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao kōhatu me tēnei ao hou e whakatinana hoki ana i te kōrero e mea ana, **‘E raka te katau, e raka hoki te mauī’**. He kōrero pakanga tēnei e kōrero ana mō te āheinga o te tupuna ki te pupuri, ki te mau, ki te piu hoki i tāna rākau riri a Tū i ngā ringaringa e rua e hinga tonu ai te hoariri i a ia kia kīia ai he kaha ngā ringaringa e rua, ā, kāore noa iho tētehi i kaha ake i tētehi. Mō ngā koroua nei pēnei i a Kepa Ehau, ko tōna āheinga ki te kōrero Māori me te reo Pākehā i tutū ai te hīnawanawa o te kiri o te tini makiu i a rātau e whakarongo ana ki āna kōrero.

E ai ki te pepeha, **‘Te Arawa Māngai nui, ūpoko takitahi, e kore e nuku’** e hāngai ana te kōrero nei ki a rātau. He pūkōrero, he rau matatiki o te kī, he kākā haetara i te wā i a rātau. I tēnei wā tonu nei kei te āhua pai te reo rauriki me te reo maioha o Ngāti Whakaue, heoi, kāore e pērā rawa i a kui mā, koro mā i te wā i a rātau.

Nā ēnei koroua te kākahu o te reo i whatu, ko tā ngā uri whakaheke noa ko ana punua tāniko hei whakanikonikotanga noa. Kua takoto te koromaki hei whakatutuki noa mā te iwi, i tīmata mai i te mānga, kua penupenua, kua ahu atu ki te kai mārō, ā, mā reira e ngata ai i roto i te wā.

6.2.10 Ngā Mātāpono

“He kura te tangata”.

“A human being is precious”

Ko tēnei mea, ko te mātāpono tētehi whakapono e ārahi nei i tētehi ki te whakatutuki i tētehi mahi i runga i tāna e whakaaro nei kei te tika, kei te pono hoki. Mā ngā mātāpono e mōhio ai tātau ki ngā mea hirahira ki a tātau anō. Ko tā te mātāpono hoki he whakamārama i ngā pūkenga me ngā pūmanawa o te tangata e whiri nei tātau ki te ārahi i ā tātau mahi; i te āhua o te tangata e pīrangi nei tātau ki te whakatinana i a tātau; te whanonga o te tangata me te hononga ki te ao. He aratohu kē ngā mātāpono e mōhio ai tātau ki te whanonga tika hei whai mā tātau (Ethics Sage, 2018).

Aroha: *Me aroha te tangata, tētehi ki tētehi. Me aroha hoki ia ki te kaupapa matua, otirā ki te reo Māori.*

Manaakitanga: *Me manaaki te tangata i a ia anō. Me manaaki hoki ia i te kaupapa e tutuki ai ngā whāinga kua oti kē te whakarite.*

Rangatiratanga: *Me tū rangatira te iwi e rangatira ai te kaupapa.*

Whakautetanga: *Me kauanuanu te tangata i a ia anō. Me whakaute hoki ia i te kaupapa.*

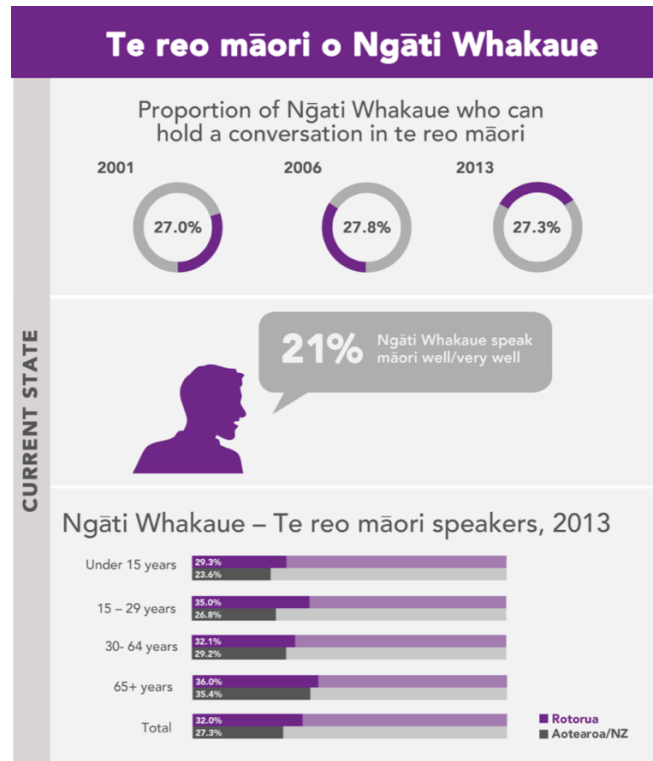
Whanaungatanga: *Me pakari te whanaungatanga i te whānau, i te hapū me te iwi e pai ai, e tika hoki ai te haere o ngā mahi.*

Whakaaweawetanga: *Me kaha te iwi ki te whakaaweawe i ngā uri whakatupu e pīrangi ai rātau ki tō rātau reo me ngā kaupapa Māori.*

Ngāti Whakauetanga: *Me kaha te iwi ki te whakatairanga i tō rātau Ngāti Whakauetanga e whakahīhī ai rātau katoa kia tū hei uri o Ngāti Whakaue.*

6.2.11 Ngā Tatauranga

Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauranga o te hunga kōrero Māori o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue:



Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauranga o te hunga kōrero Māori o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau:

Census	2001	2006	2013
Ngāti Whakaue	5,061	7,311	8,337

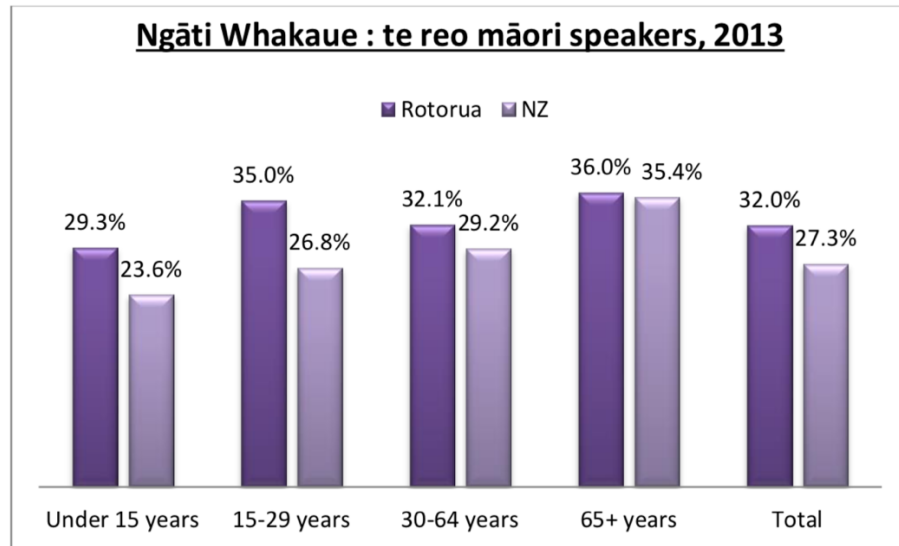
Source: Census 2001, 2006, 2013 – Statistics New Zealand

Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauranga o te hunga kōrero Māori o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue kua whakaraupapahia i ngā rōpū pakeketanga:



Source: Census 2013 – Statistics New Zealand

Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauanga o te hunga kōrero Māori o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue kua whakatauritea ki te motu whānui:



Source: Census 2013, Iwi Tables – Statistics New Zealand

Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauanga o te hunga kōrero Māori o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue:



21% speak te reo māori well/very well

31% feel Culture is very important



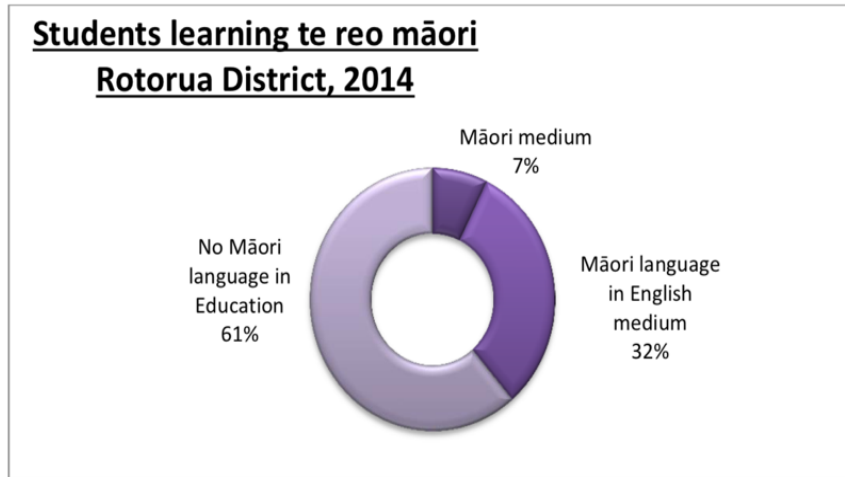
35% have very strong Tūrangawaewae links

80% have been to their Marae

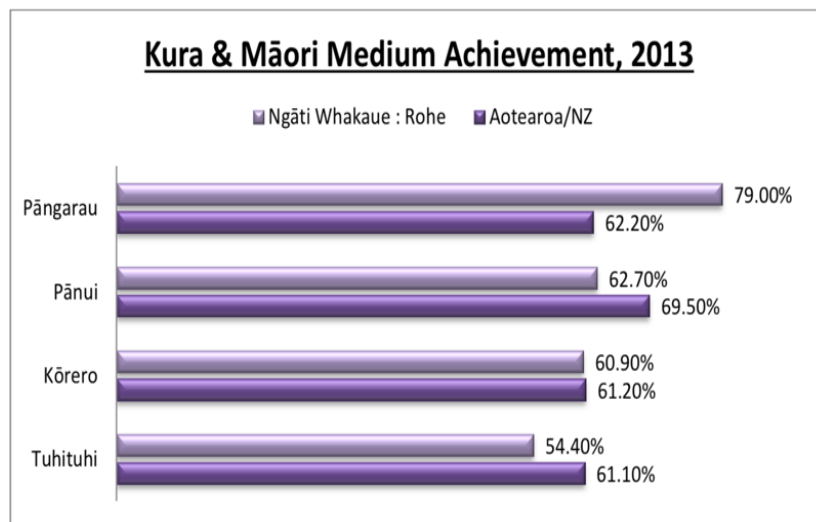


Source: Te Kupenga 2013 – Statistics New Zealand

Kei raro iho nei ngā tatauranga o te hunga o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue e ako ana i te reo Māori me te angitu i ētehi atu kaupapa matua o te kura:



Source: Student tables 2014 – Ministry of Education



Source: Iwi Education profile: Rohe – Ministry of Education

6.2.12 Ngā Whāinga

6.2.12.1 Ngā Pae e Toru

*“Kua whiti mai te kura o **Hawaiki**”*

*“The treasure of **Hawaiki** has reached its journey’s end”*

NGĀ PAE E TORU

Ngā whāinga matua

Me pēhea e tutuki ai?

1. ***Kia hoki mai anō te tuku ihotanga o te reo mai i tētehi whakatupuranga ki tētehi whakatupuranga.***
2. ***Kia kounga te reo o te hunga kōrero Māori o Ngāti Whakaue. Kia hoki ake te reo ki tōna ake āhua, otirā kia tika, kia rere, kia Māori.***
3. ***Kia piki haere te hunga kōrero Māori i roto i te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue.***
4. ***Kia mārama, kia mōhio, kia matatau hoki ngā uri ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā tātai whakapapa, ki ngā pepeha, ki ngā roherohenga, ki ngā kīwaha, ki ngā kīrehu, ki ngā whakataukī, ki te aha, ki te aha, tae noa ki ana waiata e mōhio ai ia ki a ia anō.***
5. ***Kia whai mana te reo Māori i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue.***
6. ***Kia rangona, kia kitea, kia kōrerohia hoki te reo i ngā kaupapa katoa a Ngāti Whakaue.***

6.2.12.2 Te Pae Tata

NGĀ WHĀINGA

“Ko te pae tawhiti, whāia kia tata, ko te pae tata, whakamaua kia tina”.

“Seek out *distant horizons*, and cherish those you attain”



1. Kua whakatōhia te kākano ki roto i te uri e rata ai ia ki te ao Māori.
2. Kua mau i te ākongā te tātai whakapapa i a Pūhaorangi heke iho ki a Whakaue, heke tonu iho ki a ia anō.
3. Kua ākona ētehi karakia o tuawhakarere.
4. E toru ngā waiata tawhito kua mau i te uri hei waiata māna.
5. I roto noa i te 3 - 5 tau (2020 - 2023), kua toka ngā whāinga nei, ā, kua kōrero Māori ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue ahakoa te iti, te nui rānei o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā.
6. Me whakarite tētehi kāhui matatau.
7. Me whakarite tētehi Kaitohutohu Matua (tūranga mahi).
8. Me whakarite tētehi Kaiwhakahaere Reo (tūranga mahi).
9. Me whakarite tētehi Kaiwhakahaere Tikanga (tūranga mahi).
10. Me whakarite tētehi Kaiwhakahaere Mātauranga Māori (tūranga mahi).
11. Me kimi pūtea i Te Mātāwai me Te Taratihi Endowment o Ngāti Whakaue.
12. Me whakatū kura reo, kura whakarauora, wānanga, kaupapa reo i te kāinga.
13. Me whakamāori i ngā tohu i ngā marae, i te tāone, i ngā Kōhanga Reo, i ngā whare kōhungahunga, i ngā kura, i hea, i hea rānei, tae noa atu ki ngā tohu tiriti a NZTA.
14. Me whakarite e tēnā, e tēnā tāna ake rautaki whakaora reo hei whai, hei whakatutuki māna.

Me pēhea e tutuki ai?

Kāore i kō atu, kāore i kō mai i te kōrerohia o te reo Māori e te hunga matatau i ō rātau ake kāinga, ka mutu, ki te rangona e ngā tamariki te reo Māori anake i te kāinga ka taunga rātau ki tērā momo āhuatanga o te kōrerohia o te reo i te kāinga e mārama ai, e mōhio pū ai ngā tamariki ko te reo Māori te reo matua i te kāinga. Ki te tutuki tērā, ā tēnā, he tīmatanga tino pai tērā inā rā kia pakeke ērā tamariki ka whāia te taura kia reo Māori anake ki ā rātau tamariki, ā, ka pērā te haere ā haere ake nei.

E rata ai tētehi tangata ki tētehi kaupapa, me kite, me rongu hoki ia i tētehi momo whakaaweawenga i roto i te kaupapa e kōrekoreko ai ōna karu, e pātuki ai tōna manawa, e pīrangi hoki ai ia ki te whai i tērā momo kaupapa. Mā te whakaaweawehia ōna e tētehi kaupapa o tēnei rautaki nei e tino hiahia ai tērā tangata ki te whai. Nō reira, nā te mea he rerekē ngā taumata whakaaweawe e rata ai te tamaiti, te rangatahi, te pakeke me te kaumātua, ā kāti, me āta whakaaro ake te iwi ki ngā huarahi maha e tōia mai ai ngā uri katoa ki ngā kaupapa ahakoa te pakeketanga, e pīrangi hoki ai rātau ki tō rātau reo. He moumou tāima ki te whai noa iho i tētehi rautaki whakaaweawe nā te mea ko te hunga kaumātua anake pea ka rata mai, ā, ko ērā atu reanga ka tahuri atu, nō reira, ahakoa kotahi anake te kaupapa, arā ko te reo Māori, me rautaki tini e hāngai ai te whakaaweawenga ki te katoa e rata ai taua katoa rā ki te kaupapa matua.

Kia ea rā anō tēra, ka whakaritea tētehi kāhui matatau me tētehi kaiwhakahaere ki te whakahaere i ngā take reo. Ka riro kē mā rātau ngā pūtea e tono i Te Mātāwai, i hea rānei e māmā ai ngā taumahatanga, e taea hoki ai te whakahaere wānanga, kura reo, kura whakarauora reo, kaupapa reo i te kāinga, kapa haka, tae noa atu ki ngā tono ki a NZTA ki te whakamāori i ngā tohu tāone me ngā tohu tiriti.

Ko te mea nui, me ū ki ngā manako o te rautaki e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā whāinga o Te Pae Tata.

TE HŌTAKA O TE PAE TATA				
2020 - 2023				
KAUPAPA	RĀ	TŌNA ROA	WHĀINGA	TE ĀHEINGA O TE TŪRARU
Te rironga o ngā tūranga mahi hei: - <i>Kaitohutohu Matua</i> - <i>Kaiwhakahaere Reo</i> - <i>Kaiwhakahaere Tikanga</i> - <i>Kaiwhakahaere Mātauranga Māori</i>	01/02/20	Ka 4 wiki	Kia riro i tētehi tokowhā ō rātau tūranga mahi e riro ai mā rātau ngā kaupapa maha e whakahaere mō te haumanutanga me te oranga o te reo te take.	Karekau pea e ara ake he tūraru, heoi, ki te kore e kōwhiria te tangata tika ka hē ngā mahi.
Tono pūtea	Kia tuwhera rā anō te kūaha o ia rauna pūtea, mā reira e tono atu ai.	Ka 1 wiki	Kia tonoa he pūtea nui i Te Mātāwai, i Te Taratihi, i Te Māngai Pāho, i hea rānei e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā nama.	Ko te whakahēnga o ngā tono e aukati ai te āheinga ki te whakatutuki i ngā mahi.
Te Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wiki tuatahi o ia hararei kura o te tau 2020, 2021, 2022 me te 2023.	Ka 5 rā te roa o ia kura reo.	Kia toru ngā kura reo e hui katoa ai te iwi hiakai i runga i te whakaaro kotahi ki te ako i te reo me ōna āhuetanga katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e raru kē ai ngā whakahaerenga.
Te Kura Whakarauora Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wīkena tuarua o ia hararei kura o te tau 2020, 2021,	Ka 2 rā te roa o ia kura whakarauora reo.	Kia mōhio ngā uri ki ngā rautaki whakaora reo i te kāinga, i te kura, i te mahi, otirā i ngā wāhi katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e raru kē ai ngā whakahaerenga.

	2022 me te 2023.			
Wānanga Paepae	I ia pō o te Tūrei me te Taite o te tau 2020, 2021, 2022 me te 2023.	Ka 2 hāora te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia piki te kounga o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue.	Ko te pukumahi noa iho pea tētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te taenga atu o ngā tauira ki te wānanga.
Ngā Kaupapa Reo i te Kāinga	I ia pō o te Wenerei o te tau 2020, 2021, 2022 me te 2023.	Ka rua hāora te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia tangata whenua te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i roto i te kāinga e noho kē ai ko ia ki runga, ko te reo Pākehā ki raro.	Ko tā te whānau ū ki te kaupapa e noho tonu ai rātau i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo kei tīkoki te waka.
Te Whakamāoritanga o ngā tohu - tiriti - tāone - kura - tohu	2020 - 2023	Ka roa tēnei mahi.	Kia whakamāorihia katoatia ngā tohu huri noa i te rohe e kitea whānuihia ai te reo Māori ki ngā tōpito katoa.	Ko tā NZTS whakahē pea i te tono kia āpitihia ngā tohutō ki ngā tohu tāone me ngā tohu tiriti.
Hanga rauemi reo Māori	2020 - 2023	E kore tēnei mahi e mutu.	Kia whakaritea he kohinga rauemi e māmā ake ai tā te ākongā ako i te reo.	Ko te korenga o te pūtea me ngā mātanga hanga hangarau pea ētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te hanganga o ngā rauemi.

6.2.12.3 Te Pae Waenga

NGĀ WHĀINGA

“He iti te matakahi, pakaru rikiriki te tōtara”.

“A wedge may be small, but it can fragment the tōtara”



1. Ā te 10 tau (2030), e mātāmua ake ana te reo Māori o ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue.
2. Kua mārama te uri ki te mana nui o te reo ahakoa te horopaki o te kaupapa.
3. Kua tau ngā kaupapa reo i ngā horopaki katoa.
4. Kua piki te kounga o te reo o ngā uri.
5. Kua mārama te uri ki te whakaaro Māori.
6. Kua piki anō te oranga o te reo o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue.

Me pēhea e tutuki ai?

Mā te kaha kōrerohia o te reo i te kāinga e tau ai tērā kawenga i ōna pakitara kia kīia ai te kōrero ka mātāmua ake te reo Māori i te reo Pākehā ki te kāinga. Mā roto i te āta whakarongo ki ngā hītōria i ngā wānanga i te tekau tau e mārama ai ngā uri ki ngā mahi kino i tāmia iho ai te reo i ngā tau o mua kia mōhio pū ai rātau ki te hirahiratanga o tōna oranga tonutanga kei mate noa. Mā ngā whakaakoranga i ngā wānanga me ngā kura maha e piki ai te kounga, te wetereo, te rere me te whakaaro o te reo. Ka mihia rawatia te kāhui matatau, tana kaiwhakahaere matua me te hunga hiakai ki te kaupapa i te whakapau kaha kia tutuki ēnei mahi, tae noa atu ki te whakamāoritanga o ngā tohu tāone me ngā tohu tiriti.

Ko te mea nui, me ū ki ngā manako o te rautaki e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā whāinga o Te Pae Waenga.

TE HŌTAKA O TE PAE WAENGA				
2024 - 2030				
KAUPAPA	RĀ	TŌNA ROA	WHĀINGA	TE ĀHEINGA O TE TŪRARU
Tono pūtea	Kia tuwhera rā anō te kūaha o ia rauna pūtea, mā reira e tono atu ai.	Ka 1 wiki	Kia tonoa he pūtea nui i Te Mātāwai, i Te Taratihi, i Te Māngai Pāho, i hea rānei e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā nama.	Ko te whakahēnga o ngā tono e aukati ai te āheinga ki te whakatutuki i ngā mahi.
Te Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wiki tuatahi o ia hararei kura o te tau 2024 ki te tau 2030	Ka 5 rā te roa o ia kura reo.	Kia toru ngā kura reo e hui katoa ai te iwi hiakai i runga i te whakaaro kotahi ki te ako i te reo me ōna āhuatanga katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e taea ai ngā wānanga te whakahaere.
Te Kura Whakarauora Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wīkena tuarua o ia hararei kura o te tau 2024 ki te tau 2030	Ka 2 rā te roa o ia kura whakarauora reo.	Kia mōhio ngā uri ki ngā rautaki whakaora reo i te kāinga, i te kura, i te mahi, otirā i ngā wāhi katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e taea ai ngā wānanga te whakahaere.
Wānanga Paepae	I ia pō o te Tūrei me te Taite o te tau 2024 ki te tau 2030	Ka 2 hāora te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia piki te kounga o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue.	Ko te pukumahi noa iho pea tētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te taenga atu o ngā tauira ki te wānanga.

Ngā Kaupapa Reo i te Kāinga	I ia pō o te Wenerei o te tau 2024 ki te tau 2030	Ka rua hōra te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia tangata whenua te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i roto i te kāinga e noho kē ai ko ia ki runga, ko te reo Pākehā ki raro.	Ko tā te whānau ū ki te kaupapa e noho tonu ai rātau i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo kei tīkoki te waka.
Te Whakamāoritanga o ngā tohu - tohu tiriti - tohu whare - tohu tāone	2024 - 2030	Ka roa tēnei mahi.	Kia whakamāorihia katoatia ngā tohu huri noa i te rohe e kitea whānuihia ai te reo Māori ki ngā tōpito katoa.	Kāore pea he raru o tēnei mahi.
Hanga rauemi reo Māori	2024 - 2030	E kore tēnei mahi e mutu.	Kia whakaritea he kohinga rauemi e māmā ake ai tā te ākongā ako i te reo.	Ko te korenga o te pūtea me ngā mātanga hanga hangarau pea ētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te hanganga o ngā rauemi.

6.2.12.4 Te Pae Tawhiti

NGĀ WHĀINGA

“Kaua e hoki mā te wae wae tutuki, engari, mā te upoko pakaru rā anō”.

“Do not return from battle with merely a **stubbed toe**, instead return with a **fractured skull**”



1. Ā te 30 tau (2050), e rangona whanuihia ana te reo Māori o ngā uri o Ngāti Whakaue ahakoa te kaupapa, ahakoa hoki te horopaki.
2. Kua toka te kōrerohia o te reo Māori e kīia ai te kōrero he rite tonu tōna mana ki tō te reo Pākehā.
3. Kua whanakehia ngā kaupapa reo mō tana kokenga whakamua me tana oranga tonutanga te take.
4. Kua kounga te reo o ngā uri me te hunga whakaako.
5. Kua whakaaro Māori te uri i a ia e kōrero ana.
6. Kua ora rawa atu te reo o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue.
7. Kua ora mai anō te kōrero ‘Te Arawa Māngai Nui’ i a Ngāti Whakaue.

Me pēhea e tutuki ai?

Mā te ū ki ngā whāinga, mā te pākaha ki te oranga o te reo, mā te kaha kōrerohia hoki o te reo Māori i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue ahakoa te kaupapa, ahakoa hoki te horopaki, ka ea ngā whāinga kua oti kē te whakarite i roto i Te Pae Tawhiti ā te 30 tau, otirā ā te tau 2050. Ka kounga rawa atu te reo o te hunga kōrero i te kāinga, i te tāone, i ngā kaupapa a te iwi, i ngā hui Māori, i hea, i hea, tae noa atu ki ngā paepae tapu o te iwi e rangona whānuihia ai te rōreka o te reo e taea ai e te rāwaho te kī, “Te Arawa Māngai Nui”. Ka tika, ka rere, ka Māori hoki te reo i tā te tangata kaha haere tonu ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā kura, ki ngā hui whakarauora, ki ngā kaupapa Māori, ki hea rānei ki te whakapakari tonu i te reo hei tuku noa māna ki āna tamariki, mokopuna e mōhio ai rātau ko te reo Māori ki

runga hei reo mātāmua, ko te reo Pākehā ki raro hei reo tuarua. Mā reira e puta ai te kōrero kua ora rawa atu te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

Ko te mea nui, me ū ki ngā manako o te rautaki e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā whāinga o Te Pae Tawhiti.

TE HŌTAKA O TE PAE TAWHITI				
2024 - 2030				
KAUPAPA	RĀ	TŌNA ROA	WHĀINGA	TE ĀHEINGA O TE TŪRARU
Tono pūtea	Kia tuwhera rā anō te kūaha o ia rauna pūtea, mā reira e tono atu ai.	Ka 1 wiki	Kia tonoa he pūtea nui i Te Mātāwai, i Te Taratihi, i Te Māngai Pāho, i hea rānei e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā nama.	Ko te whakahēnga o ngā tono e aukati ai te āheinga ki te whakatutuki i ngā mahi.
Te Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wiki tuatahi o ia hararei kura o te tau 2031 ki te tau 2050	Ka 5 rā te roa o ia kura reo.	Kia toru ngā kura reo e hui katoa ai te iwi hiakai i runga i te whakaaro kotahi ki te ako i te reo me ōna āhuetanga katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e taea ai ngā wānanga te whakahaere.
Te Kura Whakarauora Reo a Ngāti Whakaue	I ia wīkena tuarua o ia hararei kura o te tau 2031 ki te tau 2050	Ka 2 rā te roa o ia kura whakarauora reo.	Kia mōhio ngā uri ki ngā rautaki whakaora reo i te kāinga, i te kura, i te mahi, otirā i ngā wāhi katoa.	Kotahi pea te tūraru ka ara ake, otirā ko te whakahēnga o te pūtea e taea ai ngā wānanga te whakahaere.

Wānanga Paepae	I ia pō o te Tūrei me te Taite o te tau 2031 ki te tau 2050	Ka 2 hāora te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia piki te kounga o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue.	Ko te pukumahi noa iho pea tētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te taenga atu o ngā tauira ki te wānanga.
Ngā Kaupapa Reo i te Kāinga	I ia pō o te Wenerei o te tau 2031 ki te tau 2050	Ka rua hāora te roa o ia wānanga mai i te 6 ki te 8 karaka.	Kia tangata whenua te kōrerohia o te reo Māori i roto i te kāinga e noho kē ai ko ia ki runga, ko te reo Pākehā ki raro.	Ko tā te whānau ū ki te kaupapa e noho tonu ai rātau i roto i te mātotorutanga o te reo kei tīkoki te waka.
Te Whakamāoritanga o ngā tohu - tohu	202 - 2030	Ka roa tēnei mahi.	Kia whakamāorihia katoatia ngā tohu huri noa i te rohe e kitea whānuihia ai te reo Māori ki ngā tōpito katoa.	Kāore pea he raru o tēnei mahi.
Hanga rauemi reo Māori	2024 - 2030	E kore tēnei mahi e mutu.	Kia whakaritea he kohinga rauemi e māmā ake ai tā te ākongā ako i te reo.	Ko te korenga o te pūtea me ngā mātanga hanga hangarau pea ētehi tūraru e aukati nei i te hanganga o ngā rauemi.

6.2.13 Ngā Kaupapa Ako

“Whakakohia te reo mai i te mata o te pene ki te mata o te arero”.

“Return the language from the tip of the pen to the tip of the tongue”

I roto noa i ngā kura reo, i ngā wānanga me ngā kaupapa reo i te kāinga, ka whai wāhi ngā kaupapa huhua e hāngai ana ki te reo me ōna tikanga katoa.

Te Reo: *E whā ngā āhuatanga o te reo ka whakaakona, arā, ko te reo kia tika ā-wetereo nei, ā-whakahua kupu nei hoki, ko te reo kia rere i te waha, ko te reo kia Māori ā-whakaaro.*

Whakapapa: *Ki te kore te tangata e mōhio nō hea ia, i ahu mai ia i hea, ka pēhea te tangata e mōhio ai e haere ana ia ki hea?*

Kōrero: *Me mōhio te uri ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā pepeha, ki ngā whakataukī e hāngai ana ki a ia i te tuatahi, kātahi ka whāngaihia ia ki ngā kōrero o te rāwaho e mōhio ai ia ki te mihi ki ngā iwi rerekē o te takiwā, o ngā rohe, otirā o te motu whānui.*

Karakia: *He iwi karakia a Ngāti Whakaue i mua i te taenga mai o te Pākehā ki Rotorua. He pūkenga nui tērā mai, mai, mai anō i te koroua rongonui o Ngāti Whakaue, i a Pango Ngāwene. Ka whakaakona ēnei āhuatanga e kore ai ngā taonga nei e ngaro.*

Waiata: *Mā te ako i ngā waiata tawhito me ngā waiata ngahau a te iwi e mārama ai ngā uri ki te hōhonutanga o aua waiata rā, ka tahi, ka rua, e mōhio hoki ai ki te waiata tika hei waiata māna i ngā horopaki rerekē. Nō reira, me ako i ngā waiata a te iwi kei ngaro.*

Te Ao Māori: *Ko tētehi kaupapa nui whakaharahara e haere ngātahi ana me te reo ko ngā Tikanga me ngā Kawa. Kua tuia te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā kawa e Māori ai te āhua o te reo, inā rā mei kore ake ngā tikanga me ngā kawa ka kīia pea he kupu noa iho e puta ana i te waha, ā, kāore ōna wairua Māori. Ko ngā kawenga me ngā mahi o runga i te marae pēnei i te pōhiri, i te whakatau, i ngā momo hui tae noa atu ki te tangihanga me ōna horopaki maha hei āta wānanga mā ngā uri o te iwi. Hei whaiwhai noa ake i ērā āhuatanga nui o te marae, me whai wāhi te reo rauriki me te reo*

maioha, arā, ko te whaikōrero me te karanga. Hei āpiti atu ki ngā karakia tawhito o runga ake rā, ko te Tapu me te Noa, ko te Mauri me te Wairua hoki ka āta matapakihia. Ko ngā kaupapa whakamutunga ko te mātauranga o te whare kōkōrangi e wānanga ai ngā uri i ngā kāhui whetū me te maramataka o Te Arawa.

6.2.14 Ngā Rangapū

“Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari taku toa he toa takitini”.

“My strength is not that of mine alone, however, the strength of many”

E whitu katoa ngā rangapū e whai wāhi ai ki ngā taumata rerekē o te reo:

- *Ko te hunga reo kore.*
- *Ko te hunga iti noa iho te mōhiotanga ki te reo.*
- *Ko te hunga e āhua mōhio ana ki te kōrero Māori.*
- *Ko te hunga mōhio ki te kōrero Māori.*
- *Ko te hunga tino mōhio ki te kōrero Māori.*
- *Ko te hunga matatau ki te kōrero Māori.*
- *Ko te hunga e tino matatau ana ki te kōrero Māori me ngā āhuatanga o te paepae.*

Kei ia taumata reo ētehi kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te ao Māori pēnei i te tikanga, i te kawa, i te whakapapa, i te whakapono Māori, i ngā atua nui o te pō, i te taiao, i ngā whetū, i te maramataka, tae noa atu ki te whaikōrero me te karanga.

Kāore noa iho e whakaakongia ngā ākonga i ō rātau ake pakeketanga, heoi, ka wehea i te āheinga o tēnā, o tēnā e hāneanea ai te noho, ka tahi, ka rua, e tika ai ngā whakaakoranga o ia rōpū. I ētehi wā, ka whakakotahihia ngā taumata reo rerekē, ā, ka raru ngā whakahaerenga i te kūare o ētehi me te mōhio ake o ētehi e rerekē ai te wairua. Koia rā pū te take ka noho motuhake te ākonga ki tana taumata tika e mau tika ai i a ia ngā whakaakoranga.

E koke whakamua ai, ka whakamātauahia te ākonga ki ngā mahi i whakaakona atu kia mōhio noa ai mehemea ka anga whakamua, mehemea ka noho tonu rānei. Kia eke rā anō, ā tēnā, ka anga whakamua ki te taumata o runga ake rā.

6.2.15 Ngā Taumata Reo

“Ka te reo kia tika, ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia Māori”.

“A grammatically correct, mellifluous, native Māori vernacular”

E whitu katoa ngā taumata reo e tīmata ana i te pūtaketanga rā anō o te reo ki te matatautanga o te reo e kitea hoki ai te reo ōkawa o te ao Māori, ā, kotahi hoki te kaupapa e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa maha o te ao Māori e tuia ana ki ia kaupapa reo e ea ai te wāhi ki te whakaaro Māori.

Ka pākaha ngā kaiako o tēnā taumata, o tēnā taumata, ahakoa te taiao o te whakaakoranga, wānanga mai, kura reo mai, kura pō mai, reo o te kāinga mai, aha mai, aha mai. Ka kaha rātau ki te whakatika i ngā ākongā ina rangona he hapa wetereo, ina rangona he hapa whakahua kupu, ina rangona hoki he hapa i puta kē ai ko te whakaaro Pākehā, kua ko te whakaaro Māori. Ahakoa te pākaha, me whakanui, me akiaki hoki te kaiako i te ākongā, me manaaki tētehi i tētehi. Mā te kaha whakatika e tutuki ai ngā whāinga kua oti kē te whakarite, waihoki, ki te kore e whakatika, e kore rawa e anga whakamua.

Ka kaha whāia ngā āhuatanga e whā o te reo, arā, ko te reo kia tika ā-wetereo nei, ā-whakahua kupu nei hoki, ko te reo kia rere, ko te reo kia Māori, ā, hei te mutunga o ia taumata ka whakamātautauhia ngā ākongā e āhei ai rātau ki te piki ki te taumata o runga ake.

Kia tae rā anō te ākongā ki te wāhanga o te whaikōrero me te karanga, mā reira ia e whakamātauahia ai kia tino mōhio ai tōna iwi e tika ana ia hei waha kōrero, hei kaikaranga rānei i runga i te paepae ahakoa tōna whakapapa, ko ōna pūkenga kōrero, ko ōna pūmanawa, ko tōna māia ki te hiki i te mānuka, ko tōna āheinga ki te whakatakoto, ki te tuitui, ki te whakairo i te kupu kē kei te kōtihi o whakaaro nui e whai mana ai ngā paepae o te iwi. Katoa ēnei āhuatanga o runga ake rā ka whakamātauahia e whiwhi ai te tangata i tāna tohu whaikōrero, i tāna tohu karanga rānei. Ki te kore te ākongā e whakamātauahia e whakawhiwhia ai ia ki tāna tohu, ka ngoikore tonu, ka pōhara tonu, ka wātea hoki kia nōhio tonuhia ngā paepae e te mahi a te kūare, heoi, ki te riro i tēnā, i tēnā ō rātau tūranga i te paepae, ā kāti, me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka piki te kounga o ngā paepae o te iwi e rangona whānuihia ai tōna rōreka huri noa.

NGĀ TAUMATA REO

“Ko ngā rohenga o tōku reo ngā rohenga o tōku ao”.

“The **peripheries** of **my vernacular** are the **boundaries** of **my world**”

1: Te Hinātore - *The Glimmer of Light*

- **Te Pūtakeanga o te Reo** - Fundamentals of the language
- **Te Arapū Māori** - Māori Alphabet, syllables, macrons, diphthongs, digraphs
- **Pepeha** - Aphorisms
- **Ngā Mihi me ngā Poroporoakī** - Basic greetings and farewells
- **Ngā Tūpou** - Personal pronouns
- **Pātai** - Basic questions & answers: Ko wai koe? Nō hea koe? Kei te pēhea koe?
- **Ngā Tāone o Aotearoa** - Towns of Aotearoa
- **Reretūingoa** - Nominal sentences
- **Tūāhua** - Adjectives
- **Tatau Nama** - Counting Numbers
- **E/Toko/Kia/Ka hia ngā _____?** - How many?
- **Whakapapa** - Basic genealogy
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Tikanga & Kawa** - Customs & Protocols
- **Te Kawa o te Marae** - Marae Protocols

2: Te Māpurapura - *The Glow*

- **Reremahi** - Active Verbal Sentence Patterns
- **Tūmahi Whiti & Tūmahi Poro** - Transitive & Intransitive Verbs
- **Whakahau** - Basic Commands
- **Kaua e** - Negative Commands
- **Pēhea** - How
- **Tēhea** - Which

- **Rirohanga** - The A & O Category ('t' class Possessive Personal Pronouns)
- **Tohu Wā** - Tenses
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Pōhiri & Whakatau** - Welcoming Ceremonies
- **Tangihanga** - Funeral Protocol

3: Te Maeatanga - *The Emergence*

- **Rirohanga** - The A & O Category ('t' class Possessive Personal Pronouns - extended)
- **Tohu Wā** - Tenses (extended)
- **Reremahi** - Active Verbal Sentence Patterns & Juxtaposition
- **Whakahau** - Commands (extended)
- **Te Wā** - Time, Days & Months
- **Tūwāhi** - Locatives
- **Ngā Tohu Huarere** - Weather
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Whakapapa** - Genealogy (extended)

4: Te Puakitanga - *The Rising*

- **Whakakāhoretanga** - Negations
- **Mehemea, mēnā, ina, ki te, ki te kore** - If & if not, if & when
- **Kupu Tūhono** - Joining words (and, then, therefore, but)
- **Rerenga Kaimahi Whakaputa** - Agent Emphatic Sentence Structures
- **E hia te tawhiti?** - Distance
- **Whakamāoritanga** - Basic translations and interpretation of extracts
- **Rerehāngū** - Passive Verbal Sentence Patterns
- **Whakatauritenga** - Comparisons
- **Kūmua Pūtaka** - Causative prefix
- **Kupu Whakaū** - Modifiers
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Waiata Tawhito** - Ancient Māori Chant & Song
- **Waiata Whakangahau** - Māori Entertainment, Action Songs

5: Te Hihi - *The Ray of Sunshine*

- **Ai** - The Particle 'Ai'
- **He aha ai?** - Why, why, why?
- **He aha i kore ai?** - Negating 'why'
- **Rirohanga** - 'n' & 'm' class Possessive Personal Pronouns
- **Tohu Tao Kai** - Recipes
- **Whakataukī & whakatauākī** - Proverbial Axioms
- **Rerehāngū** - Passive verbal sentence patterns
- **Kupu whakaū** - Modifiers (extended)
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Tapu & Noa** - Sacred & Common
- **Karakia Tawhito** - Ancient Prayer, Charms, Incantations

6: Te Haeatatanga - *The Radiant Light*

- **Ariā ā-tuhi, ā-taringa** - Written and aural comprehension
- **Ka riro mā wai?** - To whom was it/is it/will it be left up to?
- **Mai & Atu** - as an Inclusive Indicator
- **Ko wai te kaiako?** - Who is the teacher?
- **Reretūāhua oti** - Stative Verbal Sentences
- **Tūingoa i ahu mai ai i te tūmahi** - Derived Nouns
- **Ngā Manu Kōrero** - Prepared and Impromptu Speeches
- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Matariki** - Pleiades
- **Maramataka** - Lunar Moon Phase Calendar

7: Te Puata - *The Dawn*

- **Reo Ōkawa** - Formal language
- **Whakataukī & whakatauākī** - Proverbial Axioms (extended)
- **Kupu whakarite** - Metaphors, Similes & Personifications
- **Pepeha** - Aphorism (Advanced)

- **Kīwaha** - Colloquialisms
- **Whaikōrero** - Speech making
- **Karanga** - Sacred wailing call of the woman

***Ki konei whakamātauhia ai te ākonga i te ao o te whaikōrero me te karanga.**

8: Te Ao Mārama - *The World of Light*

- **Tikanga & Kawa** - Customs & Protocols
- **Te Kawa o te Marae** - Marae Protocols
- **Pōhiri & Whakatau** - Welcoming Ceremonies
- **Tangihanga** - Funeral Protocol
- **Whakapapa** - Genealogy (extended)
- **Waiata Tawhito** - Ancient Māori Chant & Song
- **Waiata Whakangahau** - Māori Entertainment, Action Songs
- **Tapu & Noa** - Sacred & Common
- **Karakia Tawhito** - Ancient Prayer, Charms, Incantations
- **Matariki** - Pleiades
- **Maramataka** - Lunar Moon Phase Calendar
- **Whaikōrero** - Speech making
- **Karanga** - Sacred wailing call of the woman

6.2.16 Te Matapae Pūtea

“He ao te rangi ka ūhia, mā te kurukuru te manu ka rere”

“The sky is clothed by the clouds, and feathers are required in order for the bird to fly”

Ko tētehi oranga o te ao hurihuri e ora nei te tangata ko tēnei mea, ko te herengi e taea ai e te manu te rere ki te karamatamata o tēnā rākau, o tēnā rākau. Nā te mea he toru tekau tau te roa o tēnei rautaki e tutuki ai te pae tawhiti, me rahi te pūtea. Ko te Taratihi Endowment o Ngāti Whakaue tērā ka tonoa kia riwha i a rātau te wāhi ki a rātau kia tautokona ēnei take mātauranga e ora anō ai te reo o tōna iwi o Ngāti Whakaue. Anei e whai iho nei te matapae pūtea ā-tau ka tonoa i ia tau ki te whakaea i tēnei rautaki reo nei.

TE PŪTEA Ā-TAU		
NGĀ TAKE HEI UTU	TE UTU	TAPEKE
NGĀ TŪRANGA MAHI		
<i>Kaitohutohu Matua</i>	\$70,000.00	
<i>Kaiwhakahaere Reo</i>	\$60,000.00	
<i>Kaiwhakahaere Tikanga</i>	\$60,000.00	
<i>Kaiwhakahaere Mātauranga Māori</i>	\$60,000.00	
<i>Kaiwhakahaere Pūtea</i>	\$50,000.00	
		\$300,000.00
KURA REO A NGĀTI WHAKAUE x 3 <i>(E rima rā te roa - 80 ngā tāngata)</i>		
<i>Te utu o te marae x 3</i>	\$2500.00	\$7500.00
<i>Kai</i>	\$5000.00	\$15,000.00
<i>Tokorima ngā kaiako @ \$3000.00 x 3</i>	\$15,000.00	\$45,000.00
<i>Tokotoru ngā kaikōrero (manuhiri) @ \$300.00 x 3</i>	\$900.00	\$2700.00
<i>Rauemi</i>		
<i>- tāruarua pukapuka x 80</i>	\$800.00	\$2400.00
<i>- pūrere whakaataata & papa whakaata x 5</i>	\$500.00	\$1500.00

- pene whītau	\$50.00	\$150.00
		\$74,250.00
KURA WHAKARAUORA REO A NGĀTI WHAKAUE x 3 <i>(E rua rā te roa - 50 ngā tāngata)</i>		
<i>Te utu o te marae x 3</i>	\$1000.00	\$3000.00
<i>Kai</i>	\$2000.00	\$6,000.00
<i>Tokorima ngā kaiako @ \$1500.00 x 3</i>	\$4500.00	\$13,500.00
<i>Rauemi</i>		
- tāruarua pukapuka	\$200.00	\$600.00
- pūrere whakaataata & papa whakaata X 5	\$300.00	\$900.00
- pene whītau	\$30.00	\$90.00
		\$24,090.00
KAUPAPA REO I TE KĀINGA, I TE TĀONE ME TE MARAE		
<i>Wānanga Paepae</i> <i>Kaupapa Whakatairanga i te Reo</i> <i>Hanga Rauemi</i> <i>Whakamāori tohu i ngā whare, i ngā kura me te tāone</i>	\$50,000.00	
		\$50,000.00
TE TĀPEKE		\$448,340.00
KATOA		

Kei runga ake rā te matapae pūtea ā-tau ka tonoa i ia tau ki te whakaea i tēnei rautaki reo nei. E kitea nei te \$448,340 ka pīrangihia ki te whakatutuki i ngā kaupapa reo i te tau kotahi, heoi, ahakoa tērā, ko te whakaaro kia tonoa kēhia te \$500,000 mō te tūpono ka ara ake he kaupapa anō, he panonitanga, he aha kē atu rānei ā ngā tau e heke nei. I konei ka kitea ko te \$15 miriona te nui o te pūtea e pīrangitia ana ki te whakatutuki i te pae tawhiti ka ea ā te tau 2050.

6.2.17 Rautaki Tauatanga

‘Mā te tuakana e tōtika ai te teina, mā te teina e tōtika ai te tuakana’

‘The older sibling keeps the younger in check, and vice versa’

He mutunga kore tō te mātauranga me te ako. Kia mate rā anō te tangata, mā reira e mutu tūturu ai te ako i tēnei ao kikokiko nei. Heoi, ko tā Ngāti Whakaue e manako nei kia tutuki ngā whāinga o te rautaki nei.

Ko te noho tahi a te tuakana me te teina i runga i te whakaaro kotahi tētehi mea nui. Kua whakatinanahia te kōrero nei i te hanumitanga o ngā ranga reo o te kura, kia riro mā te tuakana me te teina rātau anō e manaaki, e tiaki, e ārahi, e rere ai te waka ki te wāhi e tika ana kia haere.

‘Mate atu he tētēkura, ara ake he tētēkura’

‘When one chief dies, another is reigned’

Nāwai rā, nāwai rā, ka ngaro te hunga mātāpuputu o Ngāti Whakaue, ā, e pēnei ana nā ngā urupounamu, mā wai te waka kua tikoki e whakaū? Mā wai hoki ngā whāwhārua e whakakī? Mā wai ngā paepae o te iwi e kōrero? Mā wai hoki te reo e whakaora? He ngāwari noa iho te urupare atu, mā ngā uri whakaheke, mā ngā reanga e whai ake nei, mā ngā pitomata o tēnā reanga, o tēnā reanga, otirā mā te hunga kua whāngaia ki ngā kai whakamirimiri a rātau, ki ngā kura huna a Rua.

6.2.18 Whakakapinga

Ngāti Whakaue o tuawhakarere, Ngāti Whakaue o moroki noa nei, Ngāti Whakaue ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, tēnei ka mihi i ngā tūmomo āhuetanga katoa o tō tātau reo puiaki e whakaora nei tātau.

Mā tātau katoa to tātau reo ake, tō tātau mita ake, ā tātau kōrero ake e whakaora anō i roto i tēnei tūāhuetanga nei o te oranga tonutanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue. Mehemea e pākaha ana tātau, koia tērā ka tū hei hoe o te waka kia rere tōtika ai tōna pītau whakarei ki te wāhi e tika ana kia haere. Mehemea kua ngoikore, kua whati rānei ētehi hoe, kua kore hoki i reira, ā kāti, kua kotiti haere, ā, nā wai rā, ka totohu iho tēnei waka e kōrerohia nei ki te rētōtanga o te moana e kore pea e rewa ake kia kitea anō e tō tātau iwi.

Nō reira, kāti tā tātau tangi ki a rātau kua riro atu. Tēnā tātau ka tahuri ki te kumanu i tō tātau reo ake kia tū tonu ai te whare kōrero o Ngāti Whakaue hei whare tāwharau mō ngā āhuetanga o te reo mō āke tonu atu rā kia mau te rongomaiwhiti hei moko mō te tūākiri o ngā tātai āpōpō kia ngunguru ai i te ao, i te pō, i te pō, i te ao.

Nāku noa,



Nā Anaha Te Wheoro Hiini

“Ngāti Whakaue, e kore rawa e tukuna

kia tō te rā ki runga i tō tātau reo Māori”

*“Ngāti Whakaue, who desist to allow the sun to set upon
the crepuscular light of the Māori vernacular”*

6.3 Whakakapinga

Ko te rautaki reo hou a Ngāti Whakaue te iho o te kupu o tēnei upoko tuaono, heoi, hei tīmatanga kōrero ko te rautaki reo o mua a Ngāti Whakaue tērā i tirohia tuatahīhia ai. He mea whakahaere te rautaki rā mai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017 ahakoa i tīmata kē te tuinga ōna i te tau 2007. I taua rautaki rā i whakamāramahia ko wai a Ngāti Whakaue me te āhua o te iwi, ōna pānga ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā rōpū whakahaere, ki tēnā kura, me te matakitenga i te rima tau i whakahaerehia ai te rautaki.

E ai ki ngā mana nui o te kaupapa nāna tonu nei te rautaki reo i kōkiri, i whakahaere, ahakoa ngā hua nui i puta i te rima tau, kāore ērā hua i tuhia, i patopatohia rānei, heoi, i riro kē mā te kupu anake e whakamārama ngā hua, ngā ngoikoretanga, te kounga, te aha kē atu rānei e puta noa ai he māramatanga.

I te rautaki hou, i kitea hoki ngā wāhanga i te rautaki o mua, heoi, he whānui ake i kitea ai ngā wāhanga pēnei i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā rohenga whenua o te iwi, i te koromaki, i te matakite, i te pūtake o te rautaki, i te āhua o ngā pae kōrero, i ngā mātāpono, i ngā tatauranga, tae noa atu ki ngā whāinga. Nā reira i kitea ai te pae tata, te pae waenga, me te pae tawhiti e mea ana te iwi ki te whakatutuki i roto noa i te toru tekau tau mai i te tau 2020 ki te tau 2050. Hei āpiti atu, kei ia pae tōna ake hōtaka e mōhio ai ngā kaiwhakahaere ki ngā mahi hei whakaea mā rātau pēnei i te tono pūtea, i te aha rānei i roto i te toru tau hei pae tata, i te tekau tau hei pae waenga me te toru tekau tau hei pae tawhiti.

He nui ngā kaupapa ako ka whakahaerehia i te kāinga, i te marae, i te hapori, i ngā wānanga, i ngā kura reo hoki e whai wāhi nei ngā kaupapa whakaako pēnei i te reo, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā kōrero hītōria, i ngā pepeha, i te whakataukī, i ngā karakia tawhito, i ngā waiata, i ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori ka whakaakona i ngā kura reo, i te kāinga, i te marae, i ngā momo wānanga, ka mutu, he mea whakarite ngā taumata reo e whitu me ngā kaupapa e waru e whai wāhi nei te hunga hiakai ki te reo.

Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o te rautaki ko te matapae pūtea ā-tau i eke ki te hāwhe miriona tāra e ea ai te wāhi ki ngā kaupapa, ki ngā tūranga mahi me ngā rauemi.

Hei te otinga atu, kei te takiwā o te tekau mā rima miriona tāra ka whakapaua e ora
ano ai te reo o te iwi.

Upoko 7

Whakakapinga

7.1 Whakapuakinga Kōrero

E hia kē nei ngā āhuatanga o ngā reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, o te reo Māori tonu, o te reo o Te Arawa me te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i rangahaua, i wānangahia, i tautuhia hoki i tēnei tuhinga. Kei tēnei upoko tonu nei ko ngā kōrero whakakapi i tēnei tuhinga roa me ngā whakarāpopotanga hei hokinga mahara nui mai i te upoko tuatahi rā anō ki te upoko tuaono. Ka hoki anō ki ngā pātai matua e pātai ana mehemea āe rānei kei te ora tonu te reo o Ngāti Whakaue? Waihoki, mehemea i tika rānei tā Hamuera Mitchell i kī ai i te tau 1992, otirā ā te tekau tau ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue? Kei tēnei upoko hoki ngā kōrero whakamutunga a te kaituhi.

7.2 Te Take o te Arotakenga

He maha ngā kaupapa reo kua kōkirihia e te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue ki Rotorua e ora anō ai tōna reo. Heoi anō, ahakoa ērā kaupapa, kua tukuna tonuhia te pātai mehemea āe rānei, e whai hua ana ērā kaupapa whakarauora reo i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue? Hei whaiwhai noa ake, i āta wetewetehia ērā kaupapa reo a te iwi me te rautaki reo kia kitea noatia ai mehemea i puta rānei ētehi hua mō te oranga tonutanga o te reo te take e anga whakamua atu ai ki te take o tēnei arotakenga kia hikaia anō te ahi o manatu e hoki ai ngā mahara ki ngā tuhinga, ki ngā rangahau, ki ngā kōrero o tēnā upoko, o tēnā upoko ka whakarāpopotohia ai e mārāma ai te tini kaipānui ki te matū o te take, ki te iho o te kupu.

7.3 Te Arotakenga o ngā Upoko

I te Upoko Tuatahi, ka kitea te take o te tuhinga, otirā kia āta mātaitia te rautaki i whakaritea ai hei whakahaere mā te iwi i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017, ana whāinga, ana whakahaerenga me ana hua mehemea āe rānei, he hua i puta. Hei whaiwhai noa ake, nā te tautuhinga o ērā hua, o ērā ngoikoretanga, o te aha rānei i whakaritea ai tētehi rautaki reo hou hei kōkiri mā te iwi ā tōna wā mō te oranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue te take. Ko ngā pātai matua o te tuhinga nei me ngā tohutohu o roto e mea ana ka āta wetewetehia ngā kaupapa whakaora reo a Ngāti Whakaue, ka tirohia te orokohanga mai o te reo i ngā atua Māori rā anō me tōna whanaketanga i taua

wā rā tatū iho nei ki te wā tū. I konā i whakamāramahia ngā kaupapa maha i roto i te tuhinga pēnei i ngā reo māori o te ao, i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori, i ngā whare wānanga Māori me ngā whare wānanga Pākehā, i ngā kaupapa whakarauora, i ngā wānanga reo, i ngā rautaki reo a tēnā, a tēnā, i ngā hua, i ngā painga, i ngā here, i ngā ngoikoretanga, i te aha, i te aha.

I te Upoko Tuarua, o te tuhinga nei i wānangahia ai te iwi o Te Arawa ka heke whakararo ai ki te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue o tuawhakarere, tatū iho rā ki a Ngāti Whakaue o moroki noa nei. He mea tīmata ngā kōrero i ngā atua nui o te pō, i a Ranginui ka heke iho ai ki a Pūhaorangi, ki a Tamatekapua, ki a Rangitīhi, ki ngā koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue. Ko te noho a te iwi o Te Ipu Whakaata a Pūhaorangi i Ra'īātea ki Tahiti me ngā take huhua i hahautia ai te waka tapu kia wehe ai a Ngāti Ohomairangi i te whenua kura ki Hawaiki Tautau e kīia nei ko Aotearoa. Ko ngā kōrero mō te hekenga mā Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa i Hawaiki ki Rarotonga, ki Aotearoa rā anō me te raru nui i tata hemo ai te iwi i te mahi pūremu a Tamatekapua. Ko ngā wāhi i tau ai te waka o Te Arawa kia tau rā anō ia ki tana ūnga whakamutunga, arā ki Maketū. He mea kōrero ngā pā i noho ai te iwi i ngā rautau kua taha ake nei me ngā takahanga waewae a tēnā tupuna, a tēnā tupuna i tae ai rātau ki ngā tōpito o te motu i riro ai i a rātau ngā whenua. Nāwai rā ka nui haere a Ngāti Whakaue e hua mai ai ko ana hapū maha. I tino māori a Rotorua i mua i te tau 1835, kāore i mōhiohia tētehi atu āhuatanga atu i te ao Māori kia tonoa rā anō te mihingare a Thomas Chapman ki Rotorua ki te whakatū mīhana, ki te tuku i te kupu a te atua karaitiana, ki te whakaako i ngā whakaakoranga Pākehā ki a Ngāti Whakaue e tau ai te noho i te ao hou, i te ao hurihuri. Koirā pū te tīmatatanga o te hekenga haeretanga o te ahurea Māori o Ngāti Whakaue, o Rotorua whānui, reo mai, tikanga mai, whakapono mai, whakaaro mai, aha mai, aha mai.

Heoi anō, ko ngā tātai whakapapa, ko ngā marae, ko ngā tūtohu whenua, ko ngā roherohenga whenua i kōrerohia. Ko te āhua o Ngāti Whakaue o moroki noa nei me ngā rōpū whakahaere pēnei i a Ngāti Whakaue Assets Trust, i Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue, i a Pukeroa Ōruawhata Trust, i a Whakaue Education Endowment Trust, i a Whakaue Tribal Lands me Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho-Ake Trust, katoa ēnei taratihi, ēnei komiti, ēnei rōpū whakahaere i whakatūhia ai mō te anga whakamuatanga o te iwi te take.

Ko te take o te Upoko Tuarua ko te āta whakamārama atu i ngā kōrero e mōhio ai ko wai a Te Arawa mā roto mai i ngā kōrero tawhito i Hawaiki rā anō. Ka tahi, ka rua, kia mōhio pū ai ki a Ngāti Whakaeu, ki ōna mana, ki ōna hapū, ki ōna marae, ki ōna roherohenga whenua, ki tōna rangatiratanga tae noa atu ki ana rōpū whakahaere e tiaki nei, e whakahaere nei i ngā whenua, i ngā rawa, i ngā pūtea, i te wāhi ki te mātauranga e anga whakamua ai te iwi ki ngā taumata tiketike o te angitu.

I te Upoko Tuatoru i kōrerohia tēnei mea te reo i ahu kē ai i ngā atua nui o te pō i te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i puta tuatahi ai ngā poroporoaki tuatahi o te ao. Ko ā rāua poroporoaki ki a rāua tonu hei whaikōrero, hei karanga hoki i a rāua e tangi tīkapa ana ki a rāua anō. Nāwai rā ka heke haere tērā tāera poroporoaki i ngā tamariki atua a Rangi rāua ko Papa, ki ngā uri, tae noa atu ki te tangata e poroporoaki tonu nei mā te whaikōrero me te karanga i ngā hui Māori o te wā.

He mea wānanga ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, arā o Poronēhia (Polynesia), o Maikoronēhia (Micronesia) me Meranēhia (Melanesia) e kitea noatia ai ngā ritenga, ngā rerekētanga me te whanaketanga mai o te reo Māori huri noa. I whakatauritea ngā nama mai i te nama tahi ki te nama tekau, ā, nā reira i tino kitea ai ngā ōritenga o ngā reo pēnei i te reo Tagalog, i te reo Cebuano, i te reo Ilokano, i te reo Initonīhia, i te reo Malay, i te reo Hawai'i, i te reo Hāmoa, i te reo Tonga, i te reo Kuki Airani me te reo Māori hoki. Kua roa nei e kitea ana ngā tohu o te taiao e mārāma ai te tangata ki te anga whakamuatanga o te wā pēnei i te reo i ngā tau e hia mano mā roto i Te Kāhui Reo Austronesian i kitea hoki ai te whanake haeretanga o te reo, tae rā anō ki te reo Māori, otirā tētehi o ngā reo pōtiki o te kāhui nui.

He nui ngā hua i puta i te taenga a te ngāi kiritea ki Aotearoa, heoi, he nui hoki ngā kino pēnei i te matenga haeretanga o te reo Māori i tata hemo i te kaha pīrangi o te Pākehā kia Pākehā a Aotearoa, ka mutu, ehara noa iho i te mea ko te reo anake i tāmia, ko te whakapono, ko ngā tikanga, ko ngā whakahaerenga, ko te ahurea, ko te aha, ko te aha, otirā ko te ao Māori tērā i tāmia rawatia iho. I kōrerohia te āhua o te reo mai i te taenga a Abel Tasman i te tau 1642 ki te taenga a Kāpene Kuki i te tau 1769, anga whakamua atu ai ki te tau 1900. Mai i te tau 1900 ki te tau 1970, ā,

ko te whakarauoratanga o te reo mai i te tau 1970 ki te tau 2006 me ngā tatauranga i te taha.

Ko te āhua o te reo o moroki noa nei tērā i wānangahia i tēnei upoko tuatoru nei. E ai ki te wāhanga nei, kei te tangata matatau te mana ki te kī atu mehemea e ora tonu ana te reo i tana mōhio ki te reo. Kāore e whai take tā te hapori pōhēhē e ora ana te reo i te kōrerohia noatia ōna inā rā kua tapepe tonu te reo, kua hē rawa atu te wetereo, kua aukatia te rere, kua Pākehā te whakaaro, ka mutu, e pōhēhē noa iho nei rātau kei te tika, kei te ora hoki te reo ki tētehi taumata e pōhēhētia ana kei te tika, engari auare ake. Ko tētehi wāhanga nui o te upoko nei ko ngā kaupapa whakaora reo, heoi, e rua noa iho ngā kaupapa i whiria kia kōrerohia, arā ko Te Mātāwai me Te Wānanga o Aotearoa.

‘Kia ūkaipō anō te reo’, koia rā pū te whāinga mātua o Te Mātāwai. Nā rātau ko ngā whaipānga tētehi rautaki reo e kīia nei ko te Rautaki Maihi Māori 2017 - 2040 (Te Mātāwai, 2017) i whakaputa i whakaetia ai e te kāwanatanga kia \$9.317 miriona tāra te nui o te pūtea ka whakapaua ki te whakahaumanu anō i te reo Māori.

E hia nei te roa Te Wānanga o Aotearoa e whakapau kaha ana ki te whakaora i te reo e ora mai ai ia i te kāinga, i te hapori, i hea rānei. He mea kōrero ngā kaupapa reo Māori pēnei i Te Ara Reo Māori ki te taumata o ngā kaupapa reo e kīia nei ko Te Panekiretanga o te Reo. O ngā kaupapa e iwa i kōrerohia ai, e waru noa iho e whakahaerehia tonuhia ana i te whakamoenga o te kaupapa nui whakaharahara rā, o Te Panekiretanga o te Reo.

Ko te mita o Te Arawa tērā kua roa nei e rangahaua ana, e wānangahia ana. Mā te rongotanga o tētehi e kōrero ana, mā te piki me te heke o tā te tangata whakahua i ngā kupu, mā ngā kupu hoki e puta nei i te waha e tautuhia nei tana tuakiri e mōhio ai te hunga whakarongo nō hea te kaikōrero. Heoi, i a Te Arawa e kōrero ana, nā te ngaronga haeretanga o tana mita me tana rangi e kore rā te tangata e tino mōhio nō hea ia. Koirā e kīia tonuhia nei te kōrero e ētehi, kua ko te mita kotahi o Te Arawa, engari, ko ngā mita kē o Te Arawa i te nui o ngā momo tāera i roto i te iwi kotahi mā roto mai i ngā kupu ka whakahuatia ake, te piki me te heke o te reo me ngā oro.

Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o tēnei upoko nei ko te reo o ngā pūkōrero o Ngāti Whakaue nāna tonu nei ngā paepae kōrero i noho i ngā tau o te 1900 ki te 1980. Koirā hoki te wā i tino ora te kōrero ‘Arawa māngai nui’ (Mead & Grove, 2001: 19) i te rōreka mārika o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā i puta ai taua kōrero rā hei tohu whakanui i te reo o Te Arawa. He reo pārekareka ki te taringa, engari, kāore e tino hāngai ana tērā kōrero ki ngā paepae o nāianei i te hekenga haeretanga o te kounga o te reo o tēnā, o tēnā.

Nā, e mārāma kehokeho nei te kitea o te kaupapa matua o tēnei upoko tuatoru nei e hāngai pū tonu ana ki te reo o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue, ka mutu, me pēhea hoki e kore ai ka whakaihia tētehi wāhanga ki tōna reo, ki tōna takenga, ki tōna mana nui, ki ōna pikinga, ki ōna hekenga, inā rā koinei pū te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhinga roa, arā ko te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

Ko te kaupapa matua o te Upoko Tuawhā ko te tikanga rangahau. He mea wānanga ngā whakamāramatanga, ngā kōrero, me ngā rerekētanga o te tikanga rangahau Māori me te tikanga rangahau Pākehā. Nā reira i mārāma ai te tūturutanga o te rangahau me te mātauranga hou. He rerekē tā te Pākehā titiro ki tētehi mea tēnā i te titiro a te Māori kia puta ai he whakaaro tino rerekē.

Ko te anga o te rangahau Māori me ōna huarahi i mātaitia kia tika ai te kohinga o ngā raraunga o tēnei momo rangahau, ngā tikanga matatika a te wānanga, ngā tukanga tātari me te whakahōrapatanga atu i ngā whakataunga o te rangahau. He mea kite ngā hua ahakoa te huarahi i whāia, ka mutu, he hua i whai wāhi ai te katoa.

Tekau mā rua katoa ngā momo tikanga ako reo i āta wānangahia, arā ko te Direct Method, ko te Grammar-translation, ko te Audio-lingual, ko te Structural approach, ko te Suggestopedia, ko te Total Physical Response, ko te Communicative language teaching, ko te Silent Way, ko te Community Language Learning, ko te Immersion, ko te Task-based language learning, ko te Natural Approach, tae noa atu ki te Lexical Syllabus. Kei te āhua o te momo tāera ako o te tangata e mau tika ai i a ia te reo e ākona ana, e kore ai rānei e pahawa i a ia, e uaua ake ai rānei tāna ako

mehemea e whāia ana tētehi momo tāera rerekē kāore noa iho e paku hāngai ana ki a ia.

Nā te matenga haeretanga o ngā reo maha huri noa i te ao i wānangahia ai ngā Mahere Whakarauora Reo i kitea ai te hirahiratanga o tā te kaiwhakarauora whakaaweawe kia hiakai te marea ki te reo e tino pīrangi ai rātau ki te ako. Nā te tūkinotanga a te iwi whakatuanui i te iwi paparau i kitea ai te ngaronga haeretanga o ngā reo maha huri noa i te ao kia mutu te kōrerohia o ngā reo o te ao, kia aukatia hoki te tukunga o te reo ki ngā uri whakaheke. Mā te whakarauoratanga o te mauri o te ahurea e ora haere anō ai te mauri o tōna reo.

Kei tēnā, kei tēnā te mana o te whakarauoratanga o tētehi reo, heoi, mā te upoko pakaru o te tokomaha kē e whai hua ai taua whakarauoratanga, ā, nāwai, nāwai ka kitea te pikinga haeretanga o te reo e whakarauorahia ana. I kōrerohia hoki ngā momo kaupapa whakarauora e ai ki tēnā mātanga, ki tēnā mātanga ahakoa nō raro i te marumaruru kotahi, arā ko te Whakarauoratanga o te reo. He mea kōrero ngā āhuatanga o te Tikanga Rangahau Māori. I kitea hoki te rerekētanga o te ‘tikanga’ me te ‘tikanga rangahau’ nā te mea e hāngai ana ki ētehi momo tikanga e whakamahia nei ki te whakaputa raraunga. Heoi anō, i kitea hoki te horokukū o ngā tira Māori ki te whakamahinga o ngā ariā pākiki rā i te wāhi ki ngā pūnaha Pākehā, te hītōria me te ahurea e heke iho ai te aronga ki ngā whāinga rangahau whakatakē.

Ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori me ngā rautaki reo i piki anō ai te oranga o te reo Māori i ngā tau tētehi kaupapa i rangahaua. Ko ngā kaupapa pēnei i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Kura Kaupapa Māori me te Te Ataarangi i kōrerohia me ngā hua nui i puta i aua kaupapa rā mai i te orokahanga mai o ia kaupapa ā tatū iho nei ki te wā tū kia kitea te hokinga mai o te reo.

Heoi, mei kore ake tētehi rautaki e ora ai te reo. E toru ngā rautaki mana nui o te motu i āta tirohia i tēnei upoko tuawhā nei kia kitea ai mehemea kua whai hua rānei tā ngā iwi whakarauora i ō rātau reo, otirā ko ngā rautaki reo a Ngāti Kahungunu, a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāi Tahu. Ko ngā wāhanga matua o ngā rautaki e toru i āta tirohia ko ngā mātāpono me ngā whāinga. He mea kite te rawe o ngā rautaki rā me

ngā kaupapa huhua kua oti kē te whakarite hei whai mā te tokomaha e pīrangi ana ki te whakarauora i te reo Māori.

Ko te kōrero a Hamuera Mitchell i te tau 1992 tērā i whai wāhi atu ki te upoko tuarima e mea ana ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ā te tekau tau. He mea kite e Hamuera te tamō o ngā taitama tāne o taua wā i ngā hui Māori i pāmamae ai ia, i puta hoki ai i a ia tāna matakitenga. Heoi anō, nāwai rā ka mārāma te iwi ki te kōrero muna i roto i te kōrero, he wero kē pea nā te koroua kia kaua e tukuna te reo kia mate, kia whakaorangia anō te reo, kia mau hoki ki ngā tikanga me te Māoritanga kei mate. Nā konā ka whakatūhia e Ngāti Whakaue ā rātau kaupapa whakarauora reo mō te matauranga, mō te reo, mō ngā tikanga me te hā o te Māoritanga te take.

Tekau mā rima katoa ngā kaupapa a Ngāti Whakaue i kōrerohia i roto i tēnei upoko nei i whai wāhi ai ngā uri o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue e tae ai rātau ki ngā taumata tiketike o te mātauranga Pākehā me te mātauranga Māori. Tae noa atu ki te reo me ngā tikanga e mārāma ake ai ngā ākongā o ngā kaupapa ki tēnei mea, ki te tuakiri Māori kua roa nei e kaitu ana i te ao o tēnā, o tēnā.

Ko te Paepae Wānanga, ko Te Reo Hokoi, ko Ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue, Ko Te Toi Kairangi, ko Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi, ko Te Puna Akoranga, ko Te Puna Manawa o Whakaue, ko Matakōkiri House of Science, ko Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology, ko Tīaho Tamariki, ko Māui Pōtiki, ko Kōkiri Alternative Education, ko Amohia, ko Trade Training, ko Whanake Taiohi, ko Māui Tū hoki ētehi o ngā kaupapa mātauranga kua whakatūhia e Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau. I tēnei upoko, i kaha kōrerohia te taratihi o Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake i tā rātau mahi whakatangatange riaka kia tū ko ngā kaupapa nei e mārāma ai a Ngāti Whakaue ki te angitu o tēnei ao hurihuri, heoi, kia mau tonu i a rātau tō rātau Māoritanga.

I te Upoko Tuaono i kitea ai te rautaki o mua me te rautaki hou a Ngāti Whakaue. Kua kitea ngā tātai whakapapa e heke ana ki ngā koromātua tokoono o Ngāti Whakaue, nā rātau ko ngā hapū matua o te iwi. He mea whakaatu ngā rohenga

whenua o Rotorua me ngā tatauranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i ngā tau e tino mōhiotia ai te āhua o te reo.

Ko te koromaki o te rautaki hou e mea ana kia ‘haumanuhia te reo waitī e rere māori noa ai i te ngutu waha ki tawhiti pāmamao’. Ko te matekitenga e mea ana kia whakaohohia anō, kia whakapakarihia anō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue kia tū kē hei reo mātāmua i ana wāhi katoa me ana kaupapa katoa.

Nā te kitenga o te hekenga haeretanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue i whaiwhakaarohia ai tēnei rautaki reo mō tōna oranga te take. Ko tā te rautaki reo he whakarauora anō i te reo o ngā tini wāhi, o te kāinga, o te hapori, o te hapū, o te iwi whānui e rangona whānuihia anō ai te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

I whakarārangihia ngā mātāpono, ngā whāinga nui me tutuki i te toru tau hei pae tata, i te 10 tau hei pae waenga me te toru tekau tau hei pae tawhiti. Ko ngā kaupapa whakaako pēnei i te reo, i ngā tātai whakapapa, i ngā kōrero hītōria, i ngā pepeha, i ngā whakataukī, i ngā karakia tawhito, i ngā waiata, i ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori ka whakaakona i ngā kura reo, i te kāinga, i te marae, i ngā momo wānanga me te āhua hoki o ngā taumata reo me ngā rangapū ako mai i te pūtaketanga o te reo ki te rōpū matatau. Hei whaiwhai noa ake, i kitea te matapae pūtea e ea ai ngā nama o te tau kotahi, e mōhio hoki ai te iwi ka hia te nui o te pūtea e pīrangihia ai ki te whakatutuki i ngā whāinga katoa i roto i te toru tekau tau e heke nei. Katoa ēnei kaupapa hei whai mā te iwi e tutuki ai te kaupapa.

Hei āpiti noa ake, kua kōrerohia te rautaki tauatanga mō te oranga tonutanga o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue te take, kia mōhio pū ai te iwi ina mate tētehi kaikōrero, tētehi kaikaranga rānei o te paepae, ka pai tonu tērā paepae i te kounga o ngā tauria kua whakangungua ki ngā āhuatanga o te whaikōrero me te karanga e tōtika ai tā rātau noho ki runga i te paepae ki te whakakapi i te tūranga kua mahue iho nei.

Ko te āhua o ngā paepae o Ngāti Whakaue o nāianei te wāhanga whakamutunga i kōrerohia kia mārama noa ai ki ngā ngoikoretanga hei whakapakari mā te iwi, kia mōhio pū ai ki hea anga whakamua ai ki te whakatika e whai mana ai ngā paepae huri noa.

7.4 He Whakautu i ngā Pātai Matua

E rua ngā pātai matua o tēnei tuhinga nei e mea ana:

- *Kei te ora te reo o Ngāti Whakaue?*
- *I tika rānei tā Hamuera Mitchell i kī ai i te tau 1992, otirā ā te tekau tau ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue?*

E hoki kōmuri nei ngā mahara ki ngā kupu a Hamuera Mitchell i a ia e uiuia ana e Whai Ngata i te hōtaka rongonui o Waka Huia i te tau 1992. Ka pātai atu a Ngata mō te oranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue me te rautaki tauatanga i paku pāmamae ai a koroua i te korenga o ana tama me ana irāmutu i pīrangi ki tō rātau ahurea Māori. Ahakoa tana ngana ki te whakakipakipa i a rātau, auare ake, me te aha, kāore ia i mōhio ka pēhea te āhua o tana paepae, o tana marae, o tana iwi, o tana ahurea, i puta ai i a ia te kōrero ki te ngaro te hā o te Māoritanga, ka mate te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ā te tekau tau. Kua āhua roa nei a Ngāti Whakaue e āta wetewete ana i tā te koroua i kī ai mō te matenga o te reo Ngāti Whakaue. Heoi anō, hei tā te nuīnga, ehara noa iho te kōrero a Hamu i te kōrero noa, he wero kē nāna kia kaua rawa e tukuna e tana iwi tō rātau reo kia mate, engari, kia whawhai rātau mō te hemo tonu atu e piki anō ai te reo.

Nāwai, nāwai, ka tīmata tā te iwi āta wānanga i te take kia whakaritea ngā kaupapa whakaora reo. I whai wāhi ngā rōpū whakahaere ki te āwhina, ki te tautoko, ā, ahakoa ngā kaupapa maha i puta, kāore i puta i te wā kotahi. Nā te āta wānanga me te āta whakamātau i mōhio ai te iwi ki ngā painga, ki ngā ngoikoretanga, ki hea hoki anga whakamua atu ai e tutuki ai te kaupapa o te whakahaumanutanga o te reo. Nō reira, kāore te iwi i pīrangi ki te whakatūturu i te hē o tā Hamu i kī ai, engari, i pīrangi kē rātau ki te hiki i te manuka i whakatakotohia ai e ia hei kawē mā rātau ki ngā taumata tiketike o te angitu e rangona whānuihia anō ai te rōreka o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue kua roa nei e ngaro ana.

Nā roto i te rangahau nei kua kitea te whakapau kaha a Ngāti Whakaue ki te whakahaumanu i tō rātau reo e puta ai te kōrero, 'he tīmohea kua pakari', otirā he kōrero e whakamārama ana i tētehi mea i ngoikore engari kua pakari haere. O ngā

kaupapa maha i whakatūhia ai e te iwi mō te oranga o te reo te take, ahakoa pēhea nei te āhua o ngā hua i puta mā te patopatohia ōna ki te rorohiko, mā te tuhia ōna ki ngā pukapuka me ngā arotakenga, mā te kōrerohia ōna, mā te kitea noatia ōna rānei e te tini makiu, ko te mea nui, he nui te kitea o aua hua rā i te pikinga haeretanga o te reo i ngā tini kaupapa i runga i te marae, i roto i te wānanga, i roto i te kāinga, i runga i te paepae, i hea rānei.

He nui ngā hua kua kitea, kua rangona hoki mai i te tīmatanga rā anō o te kaupapa o te Paepae Wānanga tatū iho rā ki te tau 2020, otirā ko te āheinga o ngā kaikōrero mai i taua wā o te tau 2005 ki ngā rā o moroki noa nei. Kua piki te kaha, te māia, te māramatanga me te āheinga ki te kōrero Māori i te paepae e whaikōrero ana, e karanga ana hoki.

Hei whaiwhai noa ake, nā ngā kaupapa maha pēnei i te Paepae Wānanga, i te Te Reo Hokoi, i ngā Kura Reo a Ngāti Whakaue, i a Toi Kairangi, i a Mokopuna Te Ao Kapurangi, i Te Puna Akoranga, i Te Puna Manawa o Whakaue, i a Matakōkiri House of Science, i Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology, i a Tīaho Tamariki, i a Māui Pōtiki, i a Kōkiri Alternative Education, i a Amohia hoki e kitea ana te haumanutanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue, e rangona anō ai te hā o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue.

7.5 Ngā Kitenga

I roto i tēnei rangahau, koinei ngā kitenga matua i puta.

Tuatahi ake, he iwi motuhake a Ngāti Whakaue kua whai mana i ngā tau e hia kē nei i te āhua o ō rātau roherohenga whenua, o te whakatūnga o ngā marae me ngā rōpū whakahaere maha. E heke nei ngā uri i ngā kāwai whakapapa rangatira i rangona whānuihia ai ngā kōrero o tua, tae noa atu ki te āheinga ki te tuitui i te kupu rōreka, ki te tākirikiri i ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau ki te pārekareka o te kupu, otirā ki te kōrero i te reo Māori ki tētehi taumata teitei rawa atu, i puta ai te kōrero, ‘Arawa māngai nui’ (Mead & Grove, 2001: 19). Nā te tangi, nā te mita rānei i mōhio ai te hunga whakarongo ko tētehi o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue e kōrero ana.

Ka tahi, ka rua, e mārama ana te kitea o te hekenga haeretanga o te Māoritanga o Ngāti Whakaue, otirā o Te Arawa whānui i te kaha whakapākehātia ōna i ngā rautau, tae noa atu ki tōna reo i rangona whānuihia ai tōna rōreka i te reo o tūnohunohu mā, engari, auare ake i tēnei wā.

Ka rua, ka toru, kua kaha kitea te pīrangitia o ngā rautaki whakarauora e ora anō ai te reo o te iwi. Heoi anō tā te iwi he arotahi atu ki a ia anō i te tuatahi inā rā he rerekē ngā hiahia o tēnā kāhui, o tēnā ranga. Hei āpiti atu, ko te whakarauoratanga hoki o te mita, o te rangi me ngā tikanga hoki.

Ka toru, ka whā, mai i te tau 2005 kua whāia e Ngāti Whakaue ā rātau ake kaupapa reo, tae noa atu ki te rautaki reo i whakahaerehia ai i te tau 2013 ki te tau 2017 e kitea nei ngā hua nui kua puta e anga whakamua ai te iwi ki te kōkiri, ki te whakahaere i ētehi kaupapa mō te oranga o te reo Māori te take. Hei whaiwhai noa ake, kua tino whai hua tā ngā tamariki o te iwi o Ngāti Whakaue haere ki ngā Kōhanga Reo, ki ngā kura kaupapa me ngā wharekura e mōhio ai rātau ki te kōrero Māori. Ko tētehi raru, kāore te rautaki reo rā i arotakengia kia puta he hua, he kōrero, he aha rānei e mōhio ai te iwi ki tētehi paku aha mehemea āe rānei, i angitu te kōkirihiā o tērā rautaki reo. Ahakoa kāore anō te reo kia eke ki tērā taumata i rangona ai i mua noa atu, ka mutu, kāore i te mōhio mehemea ka eke anō ki tērā taumata, ka taea tonuhia te kī he tīmohea kua pakari.

Ka whā, ka rima, e kaha pīrangitia ana tētehi anō rautaki reo pēnei i te rautaki i tēnei tuhinga tonu nei e ruku nei ki te hōhonutanga o te whakarauoratanga o te reo Māori. Me toru tekau tau rawa te roa o te whakahaerenga o te rautaki reo hou. Ka inea katoatia ngā wāhanga o te rautaki e mōhio noa ai mehemea e whai hua ana, mehemea e tutuki haere nei ngā whāinga, mehemea e ora haere nei te reo, karekau noa iho rānei, me te kite atu o tēnā, o tēnā e whai nei i te kaupapa kia ora anō te reo o te iwi.

Ka rima, ka ono, me tīmata te rautaki e kōrerohia ana ināia tonu nei e mana ai te oranga tonutanga o te reo Māori i roto i a Ngāti Whakaue kei mate te reo. Heoi, ki te mate te reo, ā kāti, kua mana ngā kupu a Hamuera Mitchell, nāna tonu nei i kī:

“Ka ngaro te reo, ka ngaro te Māoritanga, ka ngaro te haramai ki ngā tangihanga, kātahi ka tino ngaro te Māoritanga. He aha koia hei pupuri i te Māoritanga? Ka ngaro te whanaungatanga, kua kore te Māoritanga”. (TVNZ, Waka Huia, 1992).

Hei tā Hamu hoki, ko te reo te kaupupuri o te Māoritanga (TVNZ, Waka Huia, 1992).

Heoi anō, ki te kore e tahuri ki te kōkiri i te rautaki reo hou nei, ko te otinga atu ko te hurumututanga o te reo e kīia ai te kōrero kua kore hoki a Ngāti Whakaue i te korenga o tō rātau reo.

7.6 Whakakapinga

Hei whakakapi ake, ko te kaupapa tuatahi o tēnei upoko tuawhita nei ko te take o te arotakenga i āta hoki anō ai a mahara nui ki ngā kōrero matua o ia upoko o tēnei tuhinga roa kātahi ka whakarāpopotohia e kitea ai te ngako o aua upoko rā. Ko te wāhanga whakamutunga o tēnei upoko ko ngā pātai matua o te tuhinga roa e hāngai ana ki tā Hamuera Mitchell i kī ai i te tau 1992 mō te matenga haeretanga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue ka hemo ā te tekau tau. Heoi anō, ahakoa tērā kōrero a te koeke mana nui o Ngāti Whakaue, i rerekē tā te iwi i whakaaro ai, otirā he wero kē nā te kaumātua kia kaua rawa e tukuna te reo kia mate. Nā reira te iwi i hiki ai i te mānuka i whakatakotohia ai e Hamu kia whakahaumanuhia, kia whakaorahia anō te reo i puta ai te whakatau, kāo, kāore anō te reo o Ngāti Whakaue kia mate, heoi, e piki kē nei te oranga mā roto mai i ngā kaupapa reo huhua me te kaha hoki o te iwi, ka mutu, nāwai rā, nāwai rā, ka whakapuakina te kōrero ‘Whakaue māngai nui’ i runga i te pono me te tika hei tohu o te oranga o te reo o Ngāti Whakaue whānui tonu.

Ngā Tohutoro

- Al Jazeera Media Network. (2020). *Language: At threat of extinction*. Retrieved 28 June, 2020 from: <https://www.aljazeera.com/programmes/ivingthelanguage/2012/04/2012416121435209463.html>
- Allen, H. B., & Campbell, R. N. (1972). *Teaching English as a Second Language* (Second ed.). New York: McGowan-Hill.
- Alves, D. (1999). *The Maori and the Crown: An Indigenous People 's Struggle for Self Determination*. USA: Greenwood Press.
- Anderson, A., Binney, J., & Harris, A. (2012). *Tangata whenua: An illustrated history*. Wellington: Bridget Williams Books.
- Andrews, P. (1992). *Mokoia: A brief history*. Rotorua: Bibliophil.
- Asher, J. (2009). *Learning another language through action: Total Physical Response*. Retrieved 16 January, 2020 from
- Asher, J. (1969). The Total Physical Response Approach to Second Language Learning. *The Modern Language Journal*, Vol. 53, No. 1 (Jan., 1969), pp. 3–17.
- Australian Government. (2012). *Higher education research data collection specifications for the collection of 2011 data*. Retrieved 2 March from: <http://sydney.edu.au/finance/docs/HERDC-Specifications.pdf>.
- Ball, D. (1940). *Maori Education, in The Maori People Today*. (Ed). I.L.G. Sutherland. Wellington: The New Zealand Institute of International Affairs & New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Barrington, J.M. & Beaglehole T.H. (1974). *Maori Schools in a Changing Society*. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Bax, S. (2003). The end of CLT: a context approach to language teaching. *ELT Journal*. 57 (3): 278-287.
- Belich, J. (2001). *Paradise Reforged: a history of the New Zealanders from the 1880s to the year 2000*. Auckland: Penguin Press.
- Benton, R., & Benton, N. (2001). RLS in Aotearoa/New Zealand 1989-1999. In J. A. Fishman (Ed.), *Can threatened languages be saved?: reversing language shift, revisited: a 21st century perspective* (Vol. 116, pp. 423-450). Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.

- Benton, R. A. (2001). Balancing tradition and modernity: A natural approach to Maori language revitalization in a New Zealand secondary school. *Bilingual education*, 95-108.
- Best, E. (1934). *The Māori as he was: A brief account of life as it was in pre-European days*. Wellington: Dominion Museum.
- Bishop, R. (1998). *Freeing ourselves from neo-colonial domination in research: A Māori approach to creating knowledge*. *Qualitative Studies in Education*, 11(2), 199-219.
- Bishop, R. (2008). *In the grand scheme of things: An exploration of the meaning of genealogical research*. *Journal of Popular Culture*, 2008 41(3): 393-412.
- Breinig, J. (2006). Alaskan Haida Stories of Language Growth and Regeneration. *The American Indian Quarterly*, 30(1), 110-118.
- Brown, J. D. (1988). *Understanding research in second language learning: A teacher's guide to statistics and research design*. United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Brown, S. G. (1841). *The studies of an orator: An inaugural address*. New York: Office of the American Biblical Repository, and the American Eclectic, No 89 Nassau Street.
- Calman, Ross. (2012). *Māori education - mātauranga: Education in traditional Māori society*. Retrieved 12 July, 2020 from: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/maori-education-matauranga/page-1>
- Cervantes-Soon, C. G. (2014). *A Critical Look at Dual Language Immersion in the New Latin@ Diaspora*. *Bilingual Research Journal*, 37(1), 64-82.
- Cobarrubias, J. (1983). *Ethical Issues in Status Planning. Progress in Language Planning: International Perspectives*. Eds. Juan Cobarrubias and Joshua Fisherman. New York: Mouton Publishers.
- Cooper, R. L. (1990). *Language planning and social change*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Cram, F., & Kennedy, V. (2010). Researching with Whānau Collectives. *MAI Review*, 2010.
- Cram, F., Phillips, H., Tipene-Matua, B., Parsons, M., & Taupo, K. (2004). A 'parallel process'? Beginning a constructive conversation about a Maori methodology. *J Bioeth Inq*, 1(1), 14-19.

- Crossley, M., Hancock, G., & Sprague, T. (2015). *Education in Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific*. New York: Bloomsbury Publishing Plc.
- Crown Forestry Rental Trust. (2004). *The Fenton Agreement and Land Alienation in the Rotorua District in the Nineteenth Century: An Overview Commissioned by Crown Forestry Rental Trust*. Crown Forestry Rental Trust.
- Cummins, J. (2009). *Bilingual and Immersion Programs. The Handbook of Language Teaching*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Cunningham, C. (1998). A Framework for Addressing Māori Knowledge in Research, Science and Technology, in Te Pūmanawa Hauora (ed.) Proceeding of Te Oru Rangahau Māori Research and Development Conference. Palmerston North: School of Māori Studies, Massey University.
- Daily Post, (2005). Distinguished Te Arawa kaumatua dies. https://www.nzherald.co.nz/rotorua-daily-post/news/article.cfm?c_id=1503438&objectid=10918983
- Dalley, B., & McLean, G. (Ed). (2005). *Frontier of Dreams: the New Zealand Story*. Auckland: Hodder Moa Beckett.
- Davidson, C., & Tolich, M. (1999). *Social Science Research in New Zealand: Many paths to understanding*. Auckland: Longman.
- Davidson, I. (1984). *The Prehistory of New Zealand*. Auckland: Longman Paul.
- Dhority, L. (1991). *The ACT Approach: The Use of Suggestion for Integrative Learning*. Philadelphia, PA: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers.
- Druett, J. (2013). *Tupaia: The remarkable story of Captain Cook's Polynesian navigator*. New Zealand: Read How You Want Publishers.
- Duder, T. (2020). *First Map; How Captain Cook charted Aotearoa New Zealand*. Auckland: HarperCollins Publishers.
- Duff, R. (1977). *The Moa hunter period of Maori Culture*. Wellington E. C. Keating, Government Printer.
- Durie, A. (1998). *Me Tipu Ake Te Pono: Maori Research, Ethicality and Development, in Te Pūmanawa Hauora (ed.) Proceeding of Te Oru Rangahau Māori Research and Development Conference*. Palmerston North: School of Maori Studies, Massey University.

- Durie, M.H. (1998). *Te Mana te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Māori Self-Determination*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Durie, M.H. (2005). *Ngāi Tai Matatu: Tides of Māori Endurance*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Edwards, J. (2010). Language Revitalization and its Discontents: An essay and review of *Saving languages: An introduction to language revitalization*. *Canadian Journal of Applied Linguistics (CJAL)/Revue canadienne de linguistique appliquée (RCLA)*, 10(1), 101-120.
- Edwards, V. (2008). *Multilingualism in English-speaking world*. Victoria: Blackwell Publishing.
- Ehau, K. (n.d.). *Hinemoa rāua ko Tūtānekai*. [Speech audio recording]. Radio Te Arawa.
- Ehau, K. (n.d.a). *Whakapapa*. [Speech audio recording]. Radio Te Arawa.
- Eketone, A., & Shannon, P. (2006). Community Development and Empowerment. In M. Thompson-Fawcett & C. Freeman (Eds.), *Living Together: Towards Inclusive Communities* (pp. 207-226). Dunedin: Otago University Press.
- Elder, A. (2010). *Straying from the flock: Travels in New Zealand*. New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons Inc.
- Elizabeth, M. E. S. (2004). *Methods of Teaching English*. Delhi: Discovery Publishing House.
- Ellis, R. (2003). *Task-based Language Learning and Teaching*. Oxford, New York: Oxford Applied Linguistics.
- Ethics Sage. (2018) *What are values?* Retrieved 18 May, 2020 from: <https://www.ethicsage.com/2018/08/what-are-values.html>
- Evans, Jeff. (1998). *The Discovery of Aotearoa*. Auckland: Reed Books.
- Felder, R. (1995). Foreign Language Annals. Learning and Teaching Styles in Foreign and Second Language Education. Volume 28, Issue 1: 21–31.
- Fishman, J. A. (2001). *Can threatened languages be saved?: reversing language shift, revisited: a 21st century perspective*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Fishman, J. A. (2007). What Do You Lose When You Lose Your Language? *Stabilizing Indigenous Languages*, 71.
- FitzSimons, P. (2017). *James Cook: The story behind the man who mapped the world*. Sydney: Hatchett Australia.

- Fleming, C., & Manning, M. (2019). *Routledge handbook of indigenous wellbeing*. United Kingdom: Taylor & Francis Group.
- Fleras, A. J. (1987). Redefining the politics over Aboriginal language renewal: Maori language preschools as agents of social change. *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, 7(1), 1-40.
- Foster, J. (2007). *He Whakamārama: A Full Self-Help Course in Māori*. Auckland: Penguin Group.
- Gattegno, C. (1963). *Teaching Foreign Languages in Schools: The Silent Way* (1st ed.). Reading, UK: Educational Explorers.
- Gattegno, C. (1972). *Teaching Foreign Languages in Schools: The Silent Way* (2nd ed.). New York: Educational Solutions.
- Geni. (2019). *Hamuera Mitchell*. Retrieved December 19, 2019 from: <https://www.geni.com/people/Hamuera-Mitchell/6000000020164476672>
- Giacalone Ramat, A. (2003). *Typology and Second Language Acquisition*. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton.
- Gill, M. (2017). *Abel Tasman: Mapping the Southern Lands*. Auckland: Scholastic New Zealand Ltd.
- Grenoble, L. A., & Whaley, L. J. (2005). *Saving languages: an introduction to language revitalization*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Guatam, K. (2015). *Chapter 3 - Methods and Approaches of English Language Teaching in India* (PDF). Retrieved 15 January, 2020, from <http://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in/>.
- Harmer, J. (1983). *The Practice of English Language Teaching*. London: Longman Publishing.
- Harmer, J. (2001). *The Practice of English Language Teaching* (3rd ed.). Essex: Pearson Education.
- Hayward, J., & Shaw, R. (2016). *Historical dictionary of New Zealand*. Maryland, USA: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers.
- Hayward, J., & Wheen, N. (2016). *The Waitangi Tribunal*. Wellington: Bridget Williams Books.
- He Toa Taumata Rau. (2017). *Tenga Rangi*. Retrieved December 27, 2019 from: <https://www.aucklandmuseum.com/war-memorial/online-cenotaph/record/C116392>.

- Higgins, R., Rewi, P., & Olsen-Reeder, V. (2014). *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Hingston, C. G. T. (2014). *Pou o Whakaue - Marae of Whakaue*. Rotorua, New Zealand: Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board.
- Hinton, L., & Ahlers, J. (1999). The issue of 'authenticity' in California language restoration. *Anthropology & education quarterly*, 30(1), 56-67.
- Hinton, L., & Hale, K. L. (2001). *The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice* (3 ed.). New York: Academic Press.
- Hohepa-Watene, T. (compiled). (2016). *Te pātaka kōrero a Te Hiko-o-te-rangi Hohepa*. NP: Microfilm Digital Print Limited.
- Hohepa, P., & Williams, D. V. (1996). *The taking into account of te ao Maori in relation to reform of the law of succession*. Wellington: Law Commission.
- Housen, A., & Pierrard, M. (2005). *Investigations in Instructed Language Acquisition*. Berlin: Gruyter Mouton.
- Inia, R. (2018). *E Oho*. Self published.
- Irwin, G. (1992). *The Prehistoric Exploration and Colonisation of the Pacific*. Hong Kong: Cambridge University Press.
- Jones, C., & Watkins, S. (2019). *Unforgettable things to do before you die*. London: Ebury Publishing
- Kaai-Oldman, T. (1988). *A history of New Zealand education from a Maori perspective*. In W. Hirsch & R. Scott (Eds), *Getting it right: aspects of ethnicity and equity in New Zealand education*. Auckland: Office of Race Relations Conciliator.
- Kaplan, B. R., & R. B. Baldauf Jr. (1997). *Language Planning from Practice to Theory*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- Kāretu, T. & Milroy, W. (2018). *He Kupu Tuku Iho-Ko te reo Māori te tatau ki te ao*. Auckland: NZ. Auckland University Press.
- Kasi, P. M. (2009). *Research what, why and how?: A treatise from researchers to researchers*. Indiana: AuthorHouse.
- Kelsey, J. (1993). *Rolling back the state: Privatisation of power in Aotearoa New Zealand*. Wellington: Bridget Williams Books Ltd.
- King, K. A. (2001a). *Language revitalization processes and prospects: Quichua in the Ecuadorian Andes* (Vol. 24): Multilingual Matters Ltd.

- Kingi, T. K. (2005). *Māori health and cultural responsiveness* (T. P. Hauora, Trans). Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Kingi, T.K. (2006). *Māori health research: Principles, practice and potential*. Retrieved 1 October 2009, from http://temata.massey.ac.nz/massey/research-centres/te-mata-o-te-tau/publications_home.cfm.
- Kotahi Mano Kāika. (2020). *Kotahi Mano Kāika, Kotahi Mano Wawata*. Retrieved 19 March from: <http://www.kmk.maori.nz/our-strategy-2>
- Kounga Limited. (2013). *A Review Report of The Strategic Plan for the Revitalisation of Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006 - 2027*.
- Krashen, S.D., & Terrel, T.D. (1983). *The Natural Approach: Language acquisition in the Classroom*. California: Alemany Press.
- Kuhn, T. S. (1996). *The structure of scientific revolution* (3rd. ed.). Chicago, IL: University of Chicago.
- Lake Rotoiti Community Association. (2020). *Ruato*. Retrieved 27 July, 2020 from: <https://www.rotoiti.co.nz/ruato>.
- Larsen-Freeman, D. (2000). *Techniques and principles in language teaching* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Lehmann, W. P. (1983). *Language: An Introduction*. New York: Random House.
- Lewis, M (2002). *Implementing the lexical approach: Putting theory into practice*. Boston: Thomson Heinle.
- Locke, L. F., Sliverman, S. J., & Spirduso, W. W. (2010). *Reading and understanding research*. (3rd ed.). California: Sage Publications.
- Lozanov, G. (1978). *Suggestology and Outlines of Suggestopedy*. New York: Gordon & Breach.
- MacKinnon, K. (1984). *Gaelic Language Regeneration Amongst Young People in Scotland 1971-1981 From Census Data*. Hatfield: Hertis Publications.
- Maori Maps. (n.d.). *Whakaue (Tapiti)*. Retrieved 13 February, 2019 from: <https://maorimaps.com/marae/whakaue-tapiti>
- Markham, E. (1963). *New Zealand or recollections of it*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- Matamua, R. (2017). *Matariki: The star of the year*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.

- May, S. (1999). *Indigenous community-based education*. Sydney: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- McLynn, F. (2011). *Captain Cook: Master of the seas*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Mead, H. (2003). *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Mead, H., & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā Pēpeha a ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington, Victoria University Press.
- Mead, S. M. (1997). *Landmarks, bridges and visions: Aspects of Māori culture*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Menon, T. K. N., & Patel, M. S. (1963). *The Teaching of English as a Foreign Language: (structural Approach) (2nd Ed.)*. India: Acharya Book Depot.
- Merriam-Webster. (2020). *Family History*. Retrieved 30 May, 2020 from: <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/family%20history>
- Merriam-Webster. (2020a). *Genealogy*. Retrieved 30 May, 2020 from: <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/genealogy>
- Mikaere, K. (2015). *Te Reo Māori o Ngāti Whakaue: A report of the state of the language of Ngāti Whakaue*. Rotorua: Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board.
- Mitchell, H. W., & Curnow, J. (1992). *Rotohiko Tangonui Haupapa: Biography*. Retrieved February 13, 2019 from: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1r18/rotohiko-tangonui-haupapa>.
- Mitchell, H. W. (2002). *Nō Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Ahau: A Guide to Enrolment onto Tribal Register*. Rotorua.
- Mitchell, H.W. (2013). *Ngāti Whakaue – A History*. Rotorua, New Zealand: Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board.
- Ministry of Education. (2013). *Ka Hikitia Accelerating Success 2013 - 2017: Māori Education Strategy*. Wellington.
- Morrison, S. (2015). *Māori Made Easy: For Everyday Learners of the Maori Language*. Auckland: Penguin.
- Mukalel, J. C. (1998). *Approaches to English language teaching*. New Delhi: Discovery Publishing House.
- Nagaraj, G. (2005). *English Language Teaching: Approaches, Methods, Techniques*. Hyderabad: Orient Longman Private Limited.

- Naik, H. S. (2013). *Content Cum Methodology of Teaching English*. India: Sapna Book House.
- National Library of New Zealand. (1955). *Dictionary in the making: Te pukapuka o te reo Māori a Te Wiremu*. Retrieved 12 July, 2020 from: <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao11TeA/c29.html>
- National Library. (1971). *Kepa Ehau*. Retrieved 12 September, 2020 from: <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao69TeA/c1-10.html>
- Nettle, D., & Romaine, S. (2000). *Vanishing voices: the extinction of the world's languages*: Oxford University Press.
- Neich, R. (2001). *Carved histories: Rotorua Ngati 1982*. Tararwai wood carving. Auckland: University Press.
- New Zealand History (2019). *James Cook*. Retrieved 12 July, 2020 from: <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/people/james-cook>
- New Zealand History (2020). *Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori - Māori Language Week - History of the Māori language: The lure of the city*. Retrieved 12 July, 2020 from: <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/culture/maori-language-week/history-of-the-maori-language>.
- New Zealand Gazette. (2008). *Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Wellington: The Department of Internal Affairs.
- New Zealand Gazette. (2017). *Approval of Te Rangihakahaka Company Limited as Sponsor of Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology Establishment Notice*. Retrieved April 3 from: <https://gazette.govt.nz/notice/id/2017-go3667>
- New Zealand Government. (2012). *Launch for Ngāti Whakaue Trades Training Initiative*. Retrieved 13 April from: <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/speech/launch-ng%C4%81ti-whakaue-trades-training-initiative>
- New World Encyclopedia. (2020). *Oratory*. Retrieved January 1, 2020 from: <https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/oratory>.
- Ngāti Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated. (2006). *Strategic Plan For The Revitalisation of Te Reo o Ngāti Kahungunu 2006-2027*. Retrieved 16 March, 2019 from: <https://www.kahungunu.iwi.nz/te-reo-strategy>

- Ngāti Whakaue Assetts Trust, (n.d.). *Our past. Our future*. Retrieved 12 February, 2019 from: <https://www.whakaue.com/ourpurpose>.
- Ngāti Whakaue Education Endowment Trust Board. (2019). *About us*. Retrieved 19 February, 2019 from: <https://vps.ngatiwhakaue-eetb.org.nz/index.php/about-us>
- Ngāti Whakaue ki Uta ki Tai. (2019). *Te Komiti Nui o Ngāti Whakaue*. Retrieved 14 February, 2019 from: <https://whakaue.org/komiti-nui/>
- Ngāti Whakaue Tribal Lands. (2015). *About the incorporation*. Retrieved 19 February, 2019 from: <http://ngatiwhakaue.iwi.nz/about/>.
- Nunan, D. (1991). *Communicative Tasks and the Language Curriculum*. TESOL Quarterly. 25 (2): 279-295.
- NZonscreen. (2020). *Aroha: A story of the Māori people*. Retrieved January 1, 2020 from: <https://www.nzonscreen.com/title/aroha-1951>.
- O'Donnelle, J. (2012). *What is research?* [Blog post]. Retrieved 2 March, 2019 from: <https://researchwhisperer.org/2012/09/18/what-is-research/>
- Patten, M. L. (2016) *Understanding research methods: An overview of the essentials*. (9th ed.). Abingdon: Taylor and Francis Books.
- Pene, R. (2011). *A geneology report for Takirau 'Bully' Pene*. MyHeritage.com Family tree builder.
- Pohe, E. J. (2012). *Whakawhanaungatanga a-reo: an indigenous grounded theory for the revitalization of māori language speech communities*. Wellington: Victoria University.
- Pollock, K. (2012). *Adult education - Growth of adult education, 1940s to 1970s*. Retrieved from <https://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/photograph/46613/te-ataarangi-founder-katreina-te-heikoko-mataira>.
- Porter, F., Macdonald, C., & MacDonald, T. (1966). *My hand will write what my heart dictates: The unsettled lives of women in nineteenth-century New Zealand as revealed to sisters, family and friends*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Prabhu, N. S. (1987). *Second Language Pedagogy*. Oxford University Press.
- Research Whisperer. (2011). *Higher Education Research Data Collection Specifications for the collection 2011 data*. Retrieved from <https://researchwhisperer.org/2012/09/18/what-is-research/>.

- Rewi, P. (2013). *Whaikōrero: The world of Māori oratory*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Richards, J. (1986). *Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching: A Description and Analysis*. Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Richards, J., & Rodgers, T. (1986). *Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Richards, J. C., & Rodgers, T. S. (2001). *Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching (2nd ed.)*. Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Robbins, D. (2017). *Understanding research methods: A guide for the public and nonprofit manager*. Abingdon: Taylor and Francis Books.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1998). *Te Whare Tapere: Towards a model for Māori performing Art*. Wellington: Victoria University.
- Sacred-Texts. (Date unknown). *The whare-wananga or house of teaching or learning; the Maori college: chapter 1*. Retrieved 12 July, 2020 from: <https://www.sacred-texts.com/pac/lww/lww1.htm>
- Sapir, E. (1929). *The Status of Linguistics as a Science*. *Language*, 5(4), 207-214.
- Savignon, S. (1997). *Communicative competence: theory and classroom practice: texts and contexts in second language learning (2nd ed.)*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Schwimmer, E. (1990). *A Generative Model*, in *JPS Vol 99 no 3 September 1990*. Retrieved from: http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document//Volume_99_1990/Volume_99%2C_No_3/Notes_and_news%2C_p_221-226/p1.
- Scott, J. (2016). *An unsung hero of kapa haka*. Retrieved 29 December, 2019 from: <https://www.teaomaori.news/unsung-hero-te-arawa-kapa-haka>.
- Senft, G. (2010). *Endangered Austronesian and Australian Aboriginal Languages*. Canberra: Pacific Linguistics.
- Sharp, A. (1990). *Justice and the Māori: the philosophy and practice of Māori claims in New Zealand since the 1970s*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.
- Simon, J. (1998). *Nga Kura Maori: the Native School System 1867-1969*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.

- Smith, L. (1999). *Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples*. Otago: University of Otago Press.
- Sinclair, K., & Harrex, W. (1978). *Looking back: A photographic history of New Zealand*. England: Oxford University Press.
- Societe Internationale des Ecoles Inlingua. (1973). *Inlingua English First Book*. Berne: Switzerland.
- Sorman-Nilsson, A. (2017). *Seamless: A hero's journey of digital disruption, adaptation and human transformation*. USA: Wiley Publishers.
- Spicer, E. H. (1971). Persistent cultural systems. *Science*, 174(4011), 795.
- Spolsky, B. (2003). Reassessing Maori regeneration. *Language in Society*, 32(04), 553-578.
- Spolsky, B. (2009). *Language Management*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Stafford, D. (1967). *Te Arawa: a history of the Arawa people*. Wellington [NZ]: Reed.
- Stafford, D. (1986). *The founding years in Rotorua: a history of events to 1900*. Auckland [NZ]: Ray Richards; Rotorua [NZ]: Rotorua District Council.
- Stafford, D. (1994). *Landmarks of Te Arawa. Volume 1: Rotorua*. Auckland [NZ]: Reed Books.
- Stats NZ. (2014). *Individual iwi profile: Ngāti Whakaue (Te Arawa)*. Retrieved 12 February, 2019 from: <https://www.stats.govt.nz/infographics/2013-census-individual-iwi-posters>
- Stats NZ. (2014). *Ka mārō te aho tapu, ka tau te korowai: Te Reo Māori findings from Te Kupenga 2013*. Retrieved from: www.stats.govt.nz.
- Stevick, E. (1974). *Review of Teaching Foreign Languages in the Schools: The Silent Way*. (PDF). TESOL Quarterly. 8 (3): 305–313.
- Stokes, E. (1980). *A History of Tauranga County*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press.
- Strickland, M. (2012). *Say it in Rarotongan: An Instant Introduction to the Common Language of the Cook Islands*. John & Tuaine Bailey.
- Taipari, G. (2009). *Whakaue teaching attracts national interest*. Rotorua Daily Post. Retrieved 24 April from: https://www.nzherald.co.nz/rotorua-daily-post/news/article.cfm?c_id=1503438&objectid=10982627.
- Tapsell, P. (2000). *Pukaki – A Comet Returns*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.

- Taylor, C., & Kereopa, L. (January 7, 2005). Distinguished Te Arawa kaumatua dies. *Rotorua Daily Post*. Retrieved January 1, 2020 from: https://www.nzherald.co.nz/rotorua-daily-post/news/article.cfm?c_id=1503438&objectid=10918983
- Te Ataarangi. (2008). *About Te Ataarangi*. Retrieved 9 March from: <http://teataarangi.org.nz/?q=about-te-ataarangi>.
- Te Ataarangi. (2008a). *Learning Principles*. Retrieved 9 March from: <http://teataarangi.org.nz/?q=about-te-ataarangi/learning-principles>.
- Te Ataarangi. (2008b). *Methodology*. Retrieved 9 March from: <http://teataarangi.org.nz/?q=about-te-ataarangi/methodology>.
- Tepana, C. (2006). *Raukawa Language Revitalisation Literature Review*.
- Te Komiti Marae o Hoani Waititi. (2017). *Our History*. Retrieved 8 March from: <https://hoaniwaititi.school.nz/about>
- Te Mātāwai, (2017). *Mō te Tangata*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/#Our-People>.
- Te Mātāwai, (2017a). *Nau Mai ki Te Mātāuru ki Te Arawa*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/te-arawa-mi>.
- Te Mātāwai, (2017b). *Nau Mai ki Te Mātāuru ki Te Reo Tukutuku*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/te-reo-tukutuku>
- Te Mātāwai, (2017c). *Ngā Kāhui*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/#Clusters>.
- Te Mātāwai, (2017d). *Te Mātātupu*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/#Research>.
- Te Mātāwai, (2017e). *Te Mātāuru*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/investment-mi>
- Te Mātāwai, (2017f). *Te Rautaki Maihi Māori*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tematawai.maori.nz/maihi-maori>.
- Te Paepae Wānanga a Ngāti Whakaeu. (2015, May 4). *APA referencing* [Video File]. Retrieved from: <https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1e2wLutoRe7YWoy8Zw986cbSzU985Qj0z>
- Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa. (1966). *Young Maoris become skilled tradesmen*. Retrieved 13 April from:

<http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/image/Mao55TeA/Mao55TeA007.html>

Te Puni Kōkiri, (2008). *Annual Report: For year ended 30 June 2008*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.

Te Puni Kōkiri, (2019). *Maihi Karauna and Maihi Māori*. Retrieved December 8, 2019 from: <https://www.tpk.govt.nz/docs/tpk-maihi-karauna-en-2018-v2.pdf>.

Te Puni Kōkiri. (2002). *The Health of the Maori Language in 2001*. Maori Language Monitoring Team. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.

Te Pūkenga Koeke o Te Arawa, (2010). *Ko te ruangāhuru mā rima o ngā kawa me ngā tikanga marae o Te Arawa*. Rotorua: Te Arawa Lakes Trust.

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2016). *Request for Application to operate a Partnership School | Kura Hourua opening in 2018*. *Te Kura Hourua o Ngāti Whakaue*.

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2017). *Tūnohopū: Te kuku o te tangata*. Rotorua: Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust.

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020). *Our story*. Retrieved 24 March, 2019 from: <http://taumata.org.nz/our-story.html>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020a). *Our Services*. Retrieved 24 March, 2019 from: <http://taumata.org.nz/services.html>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020b). *Te Puna Manawa o Ngāti Whakaue*. Retrieved 24 March, 2020 from: <http://taumata.org.nz/puna-manawa.html>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020c). *Frequently asked questions*. Retrieved 24 March, 2020 from: <https://terangihakahaka.school.nz/faq/>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020d). *Curriculum*. Retrieved 24 March, 2020 from: <https://terangihakahaka.school.nz/curriculum/>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020f). *Trade Training*. Retrieved 24 March, 2020 from: <http://taumata.org.nz/services.html>

Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2020g). *Te Toi Kairangi: A wānanga series for Ngāti Whakaue*. [Information sheet].

Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1995). *The National Māori Language Survey: Summary Report*. Wellington: Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Maori.

- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2014). *He Muka: Ngāti Whakaue Whakanuia*. Putanga 27, (4) 2014 Kōanga. Wellington: Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori.
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019). *Papa Reo: NZ certificate in Te Reo*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/study-from-home/NZ-Certificate-in-Te-Reo>.
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019a). *Te Ara Reo Māori: He Pī ka Pao*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Certificate-in-Te-Ara-Reo-Maori-Level-2>.
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019b). *Te Ara Reo Māori: He Pī ka Rere*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Certificate-in-Te-Ara-Reo-Maori-Level-4>
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019c). *Te Aupikitanga ki te Reo Kairangi: Advanced Full Immersion*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Te-Aupikitanga-ki-te-Reo-Kairangi>
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019d). *Te Paritūtanga o te Reo*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Te-Paritūtanga-o-Te-Reo-Bachelor-of-Maori-Advancement>.
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019e). *Te Pīnakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi: Advanced Full Immersion*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Te-Pinakitanga-ki-te-Reo-Kairangi>
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019f). *Te Pūtaketanga o te Reo: Full Immersion*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Certificate-in-Te-Putaketanga>
- Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, (2019g). *Te Rōnakitanga ki te Reo Kairangi: Intermediate Full Immersion*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.twoa.ac.nz/Nga-Akoranga-Our-Programmes/Te-Reo-Maori-Maori-Language/Te-Ronakitanga-ki-te-Reo-Kairangi>

- Te Whare Tū Tauā o Aotearoa, (2020). *The history of Te Whare Tū Tauā o Aotearoa*. Retrieved 15 September, 2020 from: <https://www.twttoa.com/history-of-twttoa.html>
- The Politic. (2019). *Reviving the Māori language*. Retrieved July 12, 2020 from: <https://thepolitic.org/reviving-the-maori-language/>
- Thorns & Sedwick. (1997). *Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand Historical Statistics*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press.
- Timutimu, N., Ormsby-Teki, T., & Ellis, R. (2009). *Reo o te Kainga (Language of the Home): A Ngai Te Rangi Language Regeneration Project In J. A. Reyhner & L. Lockard (Eds.), Indigenous Language Revitalization: Encouragement, Guidance & Lessons Learned (pp. 109-120)*. Flagstaff, Ariz: Northern Arizona University.
- Trinick, A. (2015). *Te Reo Tātai: The Development of a Mathematics Register for Māori-Medium Schooling*. Hamilton: Waikato University.
- Tsunoda, T. (2005). *Language endangerment and language revitalization*: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Turia, T. (2012). *Launch for Ngāti Whakaue Trades Training Initiative*. Retrieved 13 April from: <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/speech/launch-ng%C4%81ti-whakaue-trades-training-initiative>.
- TVNZ (1992). *Waka Huia Archive - Hamuera (Taiporutu) Mitchell of Ngāti Whakaue talks about Tama Te Kapua, captain of the Te Arawa waka*. Retrieved 30 April from: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=p1ENnbRfA-U&t=1197s>
- TVNZ, (2006). *Waka Huia Archive: Te Panekiretanga o te Reo Māori*. Retrieved December 9, 2019 from: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mwx72Yt3Xog>.
- Tyron, D. T. (1970). *Conversational Tahitian - An Introduction to the Tahitian Language of French Polynesia*. Los Angeles: University of California University Press.
- Untitled Collection Brief, (2005). *Evidence of Ngāti Whakaue for the Waitangi Tribunal*.
- Various Authors. (2005). *Untitled Collection Brief of Evidence of Ngāti Whakaue for the Waitangi Tribunal*. Rotorua.

- Vocabulary.com (2020). *Orator*. Retrieved January 1, 2020 from:
<https://www.vocabulary.com/dictionary/orator>.
- Waatea News, (2019). *Final Panekiretanga class graduates*. Retrieved 31 July, 2020 from:
https://www.waateanews.com/waateanews/x_news/MjI0MjQ/National%20News/Final-Panekiretanga-class-graduates.?story_id=MjI0MjQ=
- Waitangi Tribunal. (1986). *Te Reo Māori Report*. Wellington: Brookers.
Wellington: Brooker and Friend Ltd.
- Waite, J. (1992). *Aotearoa Speaking for Ourselves: A Discussion on the Development of a New Zealand Languages Policy*. Learning Media.
Wellington: Ministry of Education.
- Walsh-Tapiata, W. 1998. *Research within your own Iwi — What are some of the issues?* Te Oru Rangahau: Maori Research and Development Conference Proceedings: 249–256. Palmerston North, School of Māori Studies: Massey University.
- Williams, C. H., & Evas, J. (1998). Community Language Regeneration: Realising The Potential. *Adroddiad air y Gynhadledd Ewropeaidd ar Gynllunio leithyddol Cymunedol, Cardiff*, 2-5.
- Willis, D. (1990). *The Lexical Syllabus*. London: Collins.
- Wright, M. (2004). *Reed Illustrated History of New Zealand*. Auckland: Reed Publishing.
- Zhou, G., & Niu, X. (2015). *Approaches to language teaching and learning*. Journal of Language Teaching and Research.

Unpublished sources, Thesis & Research Papers

- Biddle, E. (2009). *Te wehenga o Rangi rāua ko Papa*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua: Waiariki Institute of Technology.
- Burnaby, B. (1997). *Personal thoughts on indigenous language stabilization*. Opinion Papers.
- Christensen, I. (2001). *Ko te Whare Whakamana: Māori Language Revitalisation*. Palmerston North: Massey University.
- Cribb, W. (2019). *Wānanga Mita*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua.
- Ehau, K. (1927). Whakapapa books. Rotorua: Rotorua Off-site museum.

- Ehau, K. (1928). Whakapapa books. Rotorua: Rotorua Off-site museum.
- Ehau, K. (1931). Whakapapa books. Rotorua: Rotorua Off-site museum.
- Fairhall, U. (2015). *Ohomairangi*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua: Waiariki Institute of Technology.
- Flavell, W. I. (2012). *E toru ngā reo: A case study of a Spanish language programme in kura Kaupapa Māori*. Hamilton: Waikato University.
- Gillies, R. (2019). *Te Rangihakahaka Centre for Science and Technology*. [Powerpoint]. Cairns: 3rd Indigenous Education Forum.
- Higgins, R. (2011). *Kia kore koe e ngaro ... he hokinga mahara, he titiro whakamua*. Research report. Te Runanga o Te Ataarangi. Hamilton.
- Hiini, A. (2013). *Tarāwhai Tāngata Rau*. Hamilton: Waikato University.
- Hohepa, M. K. (1999). *Hei Tautoko i te Reo: Māori Language Regeneration and Whānau Book Reading Practices*. (Doctoral Dissertation), University of Auckland, Auckland.
- Hudson, M. (2004). A Māori perspective on ethical review in (Health) research. Paper presented at the Tikanga Rangahau Mātauranga Tuku Iho: Traditional knowledge and research ethics, Auckland.
- Kapea, T. K. K. (2018). *He whakapono te Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Hamilton: Waikato University.
- Keepa, M. (2019). *Wānanga Mita*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua.
- MacDonald, R. (n.d.). *Mitchell Whakapapa Book*. Rotorua: Ōhinemutu.
- Manley, B. T. A. (2012). *Imagined Boundaries: The native Land Court and Māori identity*. Dunedin: Otago University.
- Manley, B. (2015). *Ngā Koromātua o Ngāti Whakaue*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua: Paratehoata Te Kohea Marae.
- Morrison, S. (2009). *Te Reo Hokoi: Rauemi Ako*. Rotorua: Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake.
- Morrison, S. (2015). *Wānanga Mita*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua.
- Morrison, S. (2020). *Te Rautaki Reo a Ngāti Whakaue: Wānanga*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua.
- Murray, B. (2015). *Paepae Wānanga a Ngāti Whakaue*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua: Te Papa-i-Ōuru Marae.
- Rangitauira, R. (2013). *Personal Diary* [Unpublished Manuscript]. Rotorua.
- Rangitauira, T. (2017). *Te Tau e nā Hinemoa*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua: Ōwhata

Marae.

- Sarcione, S. (2017). *Taputapuātea*. [Lecture notes]. Raiātea: Taputapuātea Maraе.
- Stokes, K. (2003). *The tensions facing a board of trustee model within the cultural framework of Kura Kaupapa Māori*. Albany: Massey University.
- Te Rangihakahaka Board of Directors. (2018). *Te Pā o Te Rangihakahaka. Statement of Intent*. Rotorua: Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust.
- Te Rongo o Te Reo. (2005). *Maori Language Radio Station Research Final Report. Te Pūtahi a Toi*. Palmerston North: Massey University Press.
- Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust. (2005). *Ngāti Whakaue Education Strategy: A Project to strengthen Te Reo in Ngāti Whakaue*. Rotorua: Te Taumata o Ngāti Whakaue Iho Ake Trust.
- Tiakiawa, I. (1976). *Te Kawa Tapu o Te Arawa*. Rotorua: Te Arawa Lakes Trust.
- Tiakiawa, I. (n.d.). *Karanga and Poroporoaki*. Rotorua: Te Arawa Lakes Trust.
- Tiakiawa, I. (n.d.a). *Te Arawa History*. Rotorua: Te Arawa Lakes Trust.
- Tiakiawa, I. (n.d.b). *Te Whare Pūkenga*. Rotorua: Te Arawa Lakes Trust.
- Waru, R. (2020). *Wānanga Mita*. [Lecture notes]. Rotorua.